Hong Kong
Poverty Situation
Report 2019

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Hong Kong
Poverty Situation
Report 2019

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

Executive Summary

Government's Efforts in Poverty Alleviation and the Commission on Poverty

ES.1   The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to the poverty situation and the poverty alleviation work in Hong Kong. Since its reinstatement by the Government in December 2012 and now in its fourth term, the Commission on Poverty (CoP), together with its two task forces (i.e. the Community Care Fund Task Force and the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Development Fund Task Force), has been promoting a tripartite partnership among the community, the business sector and the Government. The aim is to examine in depth different areas of livelihood issues, and offer concrete advice and proposals to facilitate the implementation of policy measures that alleviate poverty, support the disadvantaged and benefit various needy groups.

ES.2   The Government has been allocating more resources to improve people's livelihood, alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged in recent years, fully demonstrating its tremendous commitment in poverty alleviation. In 2020/21, recurrent government expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be $93.9 billion, registering a cumulative increase of more than one-fold (119%) compared with 2012/13, with this figure yet to include the expenditure on other one-off/non-recurrent support measures. For example, the Community Care Fund has launched 57 assistance programmes, involving over $17 billion with more than 1.89 million beneficiaries.

ES.3   To sustain its poverty alleviation efforts, the Government needs to keep in view the poverty situation in Hong Kong. In this regard, the Government analyses the local poverty situation using the poverty line analytical framework endorsed by CoP and publishes the detailed analysis in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report* annually for reference of the public. Covering the poverty statistics of Hong Kong from 2009 to 2019, the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2019* (the Report) is the eighth update of the poverty situation analysis since the announcement of the first official poverty line in 2013. The poverty line is a useful tool for examining the poverty situation in Hong Kong.

ES.4   CoP agreed that the poverty line should be based on the concept of "relative poverty" and set at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfer). Specifically, the poverty lines by household size in 2019 are set as follows:

1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person and above
$4,500	$10,000	$16,600	$21,400	$22,100	$23,000

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

ES.5   One of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess the poverty alleviation effectiveness of policies. A comparison between the post-intervention poverty statistics and those before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) helps estimate the poverty alleviation effectiveness of Government's measures. However, it should be noted that under the current poverty line framework, only recurrent cash measures (e.g. social security payments and education benefits) are included in the core analysis which constitutes the main content of the Report, while poverty statistics with non-recurrent cash measures (such as one-off relief measures) or means-tested in-kind benefits (such as public rental housing (PRH) provision) are for supplementary reference only. Yet, quite a number of the third-term CoP Members opined that poverty statistics covering all selected policy intervention measures (i.e. recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits) illustrate a more realistic picture of the poverty situation. With a wider definition, this set of statistics would serve as a useful reference for analysing the poverty situation, and hence is also introduced in this Report (see **Box 2.1** for details).

ES.6   As for other universal non-means-tested in-kind benefits (e.g. health care vouchers and $2 transport fare concession scheme, etc.), they are currently not included in the poverty line framework. Furthermore, since poverty is defined solely by household income without taking assets and liabilities into account, the living quality of households may not be precisely reflected. These structural and technical limitations should not be overlooked when reading this Report.

Poverty Situation in Hong Kong in 2019

ES.7   The main poverty statistics of 2019 are set out as follows:

	Poor households	Poor population	Poverty rate
Post-intervention (all selected policy measures i.e. taking into account: **1. recurrent cash measures** such as Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA), Old Age Living Allowance (OALA), Working Family Allowance (WFA), education benefits, Old Age Allowance (OAA), Disability Allowance (DA), Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS) and Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme; **2. non-recurrent cash measures** such as salaries tax rebates, rates concession, Caring and Sharing Scheme, offering an additional two-month payment of social security allowance / WFA / WITS, electricity charges subsidy and cash measures under the Community Care Fund; and **3. means-tested in-kind benefits** such as PRH, Kindergarten and Child Care Centre Fee Remission Scheme)	0.287 million	0.642 million persons	9.2%
Post-intervention (current poverty line analytical framework only takes into account **recurrent cash measures**)	0.474 million	1.098 million persons	15.8%
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	0.649 million	1.491 million persons	21.4%

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

ES.8   In 2019, the Hong Kong economy, hit by a double whammy of the local social incidents and China-US trade tensions, fell into the first recession since the Global Financial Crisis in 2009. The labour market slackened noticeably in the second half, with a rebound in unemployment rate and fall in total employment. Wages and household income came under noticeable pressures in tandem. As the local social incidents caused severe disruptions and battered the consumption- and tourism-related sectors that involved substantial lower-

skilled jobs, grassroots families were particularly hard-hit. All these unfavourable developments, coupled with accelerated ageing trend and continued dwindling household size, exerted unprecedented upward pressures on the poverty indicators.

ES.9   In response to the sharp worsening in economic conditions, the Government announced four rounds of non-recurrent counter-cyclical relief measures from August to December 2019. Taking all selected policy intervention measures (i.e. recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits) into account, the poverty rate edged down to 9.2% in 2019 by 0.1 percentage point over 2018, while the poor population only increased modestly by 3 000 persons to 0.642 million persons. This showed that the Government's non-recurrent cash measures (e.g. salaries tax rebates, rates concession, Caring and Sharing Scheme, offering an additional two-month payment of social security allowance/WFA/WITS, electricity charges subsidy and cash measures under the Community Care Fund) did help relieve the impact of economic recession on grassroots families and play a role in poverty alleviation. However, the above statistics are for supplementary reference only. According to the current main analytical framework of the poverty line that only considers recurrent cash measures, the poverty rate went up distinctly by 0.9 percentage point over 2018 to 15.8% in 2019, while the poor population increased by 74 000 persons to 1.098 million persons. This shows that the current main analytical framework of poverty line that only considers recurrent cash measures has its limitations, which cannot fully reflect the Government's all-round efforts and their ensuing effects in poverty alleviation.

ES.10   In fact, non-recurrent cash measures and means-tested in-kind benefits both provided visible poverty alleviation impacts. Compared with the poverty situation after recurrent cash intervention, the non-recurrent cash measures further lifted 0.188 million persons out of poverty and lowered the poverty rate by another 2.7 percentage points. Separately, taking into account the means-tested in-kind benefits (mainly PRH) on top of the intervention of recurrent cash items could indirectly improve the incomes of another 0.320 million persons to or above the poverty line and further reduce the poverty rate by 4.6 percentage points.

ES.11   Even only considering the recurrent cash measures, they also lifted 0.393 million persons out of poverty. The reduction in poverty rate amounted to 5.6 percentage points, 0.1 percentage point larger than that in 2018 and also the largest since the release of the poverty line. The poverty alleviation impact of OALA and WFA on poor elders and children continued to strengthen with visible impacts on reducing poverty rates. OALA lifted around 0.154 million

persons out of poverty (around 0.147 million persons in 2018), and reduced the overall and elderly poverty rates by 2.2 percentage points and 8.4 percentage points respectively. WFA lifted almost 48 000 persons out of poverty (around 42 000 persons in 2018), lowering the overall and child poverty rates by 0.6 percentage point and 2.0 percentage points respectively. Among the recurrent cash measures, the poverty alleviation impact of CSSA remained considerably notable. It lifted 0.155 million persons out of poverty and brought down the overall poverty rate by 2.2 percentage points.

ES.12 However, amid the negative impacts of economic recession and structural factors on the overall poverty situation, increases in post-recurrent cash intervention poverty indicators were observed in a majority of groups classified according to their attributes, e.g. the poverty rates by age, by gender, by household characteristic and by district. It is noteworthy that after recurrent cash intervention, over 35% of the increase in poor population came from working households. This was different from the situation in the past few years that the increase in poor population was largely attributable to economically inactive households. Amid the impact of social incidents last year and the overall reduction in jobs, many working households were left with only one working member, and would hence face heavier burden of supporting dependants and higher poverty risks. Consequently, the poverty rate of working households rose to 8.4%, a high level in recent years. The child poverty rate also rebounded by 1.0 percentage point to 17.8% in tandem. Meanwhile, the poverty rate of economically inactive households rose by 2.1 percentage points to 61.9%. While this might be partly attributable to the long-term ageing trend of our population, this was also related to the fact that some grassroots workers chose to leave the labour market as the employment situation deteriorated visibly in the second half of 2019, resulting in increases in the number of poor economically inactive households and the size of poor population therein.

Poverty Situation Outlook

ES.13 This Report only covers the situation up to 2019, and is yet to reflect the negative impact of the COVID-19 outbreak on the grassroots in Hong Kong. That said, the economic recession amid the local social incidents, along with a slackening in labour market, in the second half of 2019 worsened the 2019 poverty situation notably, according to the main analytical framework of the poverty line that only considers the intervention of recurrent cash measures. However, if taking the all-round effects of all selected policy intervention measures (i.e. recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind

benefits) into account, the overall poverty situation in fact did remain broadly stable, and the poverty rate even edged down when compared with 2018. While this reflects that the Government's non-recurrent cash measures did help relieve the impact of economic recession on grassroots families, this also shows that the traditional main analytical framework could not fully reflect the actual poverty situation when the Government launched a massive number of non-recurrent cash measures.

ES.14   In 2020, under the threat of the COVID-19 pandemic, both the global and Hong Kong economies were mired in unprecedented recession and faced exceptionally high uncertainties. The pandemic has battered the already-weak consumption- and tourism-related sectors, and in turn impacted further on the livelihood of many grassroots workers and their family members amid further deterioration in the labour market. The Government launched a series of one-off relief measures that amounted to over $300 billion in 2020 (including various measures under the Anti-epidemic Fund, salaries tax rebates, rates concession, offering an additional month of social security allowance, rent payments for public housing tenants and Cash Payout Scheme, etc.). Unprecedented in scale and coverage, these measures aimed to help the community and various sectors tide over the difficult times. However, the effects of these measures could not be completely reflected in the main poverty statistics.

ES.15   In addition, the Chief Executive proposed a series of measures on housing and improving people's livelihood in her 2020 Policy Address. Of which, promoting the development of transitional housing, launching a trial scheme to provide cash allowance to low-income families that have been waiting for PRH for more than three years, and increasing supply of subsidised housing, will help enhance the living standard of the beneficiary households. However, owing to the limitations of the poverty line main analytical framework, the impacts of the majority of these measures as well as the future increase in PRH supply also will not be technically reflected in the poverty statistics under the main analytical framework.

ES.16   The Government is fully aware that "safeguard jobs, stimulate the economy and relieve people's burden" is the top priority at this moment. Having regard to its financial position, the Government will do its utmost to fight the pandemic, help the people in need, and maintain economic vitality. The Government will also rationalise and adjust its support measures in future with a view to using resources even more targetedly and effectively. The ageing trend is unlikely to change in the years to come, and is expected to continue to affect the poverty situation in Hong Kong. The Government will proactively address the

challenges faced by Hong Kong in the short, medium and long term, continue to monitor its poverty situation and trend, and take forward the various poverty alleviation and prevention policies.

1   Introduction

1.I   Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation

1.1   The Government attaches great importance to the poverty situation monitoring and poverty alleviation work in Hong Kong. The Government's policy direction in respect of poverty alleviation is to encourage and support people capable of working to achieve self-reliance through employment, while striving to put in place a reasonable and sustainable social welfare system for rendering appropriate assistance to the needy. The Government will, as always, monitor closely the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and adhere to the principles of governance philosophy, i.e. "pro-child", "pro-family", "pro-work", "respecting the choices of beneficiaries" and "embracing public health" while implementing policies and measures to alleviate poverty, relieve people's burden, care for the elderly and support the disadvantaged.

1.II   The "Poverty Line" and the Poverty Situation Report

1.2   The Commission on Poverty (CoP) was reinstated by the Government in December 2012 to deliberate on various policies and measures in support of the Government's poverty alleviation work for achieving the objectives of preventing and alleviating poverty. One of its foremost tasks was to set a "poverty line" for Hong Kong. In developing the poverty line framework, the first-term CoP considered the three primary functions (i.e. to analyse the poverty situation, to assist in policy formulation and to assess policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (i.e. ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line as an important policy tool, and made due reference to local and international experience.

1.3   Following iterative discussions, CoP eventually agreed that the poverty line should be based on the concept of "relative poverty" and set at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (pre-intervention), i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfer[1], so as to reflect the hypothetical situation of households before the implementation of the redistributive measures of the Government. The poverty line framework provides a quantitative basis that is simple and easy-to-understand for the Government and the community to grasp the overall poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and enables further analysis based on a set of socio-

---

1   Poverty statistics in this Report cover domestic households only. For details of the poverty line framework, including its formulation and other particulars, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

economic characteristics to gauge the forms of poverty among different groups and identify the groups requiring priority care. In recent years, statistics from the poverty line analyses were cited by academia, think tanks and social welfare organisations. The poverty line is a useful tool for examining the poverty situation in Hong Kong.

1.4   As close partners of the Government in poverty alleviation, the first three terms of CoP offered constructive advice to the Government, assisting in the implementation of various measures[2] to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged. Established on 1 July 2020, the fourth-term CoP[3] held its first meeting in September 2020.

1.5   Regarding the poverty line analytical framework, the third-term CoP discussed how the poverty statistics currently compiled could better reflect the effectiveness of the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation, for instance suggesting compiling a set of poverty statistics covering recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits. Many Members considered that as only a portion of the Government's measures were covered in the current poverty line main analytical framework, the poverty situation that covered the all-round effects of all selected policy intervention measures (i.e. recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits) should be able to present a more realistic picture. This set of statistics with a wider definition would provide a rather useful reference for analysing the poverty situation. Some Members also opined that the presentation of statistics could be further enhanced to provide simpler and easier-to-understand analyses, and duly reflect the overall poverty alleviation effectiveness after policy intervention by the Government as well, even if the current main analytical framework of the poverty line was to remain unchanged. The fourth-term CoP likewise noted

---

2   Apart from on-going analysis and monitoring of the poverty situation, they also explored measures to support different underprivileged groups as well as ways to enhance the upward mobility of young people and further the work of the Community Care Fund (CCF) on poverty alleviation. Specifically, the first-term CoP set a poverty line that suited Hong Kong's context and offered invaluable advice on the formulation of the Low-income Working Family Allowance Scheme, while the second-term CoP was mainly engaged in enhancing the retirement protection system in Hong Kong and promoting social innovation. The third-term CoP proactively introduced more CCF programmes and regularised a number of measures that are found to be effective in alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged. It also attended to social housing and youth issues, and advised on how the poverty statistics currently compiled could better reflect the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation.

3   The major terms of reference of the fourth-term CoP include (i) keeping track of the poverty situation through the annual updating of the poverty line and keeping its analytical framework under review with a view to introducing refinements as needed; (ii) reviewing existing policies and exploring new measures to achieve the objective of preventing and alleviating poverty to facilitate upward mobility and provide support to groups with special needs; (iii) conducting researches and thematic studies on issues and topics on poverty alleviation to facilitate the formulation of relevant policies and initiatives; (iv) overseeing the operation of the CCF and the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Development Fund to plug the gaps in the existing system and promote social innovation to tackle poverty; and (v) promoting cross-sector collaboration in poverty alleviation work and engaging other government advisory committees on poverty alleviation work.

that the poverty line framework would continue to be based on the effect of the Government's recurrent cash intervention on poverty indicators in the main analysis.

1.6   In response to Members' suggestions, the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2019* (the Report) provides a new box article (i.e. **Box 2.1**) on the poverty statistics and relevant supplementary reference analyses, covering "the recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits" to enable readers to understand the poverty situation in Hong Kong from a multi-faceted perspective.

1.III   Government's Efforts in Poverty Alleviation

1.7   Setting the poverty line helps the Government better understand the forms of poverty, monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and identify the needy groups. Since the announcement of the first official poverty line for Hong Kong by the first-term CoP in September 2013, the Government has been updating Hong Kong's poverty statistics annually. A total of five CoP Summits were held so far to discuss poverty alleviation strategies with participants from different sectors. Through the efficient allocation of public resources, and the efforts of CoP and its two task forces (i.e. the Community Care Fund (CCF) Task Force and the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Development Fund Task Force), the Government has introduced a series of measures covering a wide range of areas and benefitting various needy groups over the past few years to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged.

1.8   The Government adopts a multi-pronged strategy to address the poverty issue, with increasing resources dedicated to improving people's livelihood, alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged in recent years.   In 2020/21, recurrent government expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be $93.9 billion. It accounts for 19% of total estimated recurrent government expenditure and is the second largest item after education. Compared with 2012/13, the expenditure in this area has registered a cumulative increase of more than one-fold (119%). In fact, recurrent government expenditure on the three major livelihood areas of education, social welfare and health is estimated to reach $280.6 billion in 2020/21, accounting for almost six-tenths (58%) of total recurrent government expenditure.

1.9   It should be noted that the figures above reflect only the Government's long-term commitments in regard to recurrent expenditure, without taking into account the huge expenditure incurred by the implementation of a series of relief measures of an unprecedented scale since early 2020 to cope with the very austere economic recession and the COVID-19 pandemic.

(a)   Recurrent cash assistance[4]

1.10   As an important part of the social welfare provided by the Government, recurrent cash assistance has been playing an indispensable role in poverty alleviation and supporting the disadvantaged. The current-term Government has introduced a number of significant enhancements to various recurrent cash measures, including both targeted measures and universal benefits, fully demonstrating its tremendous determination and commitment in poverty alleviation.

1.11   The Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) Scheme continued to serve its function as the safety net. Among the host of measures proposed in the *Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address* to enhance the CSSA Scheme, some have already been implemented after obtaining funding approval from the Legislative Council in May 2020, with the remaining measures to be implemented progressively. As at end-October 2020, CSSA caseload totalled around 225 100 involving about 319 300 recipients.

1.12   In order to improve the retirement protection system so that the elderly in need can enjoy their twilight years, the Government introduced the Normal Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) in 2013 and Higher OALA in 2018 to provide additional financial support to elders with financial needs. As at end-October 2020, there were about 592 900 OALA recipients, among whom about 542 900 received Higher OALA, and about 50 000 received Normal OALA.

1.13   Moreover, in view of the aforementioned enhancements on the CSSA Scheme, the Government significantly raised all payment rates of the Working Family Allowance (WFA) in July 2020. As at end-October 2020, a total of about 76 700 households (involving some 254 100 persons, including about 100 300 eligible children) benefitted from the WFA Scheme. The expenditure of the WFA Scheme is estimated to be $1.89 billion in 2020/21, with the cumulative amount of allowance granted exceeding $3.11 billion. To further alleviate the burden of parents, the Government introduced the Student Grant in the 2019/20 school year and regularised it in the 2020/21 school year. Under this measure, each secondary day school, primary school and kindergarten student will

---

4   Under the poverty line framework endorsed by CoP, recurrent cash assistance mainly includes Comprehensive Social Security Assistance, Old Age Living Allowance, Old Age Allowance, Disability Allowance and Working Family Allowance, etc. Please refer to **Appendix 3** for details.

receive $2,500 annually[5]. The measure is anticipated to benefit about 900 000 students.

1.14   In 2019, the Government launched the non-means-tested Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme to alleviate the fare burden of commuters who travel on local public transport services for daily commuting and whose transport expenses are relatively high. With a view to further relieving their fare burden, the Government has enhanced the Scheme since 2020 by increasing the subsidy rate from one-fourth to one-third, and raising the subsidy cap from $300 to $400 per month. As at the third quarter of 2020, the monthly average subsidy amount involved is about $160 million, with around 2 million passengers benefitting from the Scheme.

(b)   Community Care Fund

1.15   CCF is also an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint. The CCF Task Force, one of the two task forces established under CoP, serves the functions of plugging gaps in the existing system and implementing pilot schemes. Since its establishment in 2011, CCF has launched 57 assistance programmes, involving over $17 billion with over 1.89 million beneficiaries. Among the assistance programmes, 15 of them[6] have already been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes.

---

5   First announced by the Financial Secretary in August 2019, the Student Grant was introduced in the 2019/20 school year as a one-off relief measure, under which each eligible student could receive $2,500. With the Chief Executive announcing in October 2019 that the measure would be regularised from the 2020/21 school year onwards, the $2,500 Student Grant for the 2019/20 school year is, therefore, regarded as a recurrent cash benefit in this Report. Yet, while the Chief Executive announced in February 2020 that the rate of Student Grant for the 2019/20 school year would be raised to $3,500, the additional $1,000 is still regarded as a non-recurrent cash benefit.

6   These programmes include: (1) Subsidy for Needy Patients of Hospital Authority who Marginally Fall Outside the Samaritan Fund (SF) Safety Net for the Use of SF Subsidised Drugs; (2) Financial Assistance for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland for Taking Language-related International Public Examinations; (3) Subsidy for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland Participating in Language Courses; (4) Subsidy for Comprehensive Social Security Assistance Recipients who are Owners of Tenants Purchase Scheme flats for Five Years or Above and Not Eligible for Rent Allowance under the CSSA Scheme; (5) Subsidy to Meet Lunch Expenses at Schools; (6) Training Subsidy for Children from Low-income Families who are on the Waiting List for Subvented Pre-school Rehabilitation Services; (7) Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Renting Respiratory Support Medical Equipment; (8) Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Purchasing Medical Consumables Related to Respiratory Support Medical Equipment; (9) Enhancement of the Flat Rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme; (10) Enhancement of the Financial Assistance for Needy Students Pursuing Programmes Below Sub-degree Level; (11) Extra Travel Subsidy for Needy Special School Students; (12) Provision of Funding for Ordinary Schools to Arrange Special Educational Needs Coordinators Pilot Scheme; (13) Dementia Community Support Scheme; (14) Subsidy for Persons Holding Non-local Qualifications to Conduct Qualifications Assessment; and (15) Pilot Scheme on Relaxing the Household Income Limit of the Fee-waiving Subsidy Scheme under the After School Care Programme (ASCP) for Low-income Families and Increasing Fee-waiving Subsidy Places.

1.16   To strengthen support for grassroots families, the CCF Task Force will continue to roll out more appropriate assistance programmes that cater for the needs of different groups. In 2020, besides extending seven CCF programmes[7], CoP endorsed three new CCF programmes, i.e. the Subsidy for Refurbishment of Property of the Mass Transit Railway Corporation Limited for "T-home" Transitional Housing Scheme-Trackside Villas, the second round of One-off Living Subsidy for Low-income Households Not Living in Public Housing and Not Receiving CSSA Programme (i.e. the 2021 Programme)[8], and One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families Programme. In addition, new drugs were added under the First Phase Programme and the programme of "Subsidy for Eligible Patients to Purchase Ultra-expensive Drugs (Including Those for Treating Uncommon Disorders)" of Medical Assistance Programmes.

(c)   Housing

1.17   The poverty alleviation impact of public rental housing (PRH) is indisputable. Compared with individual cash benefits (e.g. CSSA), PRH provision plays a more significant role and is more effective in poverty alleviation. To this end, the Government spares no effort in increasing the supply of public housing[9]. As it takes time to identify land for housing development, before we are able to provide sufficient land in the long term to meet the supply target, the Government has rolled out various initiatives to alleviate the hardship faced by families awaiting PRH and the inadequately housed. For example, the Government strives to take forward transitional housing projects so as to provide 15 000 transitional housing units in the upcoming three financial years (i.e. 2020/21-2022/23) to families awaiting PRH and those living in unpleasant conditions. Furthermore, the Chief Executive proposed in January 2020 the provision of cash allowance on a trial basis to grassroots families who have

---

7   These programmes include: (1) Pilot Scheme on Living Allowance for Carers of Elderly Persons from Low-income Families; (2) Pilot Scheme on Living Allowance for Low-income Carers of Persons with Disabilities; (3) Pilot Scheme on Providing Subsidy for Higher Disability Allowance Recipients in Paid Employment to Hire Carers; (4) Special Care Subsidy for the Severely Disabled; (5) Pilot Scheme on Home Care and Support for Elderly Persons with Mild Impairment; (6) Pilot Scheme on Raising the Maximum Level of Disregarded Earnings for Recipients with Disabilities under the Comprehensive Social Security Assistance Scheme; and (7) Pilot Scheme on Providing Special Subsidy for Persons with Permanent Stoma from Low-income Families for Purchasing Medical Consumables.

8   The CCF Secretariat rolled out in July 2020 the first round of One-off Living Subsidy for Low-income Households Not Living in Public Housing and Not Receiving CSSA Programme (i.e. 2020 Programme).

9   Under the Long Term Housing Strategy, the Government updates the long-term housing demand projection annually and sets a ten-year housing supply target. According to the housing demand projections in 2020, the total housing supply target for the ten-year period from 2021/22 to 2030/31 is 430 000 units, 70% of which (i.e. 301 000 units in total) are for public housing.

waited for public rental housing for a prolonged period of time in order to relieve their pressure on livelihood.

(d)   Other non-recurrent measures

1.18   The Government will also introduce strong short-term/one-off measures to relieve people's financial burden in the light of the economic environment. Since the second half of 2019, the Hong Kong economy has recorded year-on-year contraction. In response to the sharp worsening in economic conditions, the Government announced four rounds of non-recurrent counter-cyclical relief measures from August to December 2019. In early 2020, the evolvement of COVID-19 into a pandemic dealt a heavy blow to the world economy far worse than the Global Financial Crisis did. Both the global and local economies were mired into deep recession. Labour market conditions in Hong Kong deteriorated drastically and people's livelihoods were adversely affected in tandem. The hardship faced by grassroots families in particular called for prompt actions. The Government understands that it should take measures with the greatest determination to meet the imminent needs of enterprises and the community.

1.19   The coverage of policy measures under the current poverty line framework encompasses only those measures that provide direct assistance or relief for individuals or households. Other financial assistance measures that indirectly benefit individuals through direct assistance to enterprises are not included in the current framework. Hence, while these measures can indirectly boost household income, they will not be reflected in figures on the post-intervention poverty alleviation effects. Notwithstanding such a limitation, the Government's total commitment of various relief measures implemented in response to the economic downturn and the pandemic amounted to over $300 billion (inclusive of the $120 billion for the relief measures announced in the 2020/21 Budget[10]), accounting for about 11% of Gross Domestic Product (GDP). Unprecedented in both scale and coverage, these measures could achieve the effect of safeguarding jobs, supporting enterprises, stimulating the economy and relieving people's burden, thereby helping the community and various sectors tide over the difficult times amid such unprecedented challenges.

---

10   These measures include the disbursement of $10,000 to Hong Kong permanent residents aged 18 or above, provision of an extra one-month payment of social security allowance and the Work Incentive Transport Subsidy, salaries tax rebates and rates concession, etc.

(e)   A wide range of services and subsidies

1.20   In addition, the Government has been providing a wide range of services and subsidies which involve substantial public resources and cover a considerable number of beneficiaries.   They include, among others, the Kindergarten Education Scheme, the Elderly Health Care Voucher Scheme and the Non-means-tested Subsidy Scheme for Self-financing Undergraduate Studies in Hong Kong.   Meanwhile, additional resources have also been allocated to enhance the existing services.   For instance, the Short-term Food Assistance Service Projects will become recurrent starting from August 2021.

1.21   As stated in paragraph 1.5, the poverty statistics used for core analysis under the current poverty line analytical framework only take into account the effect of the Government's recurrent cash intervention.   The poverty alleviation impacts of other measures, such as CCF, PRH welfare and cash benefits of one-off measures that can be imputed, are presented as supplementary information for reference only.   As for the wide range of non-means-tested services and measures, they are not covered in the poverty line analytical framework (**Figure 1.1**).   These structural and technical limitations must be borne in mind when interpreting poverty statistics.

Figure 1.1: Selected examples of key measures not covered in the poverty line main analytical framework

Poverty alleviation impact of some measures are presented as supplementary information for reference only, not reflected in the main poverty statistics		Non-means-tested universal in-kind benefits are not covered in the poverty line analytical framework	
Non-recurrent cash	$10,000 Cash Payout Scheme	Elderly Health Care Voucher	$2 Public Transport Fare Concession
	Caring and Sharing Scheme ($4,000 Scheme)	Kindergarten Education Scheme	After-school child care services
Community Care Fund (CCF) — Increasing the academic expenses grant under the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students		Non-means-tested Subsidy Scheme for Self-financing Undergraduate Studies in Hong Kong	
Extra allowance to recipients of social security payments	Reducing salaries tax and tax under personal assessment; waiving rates …	Study Subsidy Scheme for Designated Professions/Sectors	
Means-tested in-kind benefits	Public rental housing (PRH)	Residential and Community Care Services for the Elderly	
	School-based After-school Learning and Support Programmes	Free for primary and secondary education and funding for higher education	
CCF — Elderly Dental Assistance Programme	Free Lunch at Schools …	Public healthcare services …	

Note: For a detailed list of the non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits included in the poverty line analysis as supplementary information for reference, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

1.IV   Related Studies under the Poverty Line Framework

1.22   The Government will continue to monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and to evaluate the effectiveness of selected poverty alleviation policies.   As

mentioned above, this Report, on the advice of CoP, presents a new box article (i.e. **Box 2.1**) to analyse the poverty situation after taking into account all selected poverty alleviation policies (namely, recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits), with a view to providing a more comprehensive evaluation of the overall effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation policies, which can serve as supplementary information for reference. In addition to updating the statistics pertaining to the official poverty line, the Government has conducted the following further studies to supplement the poverty line analysis:

(i) Poverty situation by age of household head (Sections 2.VI and 3.I(c))[11];

(ii) Impacts of factors such as demographic and economic factors on the trend of the poverty rate (Section 2.1V(c))[12];

(iii) Direct payment in-kind (DPIK) for expenses provided by non-household members[13] (**Box 2.2**);

(iv) Poverty situation of the elderly (**Box 2.3**);

(v) Poverty situation of the youth (**Box 2.4**);

(vi) Further analysis of the poverty situation of working households (Section 3.II); and

(vii) Supplementary poverty lines (**Box 3.3**).

1.V   Structure of Poverty Situation Report

1.23   As in previous years, this year's Report quantifies the poverty situation in Hong Kong under the poverty line framework (please refer to **Appendix 1** for details), and analyses the poor population according to the following household characteristics:

---

11   This Report continues to adopt the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim in 2016 to compile poverty statistics by age group of household head. This will enable further understanding of the situation and forms of poverty of households with working-age head (aged 18 to 64) and elderly head, thereby enriching the poverty line analysis.

12   This Report continues to apply the methodology adopted in Professor Paul Yip Siu-fai's 2016 study to analyse the impacts of various factors on the trend of the poverty rate from 2009 to 2019 by quantifying the extent to which demographic factors have partly offset the poverty alleviation effect brought about by sustained economic growth and the Government's measures.

13   DPIK can also be viewed as part of the economic resources of a household, and is important for understanding the living standards of the household. It is included in the analysis of the living standards of poor households (post-intervention (recurrent cash)) as supplementary information in this Report.

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head
▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival	▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed	▪ PRH tenants ▪ Private tenants[14] ▪ Owner-occupiers[15]	▪ By the 18 District Council districts	▪ Elders aged 65 and above ▪ Persons aged 18 to 64

1.24 The ensuing three chapters cover the following:

> ➢ **Chapter 2** analyses the poverty situation in Hong Kong and its trend from 2009 to 2019.

> ➢ **Chapter 3** provides an in-depth analysis of households and people living below the poverty line after recurrent cash intervention in 2019, with a breakdown by selected socio-economic characteristics of households.

> ➢ **Chapter 4** concludes with policy implications.

1.25 As compilation of poverty statistics takes time, this Report can only cover the poverty statistics up to 2019. Readers should note such time lag in the statistics may result in a relatively noticeable discrepancy between the poverty trend presented in this year's Report and the latest poverty situation in 2020. In 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic pushed the global economy and Hong Kong economy into severe recession. As this Report was prepared at a time when there were still considerable uncertainties about the pandemic, it would be difficult to predict the extent to which the poverty situation will be affected. Moreover, many of the relief measures for coping with the economic downturn and the pandemic were not launched and implemented until mid-2020. Even if some of these measures are included in the poverty line framework, their effectiveness in alleviating poverty can only be reflected in the 2020 poverty statistics at the earliest.

---

14 It refers to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing or temporary housing. Please see **Glossary** for details.

15 This group can be further divided into two types: with and without mortgages. In this Report, owner-occupied housing with mortgages refers to such housing with mortgages or loans, while owner-occupied housing without mortgages refers to such housing without mortgages and loans.

2 Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2019

2.1 This Chapter begins with an examination of the major factors affecting poverty statistics (i.e. macroeconomic situation, the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation, and demographic and household compositions). Then, based on the 2019 poverty line and statistics compiled by the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD), it will review the latest poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and assess the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures.

2.I Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics

(a) Macroeconomic situation

2.2 Affected by softening global economic growth and US-Mainland trade tensions, the Hong Kong economy grew only modestly by 0.5% year-on-year in the first half of 2019. In the second half of the year, the local social incidents severely dampened economic sentiment, and consumption- and tourism-related activities[16]. Meanwhile, US-Mainland trade tensions continued to escalate. Various economic segments weakened further amid these internal and external headwinds. The Hong Kong economy went into recession in the second half, contracting by 2.8% and 3.0% year-on-year in the third and fourth quarters respectively. The contraction for 2019 as a whole, at 1.2%, was the first annual decline since the Global Financial Crisis in 2009, in sharp contrast to the solid growth in the previous two years.

2.3 With the economy entering recession, the labour market came under increasing pressure during the year. The unemployment rate rebounded notably in the second half of the year (**Figure 2.1(a)**), averaging 2.9% for the year as a whole, which represented an increase of 0.1 percentage point over 2018. Total employment fell to 3 849 900 in 2019, marking the first annual decline in a decade. Meanwhile, the labour force participation rate (LFPR) fell from 61.2% in 2018 to 60.6% in 2019. Besides the population ageing factor, the fall was conceivably due to some people choosing to leave the labour market in the midst of subdued economic conditions and job losses.

---

16 The Economic Letter 2020/08 titled "Possible economic losses caused by the local social incidents – An update" published by the Office of the Government Economist examined this subject. By crudely estimating the possible economic losses arising from the additional decline in businesses of the retail, restaurant and accommodation sectors, as well as that in other tourists' consumption expenditure due to the incidents, it was crudely estimated that these economic losses dragged the year-on-year rate of change in real GDP by more than 2.5 percentage points in the second half of 2019, and were the main reason for the economic recession.

2.4   It is noteworthy that the consumption- and tourism-related sectors have been providing a large number of lower-skilled jobs, thereby creating ample employment opportunities for grassroots workers. Between 2009 and 2018, employment in these sectors grew by 86 500, accounting for over 20% of the increase in total employment over the same period[17]. In the second half of 2019, this segment was the first to bear the brunt of the severe disruptions caused by local social incidents. Its unemployment rate surged in tandem and reached a high of 5.2% by year-end, which was 1.8 percentage points higher than the over-two-decade low of 3.4% at the beginning of 2019. Employment shrank by 55 000 year-on-year in the fourth quarter, or by 21 800 for the year as a whole. In addition, affected by the moderation in global economic growth and China-US trade tensions, employment in the import/export and wholesale trade sector continued with its long-term downtrend and showed an accelerated decline of 55 600 in 2019 (**Figure 2.1(b)**).

2.5   As labour demand began to slacken, growth in employment earnings of the grassroots also decelerated further in 2019, registering only a mild increase in real terms after netting out inflation (**Figure 2.1(c)**). Amid a noticeable fall in employment and a decrease in the average number of working members per household, household income growth was under pressure. The grassroots were particularly hard hit, with their median household income (based on households in the lowest three decile income groups) down by 0.2% for 2019 as a whole (**Figure 2.1(d)**), which was its first annual decrease since 2009. The respective median household income plunged by 7.1% year-on-year in the fourth quarter, representing the largest quarterly decline in the past decade.

---

17   Consumption- and tourism-related sectors refer to retail, accommodation and food services sectors. In the past decade, these sectors on average accounted for about 29% of the full-time employees in the lowest three decile earnings groups, or about 18% of total employment. Over 80% of the jobs in these sectors were lower-skilled jobs.

Figure 2.1: Labour market situation and household income

(a) Unemployment rate

(b) Employment

(c) Nominal wages and average employment earnings

(d) Household income
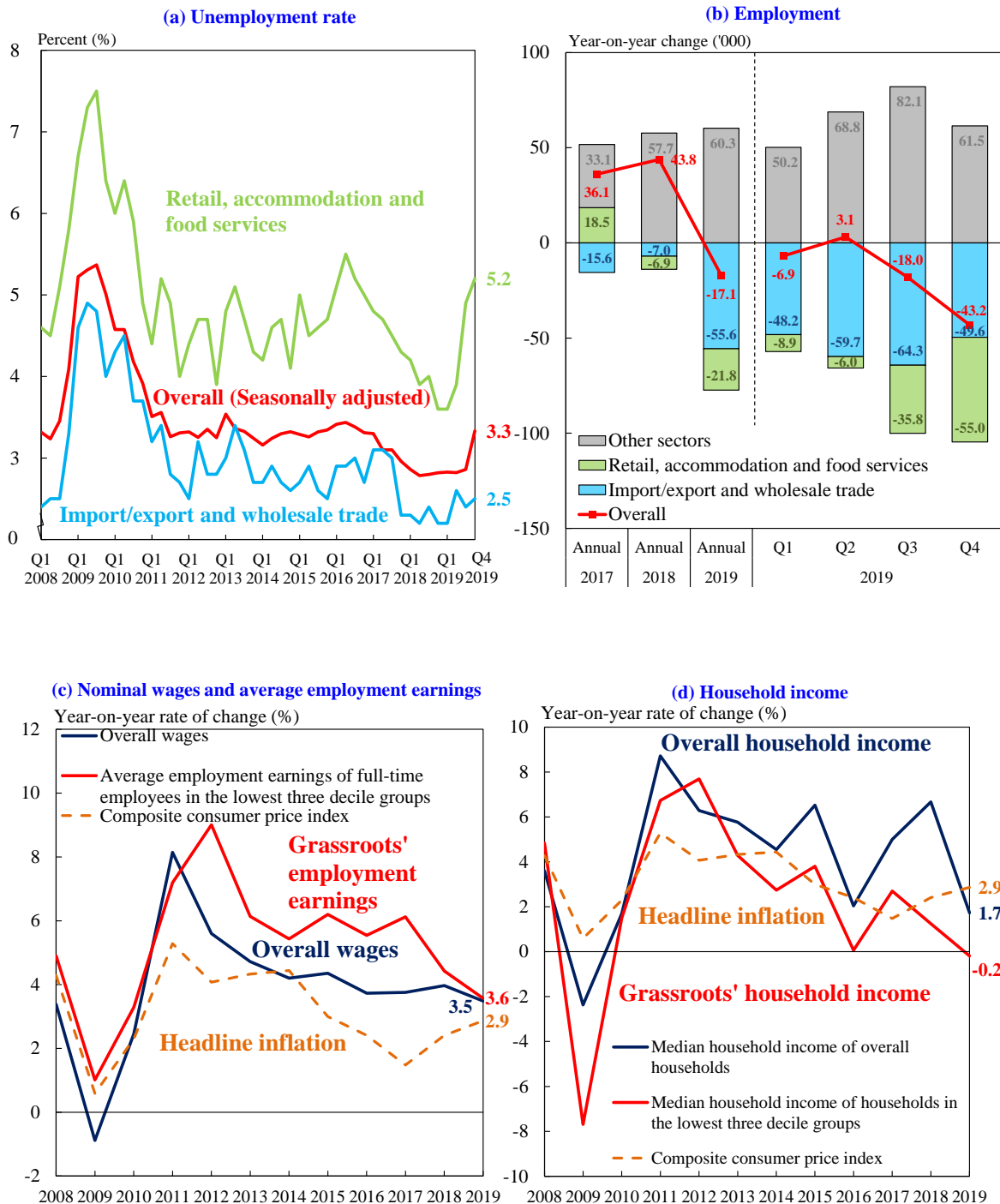
Note: All figures exclude foreign domestic helpers except unemployment rates and employment.
Sources: General Household Survey, Monthly Report on the Consumer Price Index, and Labour Earnings Survey,
          Census and Statistics Department.

(b) **Government's efforts in poverty alleviation**

2.6 The Government has been allocating more resources to improve people's livelihood in recent years, fully demonstrating its long-term commitment to alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged. In 2019/20, recurrent government expenditure on social welfare was $82.3 billion, accounting for 18.6% of total recurrent government expenditure (**Figure 2.2**) and was the third largest spending item after education and health. The amount has more than doubled when compared with that of 2009/10. In 2020/21, recurrent expenditure on social welfare is estimated to grow further to $93.9 billion.

Figure 2.2: Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2020/21*
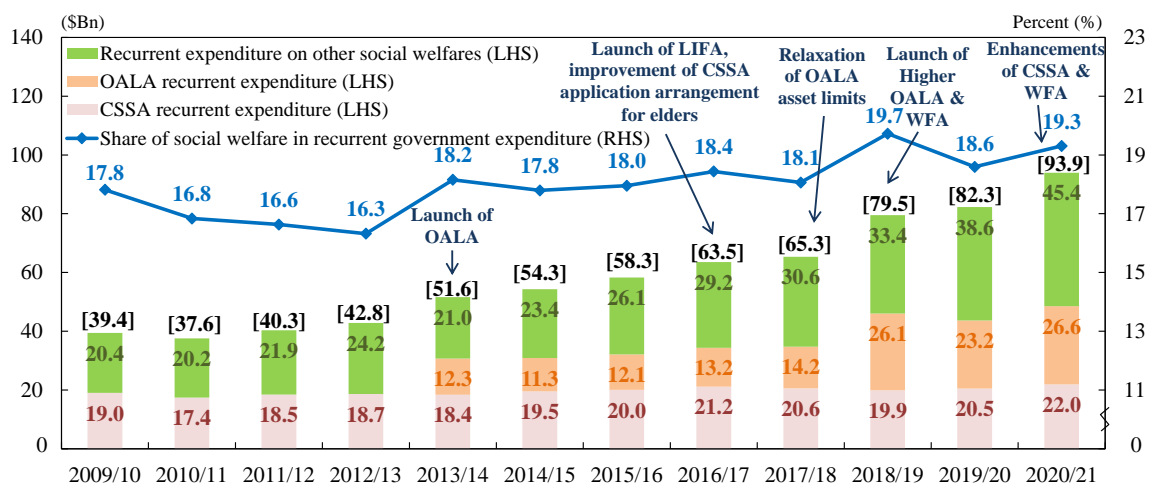
Notes : (*) Figures for 2018/19 and before are actual figures. Those for 2019/20 and 2020/21 are revised estimates and estimates respectively.
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote total recurrent expenditure on social welfare.
Sum of individual items may not add up to total due to rounding.
Source: Financial Services and the Treasury Bureau.

2.7 As mentioned in **Sections 1.II** and **1.III**, apart from recurrent cash assistance, the Government also provides poverty alleviation measures in other forms, though some will not be counted as recurrent government expenditure. In 2019, such measures included the one-off relief measures announced in the 2019/20 Budget, and the four rounds of relief measures launched by the Government from August to December 2019 in response to the local economic recession since the second half of the year. While not covered in the current main analytical framework of the poverty line, poverty alleviation impact of the non-recurrent cash measures will be reflected in the poverty statistics that take into account all selected policy intervention measures discussed in **Box 2.1**.

(c) **Demographic and household composition factors**

2.8 As pointed out in the Poverty Situation Reports in the past few years, the trends of population ageing and dwindling household size have become increasingly visible in recent years, exerting persistent and growing upward pressures on the

poverty indicators[18]. In the past decade, the number of elderly population aged 65 and above residing in domestic households[19] grew at a faster pace, with its average annual growth accelerating from 31 400 during 2010-2014 to 47 400 during 2015-2018. In 2019, the elderly population reached 1.22 million, representing an annual increase of 57 400 (**Figure 2.3(a)**). The number of households with elders has also been on the rise. In 2019, the number of these households rose by 35 200, the fastest growth recorded in recent years (**Figure 2.3(b)**). Their proportion in overall households went up by 0.8 percentage point to 35.1%.

**Figure 2.3: Population figures by age group and
number of households with elders, 2009-2019**

(a) Population figures by age group

Total population (million)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
	6.53	6.58	6.62	6.68	6.69	6.73	6.78	6.80	6.84	6.88	6.95

(b) Number of households with elders

Overall households (million)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
	2.29	2.32	2.36	2.38	2.40	2.43	2.47	2.50	2.53	2.57	2.61
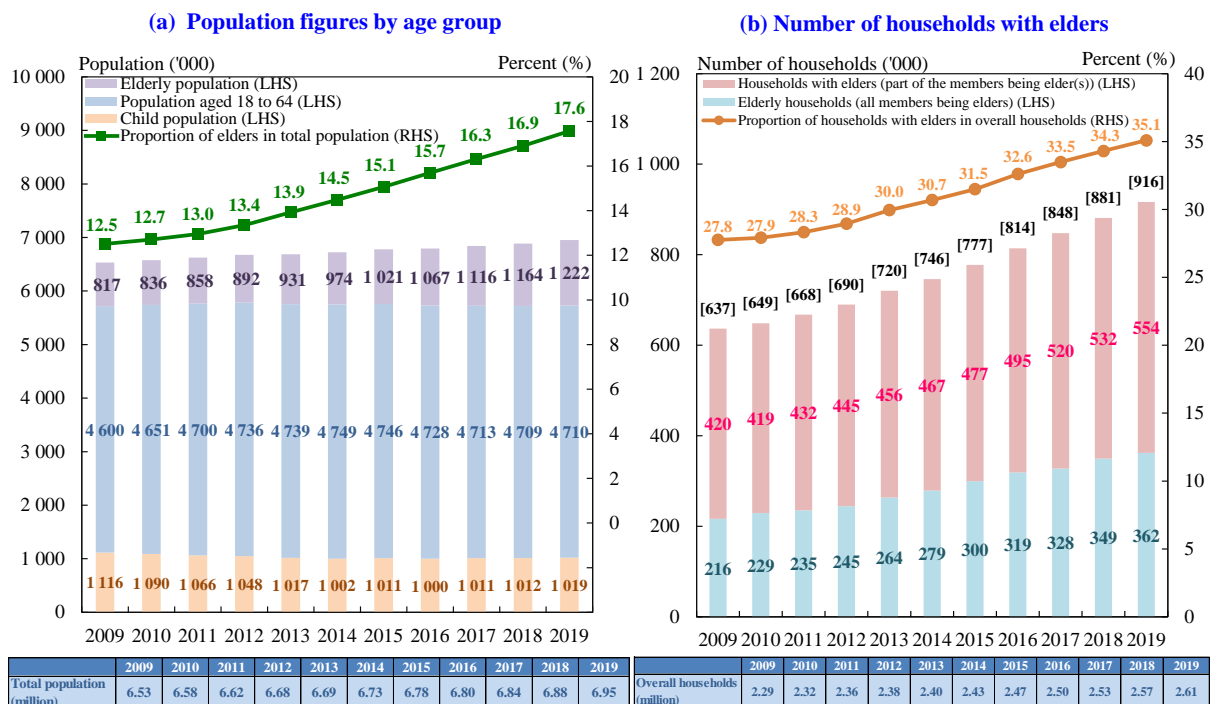
Notes: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the overall number of households with elders.
        Population figures refer to persons in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers and the institutional population.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

18 For a detailed quantitative analysis of the structural factors affecting the long-term poverty trend, please refer to paragraphs 2.23 to 2.24.

19 Unless otherwise specified, population figures in this Report refer to persons residing in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers (FDHs).

2.9   As retired elders generally have no employment earnings, given the limitation that the poverty line only takes income into account[20], they would more likely be classified as poor even if they own considerable assets and face no economic difficulties. The continuous increase in their proportion will inevitably push up Hong Kong's income-poor figures, especially under the purely theoretical assumption of before policy intervention. In fact, according to C&SD's latest population projections released in September 2020, the ageing trend is projected to be more pronounced compared with the last round of projections: with the generation of post-war baby boomers gradually entering old age, the proportion of elders is expected to increase at a faster pace, from 18.4%[21] in 2019 to 27.6% in 2029 and to over 30% (33.3%) in 2039.

2.10   In addition, the growing prevalence of people remaining single, postponing marriage and getting divorce, as well as a decline in fertility rate, all contributed to the persistent trend towards smaller household size in Hong Kong. In recent years, the average household size continued to dwindle (from 2.85 persons in 2009 to 2.66 persons in 2019) while the numbers of 1-person and 2-person households kept growing, with their combined proportion in all households up from 42.8% in 2009 to 49.1% in 2019 (**Figure 2.4**). Compared with larger households, smaller households generally had no or only one working member. As many of them were singleton or doubleton households made up of retired elders, and most of these households had only little or even no regular income before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption), they in general faced a higher poverty risk.

---

20 **Appendix 5** attempted to identify elders who are "income-poor, owning property of certain value" so as to make up for the limitation of the current poverty line analytical framework of not taking assets into account.

21 The figures do not include FDHs, but include persons not residing in domestic households (e.g. those residing in institutions and the marine population), and therefore differ slightly from those presented in paragraph 2.8 and **Figure 2.3**.

Figure 2.4: Average household size of overall households and the proportion of small households, 2009-2019

(a) Average household size of overall households

(b) Share of 1-person and 2-person households within all households

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.
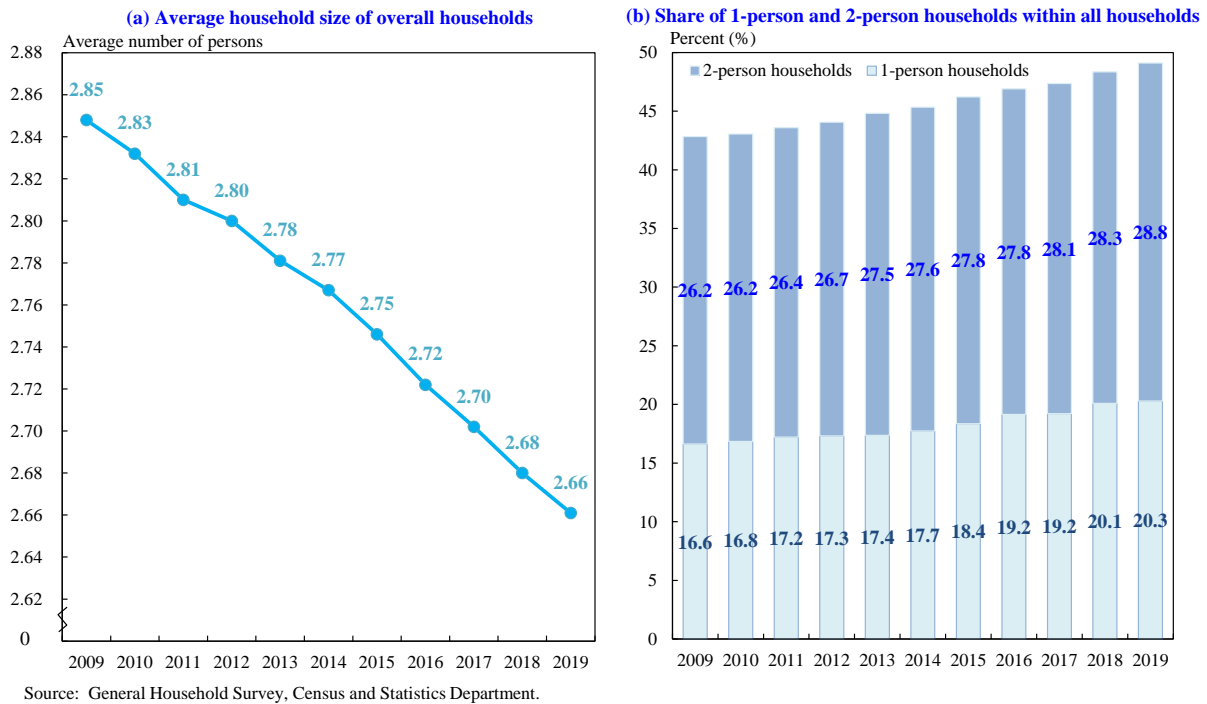
2.II   Household Income Distribution

(a)   Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)

2.11   As mentioned in paragraph 2.5, household income growth slowed notably during 2019. The situation worsened further when the economy slipped into recession in the second half, with household income even recording a fall in the fourth quarter. For 2019 as a whole, the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) overall monthly median household income[22] was $27,500[23]. While this still represented a mild growth of 1.9% over 2018, the growth rate was far less favourable than the 5.9% increase recorded in the preceding year (**Figure 2.5(a)**).

---

22   This refers to the original employment earnings and other income of households (excluding FDHs), without deducting taxes and excluding cash allowances. For the definition of different types of household income, please refer to **Appendix 1** and the **Glossary**.

23   Unless otherwise specified, all household income figures are quoted on a monthly basis and rounded to the nearest hundred dollars.

Figure 2.5: Key statistics of household income before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption), selected years in 2009-2019

◆ 15th percentile   ▲ 25th percentile   ▇ Median   ● 75th percentile   ✕ 85th percentile

(a) Overall households   **(b) Economically active households**
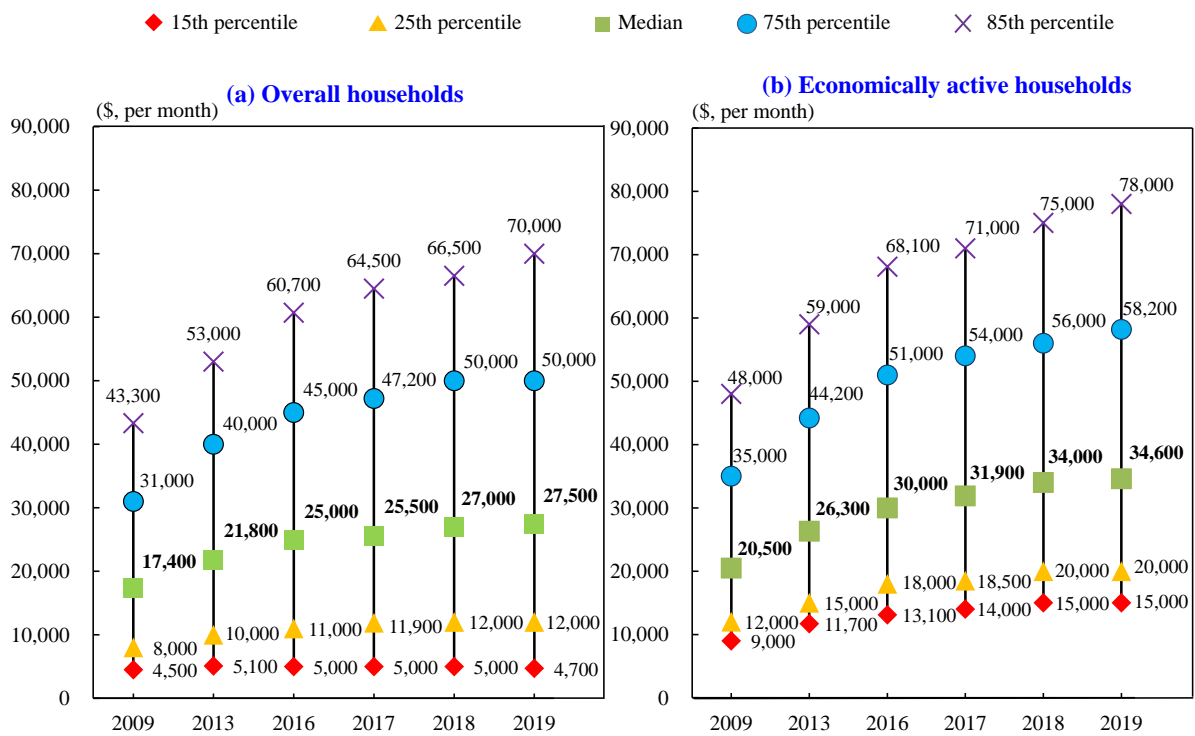
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.12   The proportion of retired elders continued to grow in the face of population ageing. As most of the retired elders have low or even no income, this would inevitably pose a drag on household income growth of the grassroots. Excluding this structural factor by focusing on the situation of economically active[24] households, median household income in 2019 also rose by only 1.8% when compared with 2018. The 15th and 25th percentiles, having increased over the past few years, held broadly unchanged in 2019, (**Figure 2.5(b)**) in contrast to the higher percentiles of household income that still registered some increases, reflecting the more appreciable impact of worsening labour market conditions on lower-income working families.

(b)   **Impact of recurrent cash measures**

2.13   Most of the recurrent cash benefits (i.e. those covered in the main analytical framework of the poverty line) are designed with means-testing features. Yet, the Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme and the Student Grant of $2,500 newly launched in 2019 are non-means-tested and covered a wide range of beneficiaries. Hence, even though the proportion of households benefitting from recurrent cash measures was as high as 86.6% in 2019, it should not be compared directly with the corresponding 2018 figure (42.4%). After

---

24   For unemployed households of economically active households and economically inactive households, their household incomes generally remain on the low side as members therein are not in employment. Economic activity status aside, household income is closely related to other socio-economic characteristics of a household. For instance, the total income of a household with more members is generally higher.

excluding the above two measures, the proportion of households benefitting from other recurrent cash measures was 42.2% in 2019, broadly similar to that in 2018, with lower-income household groups remaining as the major beneficiaries (**Figure 2.6**).

Figure 2.6: Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) household income distribution by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2019

Number of households ('000)

Legend:
- Not receiving recurrent cash benefits
- Receiving recurrent cash benefits — Receiving Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme and/or $2,500 Student Grant only
- Receiving other recurrent cash benefits

Monthly household income ($'000)	Receiving other recurrent cash benefits	Receiving PTFSS and/or $2,500 Student Grant only	Not receiving recurrent cash benefits
<5	328	12	57
5-<10	101	23	40
10-<15	121	55	33
15-<20	121	69	31
20-<25	106	81	26
25-<30	74	80	21
30-<35	67	94	19
35-<40	37	84	13
40-<45	31	88	15
45-<50	23	67	12
50-<55	18	69	13
55-<60	13	52	8
60-<65	10	49	8
65-<70	8	37	6
70-<75	7	37	5
75-<80	6	28	3
80-<85	5	30	5
85-<90	3	18	3
90-<95	3	21	3
95-<100	2	15	2
≥100	18	152	28

Note: Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) household incomes.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.14   After policy intervention[25], the number of households in the lowest income group (i.e. monthly income below $5,000) decreased visibly, while the number of households with incomes between $5,000 and $30,000 increased markedly compared with that before intervention (purely theoretical assumption). This shows that many low-income households, benefitting from the Government's recurrent cash measures, enjoyed gains in household income with some even moving up to higher income groups. Meanwhile, the number of households in the income group of $100,000 and above decreased notably compared with that before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption), illustrating the role of the Government's taxation (in particular salaries tax) in income redistribution (**Figure 2.7**).

---

25   Unless otherwise specified, "post-intervention" used in the analysis of poverty statistics refers to "post-recurrent cash intervention".

Figure 2.7: Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2019
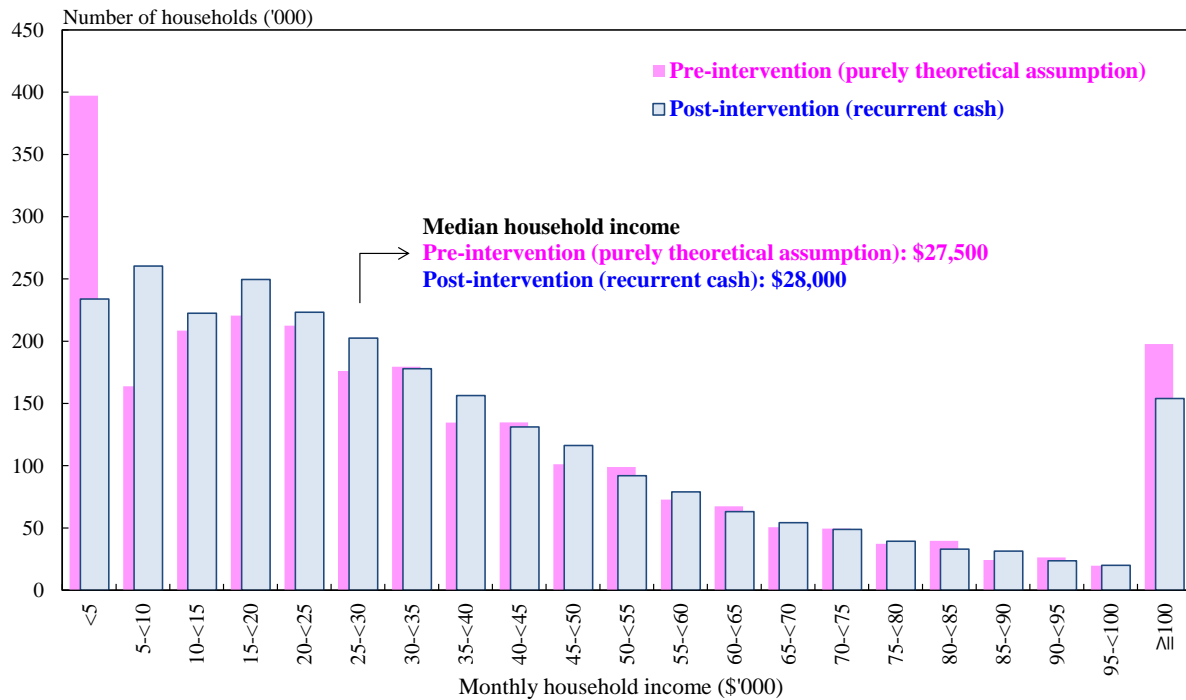
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.III   The Poverty Line

2.15   As mentioned above, the growth in median household income moderated noticeably in 2019. The poverty line[26] thresholds by household size set on the "relative poverty" basis also showed similar trend of decelerating increase[27]. The poverty lines of 3-person households to 5-person households registered the smallest increases in a decade (ranging from 1.1% to 2.8%). The poverty line of 2-person households remained virtually unchanged, ending its continuous upward trend for nine years (**Figure 2.8**). The annual changes of the poverty line thresholds of 1-person households and 6-person-and-above households were the exceptions, with the former rising markedly by 12.5% to $4,500 in 2019 and the latter rebounding after a visible fall in the preceding year[28].

---

26   There are views that in addition to the poverty line set at 50% of the median household income, multiple poverty lines should be set, e.g. at 60% of the median, to better examine the situation of households at different levels of poverty risk. **Box 3.3** analyses the situation of at-risk-of-poverty households with income below 60% of the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) median household income, and their socio-economic characteristics.

27   The year-on-year changes in the poverty line thresholds are calculated based on unrounded figures.

28   This partly reflected the slight increase in the proportion of working households in these two types of households, which contributed to the rise in median household income.

Figure 2.8: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2019
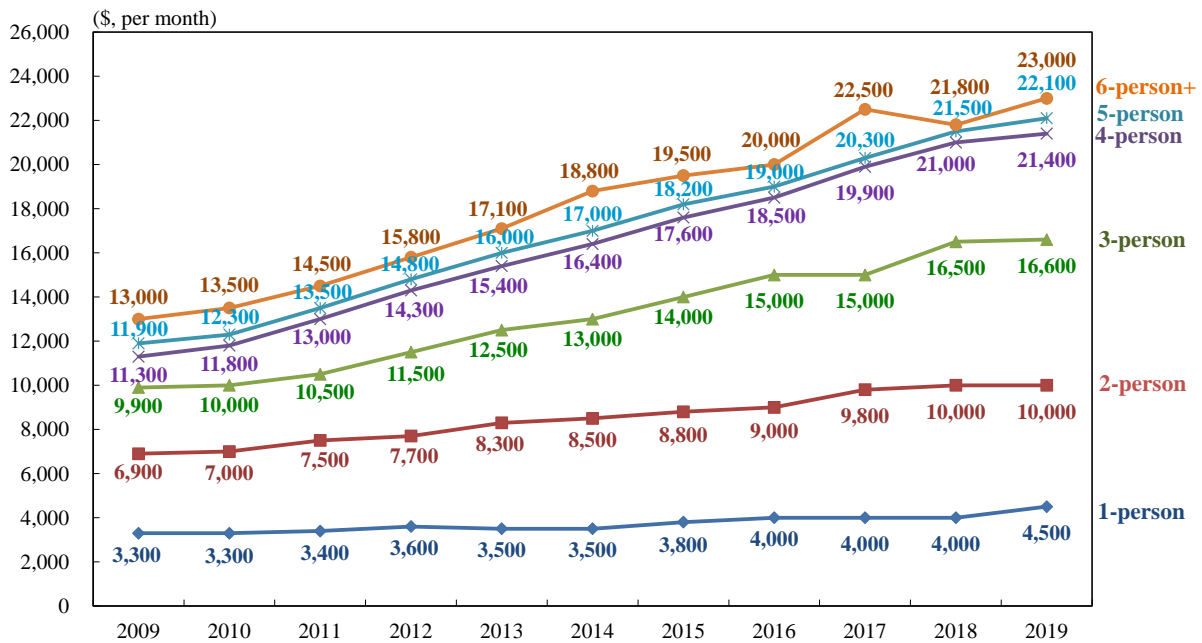
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.IV   Poverty Situation and Policy Effectiveness in Poverty Alleviation

2.16   Policy intervention could cover taxation, recurrent and non-recurrent cash measures and means-tested in-kind benefits[29]. Taking all the above measures into account, the number of overall poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate **after intervention of all selected measures** were 287 400, 641 500 and 9.2% respectively in 2019. Compared with 2018, the poverty rate edged down by 0.1 percentage point[30]. For a further analysis of the poverty statistics after considering all selected policy intervention measures, please refer to **Box 2.1**. That said, the main analytical framework only covers **recurrent cash measures**, the reasons for which are already set out in **Chapter 1** and will not be repeated here. The analysis below only focuses on the performance of poverty indicators under the main framework.

2.17   In 2019, the local economy fell into recession and the labour market situation deteriorated during the year. These, coupled with the continuous effect of structural factors of population ageing and dwindling household size, contributed to a notable worsening in the overall poverty situation. Notwithstanding a further strengthening in poverty alleviation effectiveness of **recurrent cash measures**, the poverty rate still went up distinctly from the preceding year to 15.8% (+0.9 percentage point), with the poor population amounting to 1 097 800 (in 474 000 poor households). The ensuing chapters

---

29   Please refer to **Appendix 3** for the detailed coverage of the policy measures.

30   Changes in the poverty rate are calculated based on rounded figures in this Report.

of this Report will further analyse the key poverty indicators[31] under the poverty line framework, of which annual increases were observed in all age groups and a majority of selected socio-economic groups. This reflected that the worsened macroeconomic and employment conditions would pose an inevitable drag on household income and the grassroots would particularly be hard-hit.

(a) **Overall**

2.18 **After recurrent cash intervention**, the overall number of poor households and the poor population in 2019 increased notably to 474 000 (+39 200 or +9.0%) and 1 097 800 (+73 500 or +7.2%) respectively, with the poverty rate up by 0.9 percentage point to 15.8%. Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption), increases in some of the poverty indicators would be even more pronounced, with the number of poor households, the poor population and the poverty rate up to 648 500 (+35 700 or +5.8%), 1 490 700 (+84 200 or +6.0%) and 21.4% (+1.0 percentage point) respectively over the period (**Figure 2.9**).

Figure 2.9: Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2019

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	541	536	530	541	555	555	570	582	594	613	649
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385	383	392	412	420	435	474
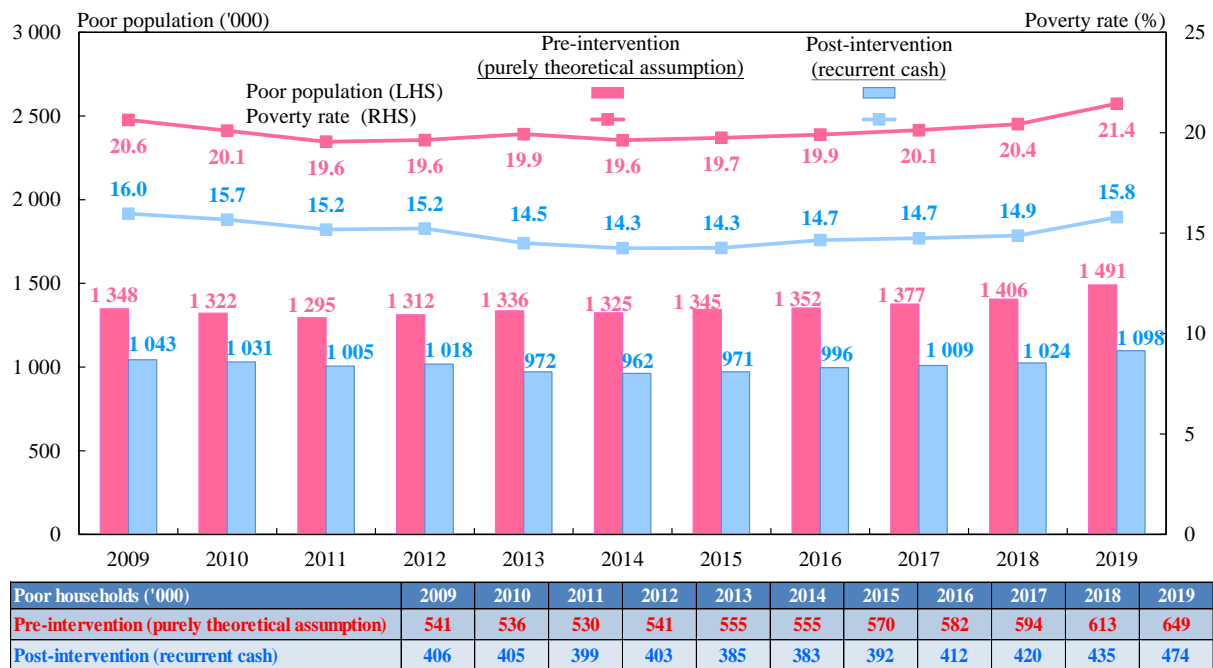
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.19 A comparison between the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention would give the effectiveness of the Government's measures in poverty alleviation. In 2019, **recurrent cash measures** lifted 174 500 households and 392 900 persons out of poverty. The significant reduction in the poverty rate, at 5.6 percentage points, was the largest recorded since the compilation of poverty statistics. It represented an improvement in

---

31 Please refer to **Appendix 2** for the definition of different poverty indicators.

effectiveness for the third consecutive year (+0.1 percentage point from the 5.5 percentage points in 2018), which was also 1.0 percentage point higher than that a decade ago (4.6 percentage points in 2009) (**Figure 2.10**). This illustrated that the increasing effectiveness in poverty alleviation by the Government's recurrent cash measures could indeed improve the livelihood of many needy households and provide some relief during the economic downturn.

Figure 2.10: Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits
in poverty alleviation, 2009-2019

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Reduction in poor households ('000)	135	130	131	138	170	173	177	170	174	178	175
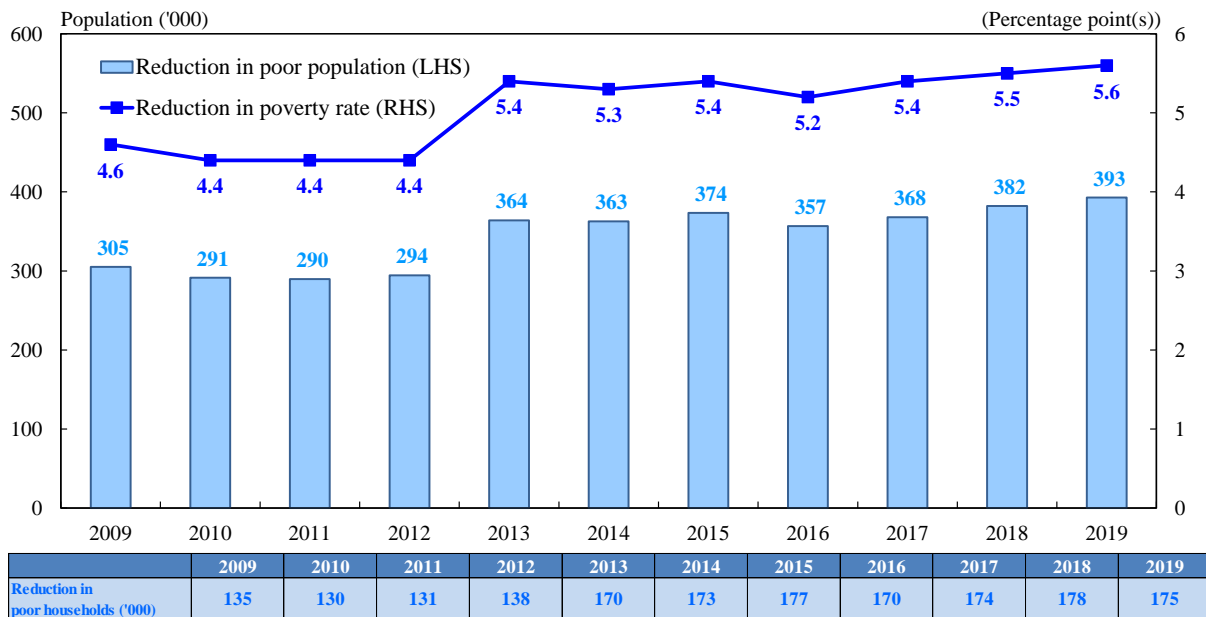
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.20 As the overall poverty alleviation effectiveness strengthened in 2019, policy intervention had a more noticeable effect in narrowing poverty gap[32] compared with the preceding year. The post-intervention annual total and average monthly poverty gap per household were $24.4 billion and $4,300 respectively (**Figure 2.11**)[33]. A comparison with the pre-intervention and post-intervention figures in the past decade revealed that both the annual total poverty gap and the average monthly poverty gap per household had been narrowing at a larger

---

[32] Unlike the poverty incidence and poverty rate which measure the "extent" of poverty, the poverty gap aims at estimating the "depth" of poverty, i.e. the amount of money theoretically required to pull poor households back to the level of the poverty line. This poverty indicator, which is commonly used internationally, can provide a useful point of reference for monitoring the poverty situation and formulating relevant policies.

[33] Compared with those before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) (i.e. $48.2 billion per annum and $6,200 per month per household), the total poverty gap narrowed considerably by half or $23.8 billion after intervention, about $1.6 billion higher than the corresponding figure in 2018. It should be noted that the total resources dedicated to policy intervention are usually greater than the reduction in the total poverty gap before and after policy intervention, mainly because non-poor households also benefit from a number of policy items. Similarly, compared with the pre-intervention figure (purely theoretical assumption), the average monthly poverty gap per household saw a reduction of $1,900 after intervention, slightly higher than the reduction of $1,800 in 2018.

magnitude, fully reflecting the actual effectiveness of various recurrent cash measures implemented by the Government over the years.

Figure 2.11: Poverty gaps, 2009-2019

(a) Annual total gap

(b) Average monthly gap per household

Note: (*) Calculated based on unrounded figures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.
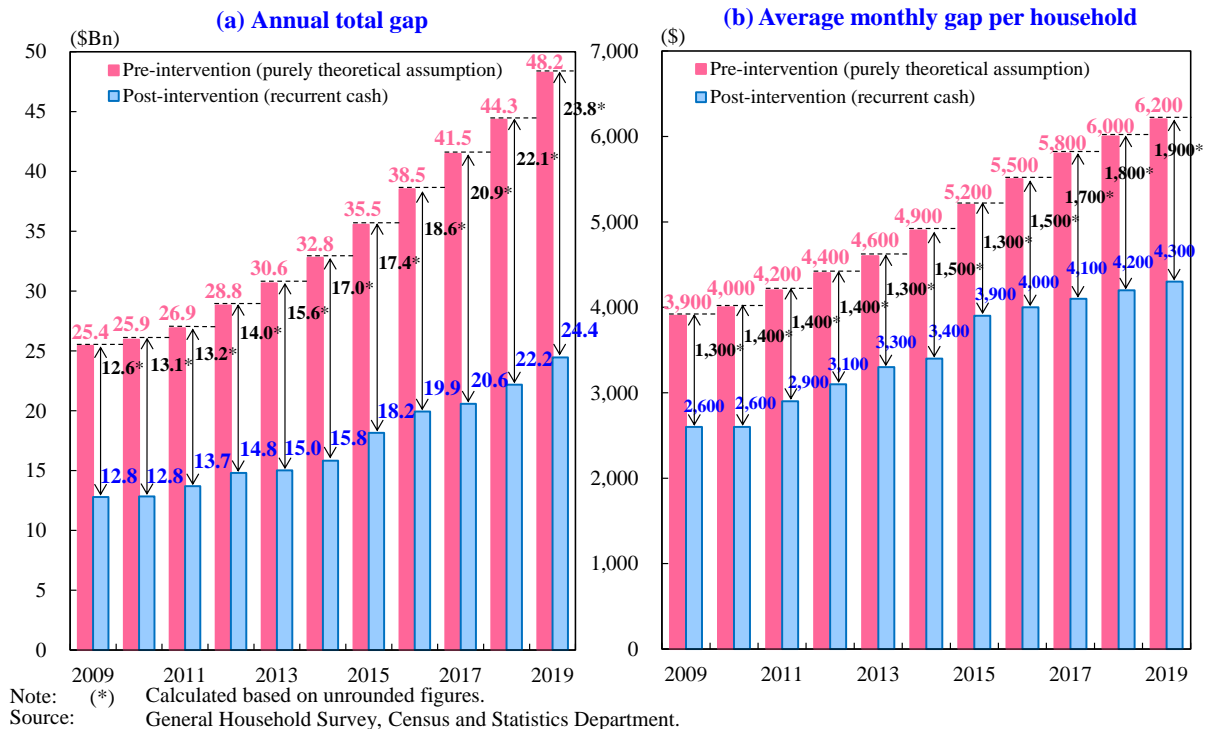
(b)   Post-intervention poverty situation of households by economic characteristic

2.21   Further analysed by economic characteristic of households, the poverty situation of economically active households worsened in 2019. Their post-intervention poverty rate increased by 0.5 percentage point to 9.1%, and the numbers of poor households and poor population rose to 174 600 and 552 100 respectively (**Figure 2.12(a)**). Among them, the poverty rate of working households[34] increased by 0.4 percentage point to 8.4%, a new high in recent years. **Chapter 3** provides a further account of the poverty situation of working households. These households would inevitably face a sharp increase in poverty risk amid a notably weakened labour market, as some were left with fewer working members, and some with low income might even become unemployed households. In fact, the poverty rate of unemployed households also rose by 0.3 percentage point to 70.8%.

---

34   98.4% of the overall number of economically active households were working households.

Figure 2.12: Poor population and poverty rate by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2019

Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Post-intervention (recurrent cash)
Poor population (LHS)	
Poverty rate (RHS)	

(a) Economically active households

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	253	233	225	230	241	230	228	223	232	233	250
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	194	181	169	175	173	164	159	163	164	163	175

(b) Economically inactive households

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	288	302	305	311	314	325	341	359	362	380	399
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	213	224	229	228	211	218	234	249	255	272	299

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.22   As for economically inactive households, due to lack of employment earnings, their poverty rate has remained much higher than that of economically active households over the years.   In 2019, the post-intervention poverty rate in question rose to 61.9% (**Figure 2.12(b)**), with the numbers of poor households and poor population increasing to 299 400 and 545 700 respectively.   While the ageing trend has continued to push up the poverty indicators of this household group and over 40% of its increase in poor population were found to be residing in elderly households, such proportion was noticeably lower than that in the preceding year[35].   Working age persons aged between 18 and 64 accounted for almost 35% of such increase over the same period, about half of them being homemakers.   Conceivably, some might also choose to leave the labour market alongside the persistently subdued economic conditions.

(c)   Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2019

2.23   The above analysis shows that Hong Kong's poverty situation was concurrently affected by structural factors, cyclical factors and government policies, and that the effects of these factors/policies could be partly offset by one another: on the one hand, the Government's measures to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged have certainly helped improve the poverty situation; on the other hand, structural factors such as population ageing and dwindling household size put continuous upward pressures on the poverty indicators, and during

---

35   In 2018, the poor population residing in economically inactive households increased by 21 300, while the poor population residing in elderly households within this household group increased by 22 000.

economic downturn their offsetting effect against poverty alleviation policies would become even more visible. The ensuing paragraph will further analyse the post-recurrent cash intervention poverty statistics and quantify the impacts of these factors on poverty rate movements[36].

2.24   The changes in post-intervention overall poverty rates during a period are attributable to two broad categories of factors: "structural factors" of population ageing and dwindling household size, and "other factors" such as economic performance and the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures.   **Figure 2.13** shows the poverty rates in three broadly-divided periods between 2009 and 2019.   It can be seen that "structural factors" put continuous upward pressures on the overall poverty rates in all the three periods and the effect became more pronounced recently, in line with the ageing trend in Hong Kong.   As for "other factors", their impacts on the poverty rates in the three periods varied.   More specifically:

  ➢ **2009-2012:** the local economy recovered strongly from the Global Financial Crisis, with an average annual economic growth of 4.4%. "Other factors" lowered the overall poverty rate by 0.35 percentage point per annum on average, more than offsetting the negative impacts of structural changes.   Hence, the overall poverty rate fell by 0.3 percentage point per annum on average in this period.

  ➢ **2012-2018:** the economy still grew modestly, albeit slowed somewhat from the preceding period.   However, the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation strengthened in the light of the introduction of OALA and the Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA) / WFA. "Other factors" still brought down the overall poverty rate by 0.24 percentage point per annum on average.   Therefore, notwithstanding the increased upward pressures from "structural factors" on poverty rates, the overall poverty rate continued to fall by 0.1 percentage point per annum on average in this period.

  ➢ **2018-2019:** the economy slid into recession in 2019 and the overall poverty rate rose by 0.9 percentage point.   It was crudely estimated that

---

36   To better examine the impacts of demographic factors on the poverty rate movements over time, we have made reference to the study by Professor Paul YIP Siu-fai et al. in 2016 which adopted Das Gupta's decomposition method to break down changes in the poverty rate during a period into the following three components:

$$\text{Changes in the overall poverty rate during the period} = I + J + R$$

where "I" is the age structure effect, "J" is the household size effect, and "R" is the age-household size specific poverty rate effect which is a residual representing all other factors such as the effects of economic growth and labour market performance, and the poverty alleviation effectiveness of government policies. For details of the estimation methodology, please refer to the technical note at the end of **Box 2.5** in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*.

about 0.68 percentage point of the increase was related to economic cyclicality and other factors, while the remaining 0.23 percentage point was attributable to "structural factors". This shows that sustained economic growth is of paramount importance in reducing poverty risk.

Figure 2.13: Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2019
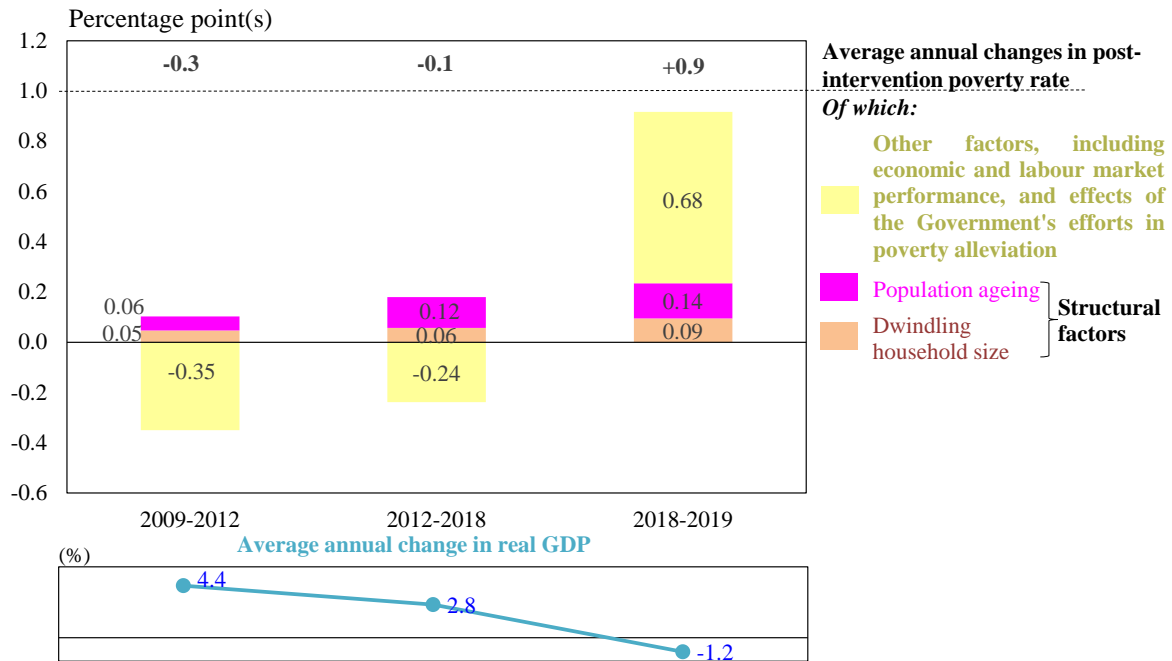
Notes: Average annual changes in the poverty rate were computed based on rounded figures, while those for individual factors in the decomposition of the poverty rate were computed based on unrounded figures. The sum of the latter may thus differ slightly from the total.
                     Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash policy intervention.
Sources: General Household Survey and Quarterly Report on Gross Domestic Product, Census and Statistics Department.

(d)   **Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits**

2.25   The Government has been providing assistance to help support the livelihood of the grassroots through various recurrent cash benefits, and relieve possible financial difficulties faced by them amid the economic downturn. In 2019, recurrent cash measures lifted 174 500 households and 392 900 persons out of poverty. The poverty rate was reduced by 5.6 percentage points, 0.1 percentage point higher than that in the preceding year (**Figure 2.14**). The poverty alleviation effectiveness of individual measures is described below:

> ➢ **OALA:** the poverty alleviation effectiveness of this measure strengthened alongside a further increase in the take-up rate of OALA. OALA alone lifted 70 400 households and 154 400 persons (including 102 600 elders and 51 700 cohabiting family members) out of poverty. The overall poverty rate was reduced by 2.2 percentage points (versus 2.1 percentage points in 2018).

➢ **LIFA / WFA:** the number of beneficiary households increased further from 52 600 in 2018 to 61 100 in 2019. The measure hence lifted 47 600 persons (residing in 13 100 beneficiary households) out of poverty in 2019, slightly more than that of the preceding year when the measure lifted 42 400 persons (residing in 11 400 beneficiary households) out of poverty. Yet, the reduction in the overall poverty rate brought by WFA stood at 0.6 percentage point.

➢ **Education benefits:** benefitting from the introduction of the Student Grant starting from the 2019/20 school year, the numbers of households and persons lifted out of poverty by education benefits rose to 12 600 and 45 600 respectively. The reduction in the overall poverty rate remained the same at 0.6 percentage point.

➢ **CSSA:** compared with other recurrent cash benefits, CSSA still registered a rather distinct poverty alleviation effect. It lifted 85 800 beneficiary households involving a total of 155 200 persons out of poverty, equivalent to a reduction of 2.2 percentage points in poverty rate. Yet, a persistent fall in the number of CSSA recipients resulted in a continuous narrowing in the aforementioned estimated reduction in poverty rate by 0.8 percentage point since 2014.

Figure 2.14: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2018-2019

Reduction in poor households ('000)	CSSA	OALA	LIFA/ WFA	Education benefits	DA	OAA	All recurrent cash benefits
2019	86	70	13	13	11	8	175
2018	96	65	11	12	9	7	178
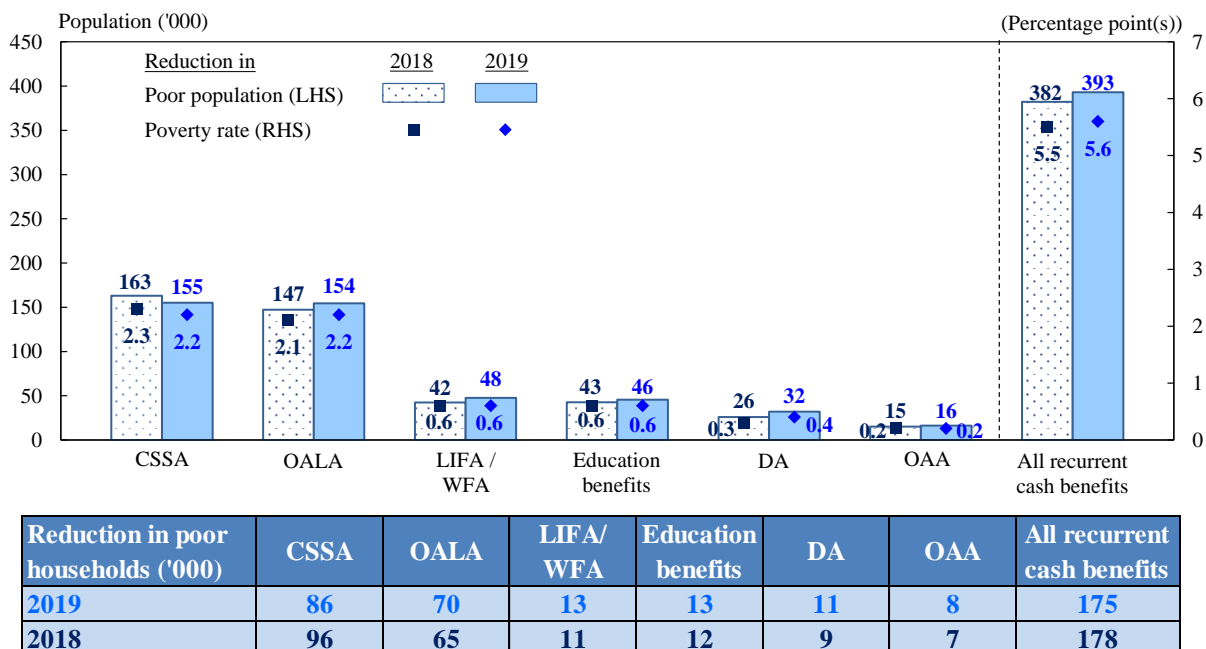
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.26   Though the reduction in the overall poverty rate brought about by WFA and education benefits remained virtually unchanged in 2019 compared with 2018, if we take into account their targeted policy objectives on their designated group

of beneficiaries, and confine our analysis to the impact on these groups of households, it can be seen that the poverty alleviation effectiveness of individual recurrent cash benefits have actually strengthened (for instance, the reduction in child poverty rate by WFA and education benefits (**Figure 2.15**); and that in elderly poverty rate by OALA both became more visible[37]).

Figure 2.15: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation on children*, 2018-2019

Notes: (*) Refer to children aged below 18 in households receiving the selected recurrent cash benefit(s).
        (@) Reduction in the poor population less than 500 persons.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.
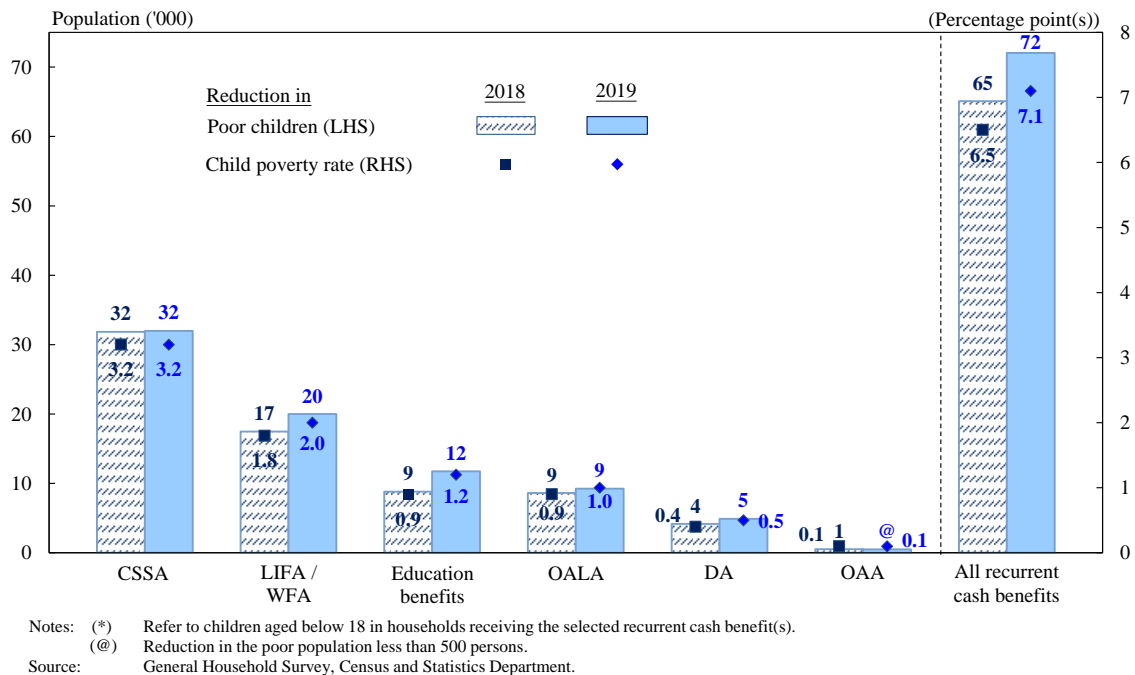
2.V   Poverty Statistics by Age Group and Gender

2.27   In 2019, the poverty rates (after recurrent cash intervention) saw across-the-board increases among different age groups, with most appreciable increases found in child poverty rate and elderly poverty rate (**Figure 2.16**):

➢   **Children aged below 18:** the worsening child poverty situation in 2019 was closely related to the significant increase in number of working poor families.   The increase in poor children mainly came from larger (4-person) working households.   This suggested that more households were probably left with only one breadwinner as a result of job losses, which markedly drove up their poverty risks.   The post-intervention child poverty rate rebounded by 1.0 percentage point from the preceding year to 17.8%.   The number of poor children increased by 10 800 to 181 200 over the same period.   However, it is worth mentioning that with WFA

---

37   For example, WFA lowered the child poverty rate significantly by 2.0 percentage points in 2019, 0.2 percentage point higher than that in the preceding year.   Similarly, education benefits lowered the child poverty rate by 1.2 percentage points, 0.3 percentage point higher than that in 2018.   As for OALA, it lowered the elderly poverty rate by 8.4 percentage points in 2019, and was the most effective measure among all selected recurrent cash benefits (see **Box 2.3** for details).

and education benefits[38], the effectiveness in poverty alleviation on children increased noticeably further by 0.6 percentage point to 7.1 percentage points in 2019.

➢ **Persons aged 18 to 64:** the performance of poverty indicators for persons in this age group remained rather stable over the past few years compared with other age groups. This was however not the case for 2019 when the livelihood of many grassroots workers was impacted by considerably weakened labour market conditions. Its post-intervention poverty rate rose markedly by 0.7 percentage point to 11.2% in tandem, broadly consistent with the increase in the overall poverty rate. The poor population of this cohort also increased by 31 600 to 525 400. Meanwhile, the poverty rate of youths aged 18 to 29 also rose by 0.4 percentage point to 9.7%, and the relevant details are furnished in **Box 2.4**.

➢ **Elders aged 65 and above:** in 2019, the elderly poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention rose by 1.1 percentage points from the preceding year to 32.0% and the number of poor elders increased by 31 100 to 391 200, a general reflection of the secular ageing trend in our population. **Box 2.3** provides further analysis of the elderly poverty situation.

Figure 2.16: Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2019
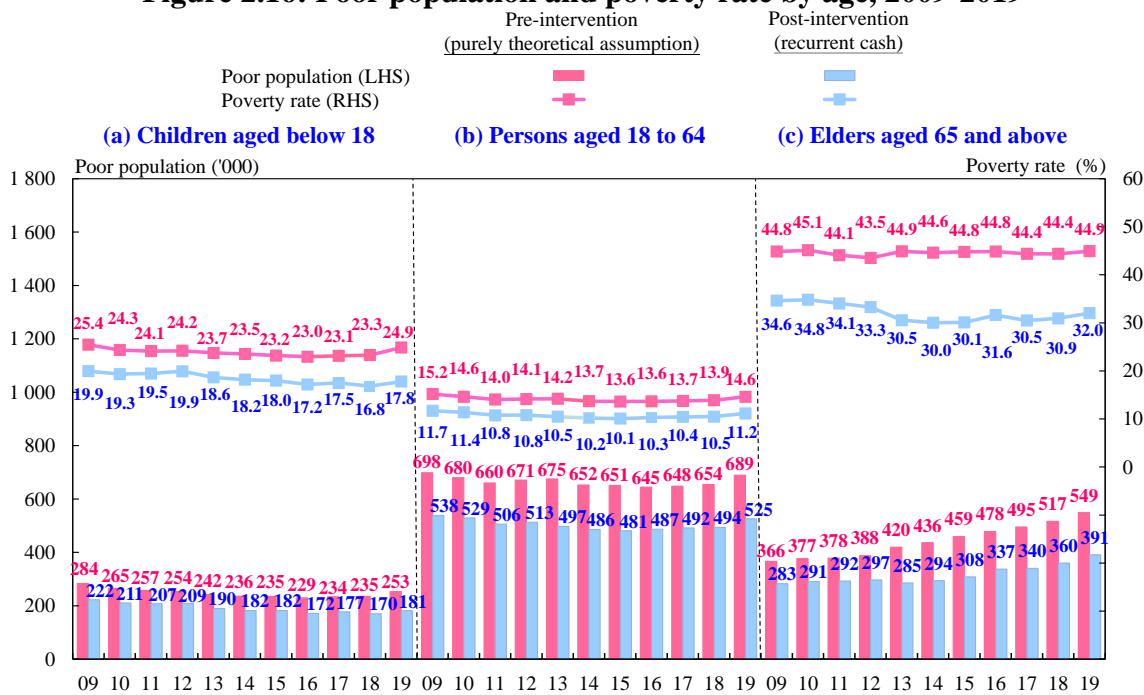
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

38 Before taking into account the Student Grant, the poverty alleviation effectiveness of education benefits on children was 1.0 percentage point in 2019. Compared to the poverty alleviation effectiveness of education benefits of 1.2 percentage points after taking into account the Student Grant, the Student Grant further reduced the child poverty rate by 0.2 percentage point.

2.28   Analysed by gender, the post-intervention poverty rates of both genders saw visible rises. The poverty rates of females and males rose by 1.0 percentage point and 0.8 percentage point to 16.4% and 15.1% respectively (**Figure 2.17**). The poor population and poverty rate of females were higher than those of males, partly illustrating the fact that more than half (53.1%) of the elders aged 65 and above were females. Compared with males, more older female retirees were found to be residing in economically inactive households with no employment earnings. Nevertheless, the proportion of females receiving social security payments was higher, which was conducive to narrowing the gap between their post-intervention poverty rates.

Figure 2.17: Poor population and poverty rate by gender, 2009-2019
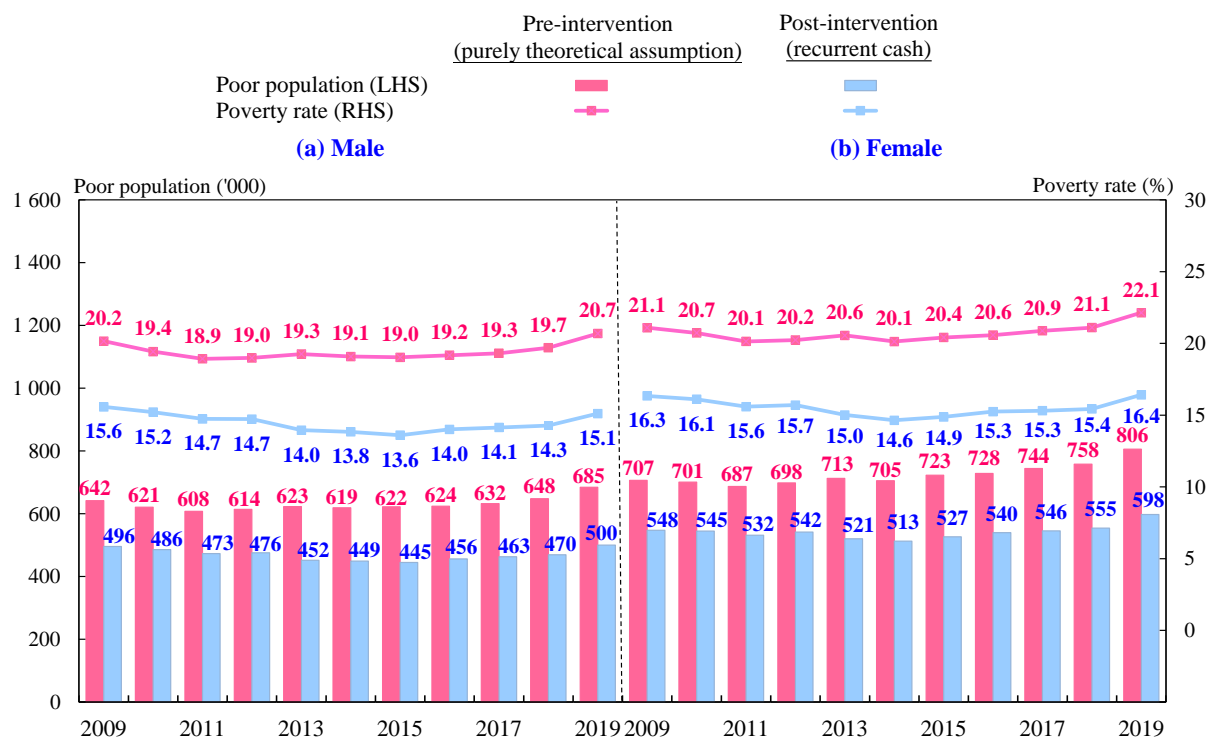
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.VI   Poverty Statistics by Age of Household Head[39]

2.29   Differences between the change in poverty statistics by age of household head and that by age group (already analysed in the last section) were not notable given the somewhat widespread worsening in poverty situation in 2019. After taking into account the recurrent cash measures:

> ➢ **Households with head aged 18 to 64:** while the poverty rate has been hovering at about 11% over the past few years, it rebounded more discernibly by 0.8 percentage point to 12.0% in 2019 over a year earlier (**Figure 2.18(a)**). The increase in poor population was mainly from economically active households, which largely mirrored a visible worsening in the situation of working poor as mentioned above.

> ➢ **Households with elderly head aged 65 and above:** the poverty rate increased by 0.6 percentage point from the preceding year to 28.3% (**Figure 2.18(b)**).

---

39   Starting from 2016, this Report has adopted the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty statistics by age group of household head, which is free from the impacts of economic cycles, as another perspective to illustrate the relationship between economic growth and income poverty. As the household head is the key decision maker of a family, his/her age is closely related to the economic characteristics of the household. For the overall households hond poor households, those with head aged 18 to 64 mostly have economically active family members, and therefore can usually avoid poverty through employment. As for households with elderly head aged 65 and above, they are mostly economically inactive and lack employment earnings, their pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate is thus much higher than that of the preceding group and the overall figure. Please refer to **Box 2.4** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015* for a detailed analysis of the poverty situation and trends of households with head in different age groups, and their relationship with economic cycles as well as their poverty characteristics.

Figure 2.18: Poor population and poverty rate by age of household head, 2009-2019

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	312	298	294	298	290	280	280	281	282	282	297
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	239	233	226	228	217	210	211	213	216	215	231

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	228	236	235	241	264	274	289	301	309	329	349
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	166	171	172	174	167	172	181	199	202	218	240

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.VII   Poverty Situation beyond the Main Analytical Framework

2.30   Apart from **recurrent cash measures**, the Government also offers considerable **non-recurrent cash benefits** with a view to relieving the financial burden of the general public.   Moreover, a number of **in-kind benefits** are provided for the grassroots.   As these two types of benefits involve substantial resources, their effectiveness in poverty alleviation should not be overlooked.   The respective numbers of poor households, sizes of poor population and poverty rates in 2019 were as follows:

   ➢   recurrent + non-recurrent   cash + in-kind: 0.287   million   households, 0.642 million persons and 9.2%;

   ➢   recurrent + non-recurrent cash: 0.399 million households, 0.910 million persons and 13.1%; and

   ➢   recurrent cash + in-kind: 0.340 million households, 0.778 million persons and 11.2%.

2.31   **Box 2.1** will further discuss the poverty situation covering all three types of selected policy measures.   For the relevant analysis and detailed poverty figures separately taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits, please refer to **Appendix 3** and the **Statistical Appendix**.

Box 2.1

Poverty Situation after Taking into Account
All Selected Policy Intervention Measures

Since the setting of the first official poverty line in 2012, only recurrent cash benefits have been covered in the main analytical framework (for the estimations of poverty indicators and the Government's poverty alleviation impact), while poverty statistics factoring in the effects of non-recurrent cash benefits or means-tested in-kind benefits are presented separately as supplementary information for reference only. However, quite a number of the third-term CoP Members opined that as only a portion of the Government's measures were included in the current main analytical framework, the poverty situation that covered the all-round effects of all selected policy intervention measures (i.e. recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits, hereafter referred to as "all selected measures") should be able to present a more realistic picture. With a wider coverage, the set of statistics would serve as a useful reference for analysing the poverty situation. This box article, in response to Members' views, hence presents a focused analysis of this set of poverty statistics, including its annual change over time and the characteristics of the poor households and poor population.

Overall poverty situation after taking into account all selected measures

Figure 2.19: **Poor population and poverty rate after policy intervention (all selected measures), 2009-2019**

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	541	536	530	541	555	555	570	582	594	613	649
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385	383	392	412	420	435	474
Post-intervention (all selected measures)	253	246	194	216	233	250	250	284	287	276	287
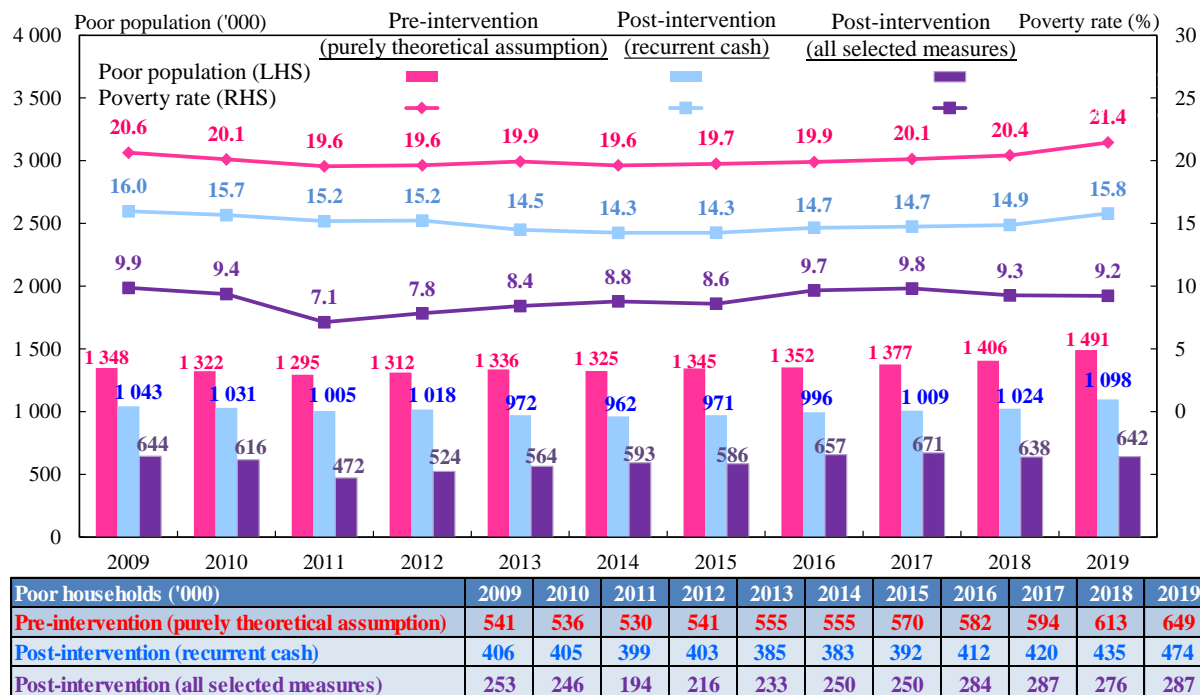
Source : General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

2.   **Figure 2.19** shows the performance of the poverty indicators from 2009 to 2019 with all selected measures covered. For a longer term perspective, the performance of these indicators showed larger fluctuations as compared to that in the main analytical framework. This was largely due to the fact that the Government adjusted the scale of non-recurrent cash benefits in accordance to the circumstances in each individual year. For example, the poverty rates were as low as 7.1% and 7.8% in 2011 and 2012 respectively amid the launch of "Scheme $6,000" that involved a significant sum of cash transfer; likewise, when the Government distributed up to $4,000 per head for more than 3 million citizens via the Caring and Sharing Scheme, as well as offering additional one month of allowance for social security payments, WFA and Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS) recipients twice in 2019, the poverty rate fell further to 9.2% after taking into account all selected measures. Therefore, the poverty indicators taking into account all selected measures would be notably affected by the Government's non-recurrent measures from time to time, and their annual changes should be interpreted with caution (**Figure 2.20**).

Figure 2.20: Estimated average amount for all selected measures per household, 2009-2019
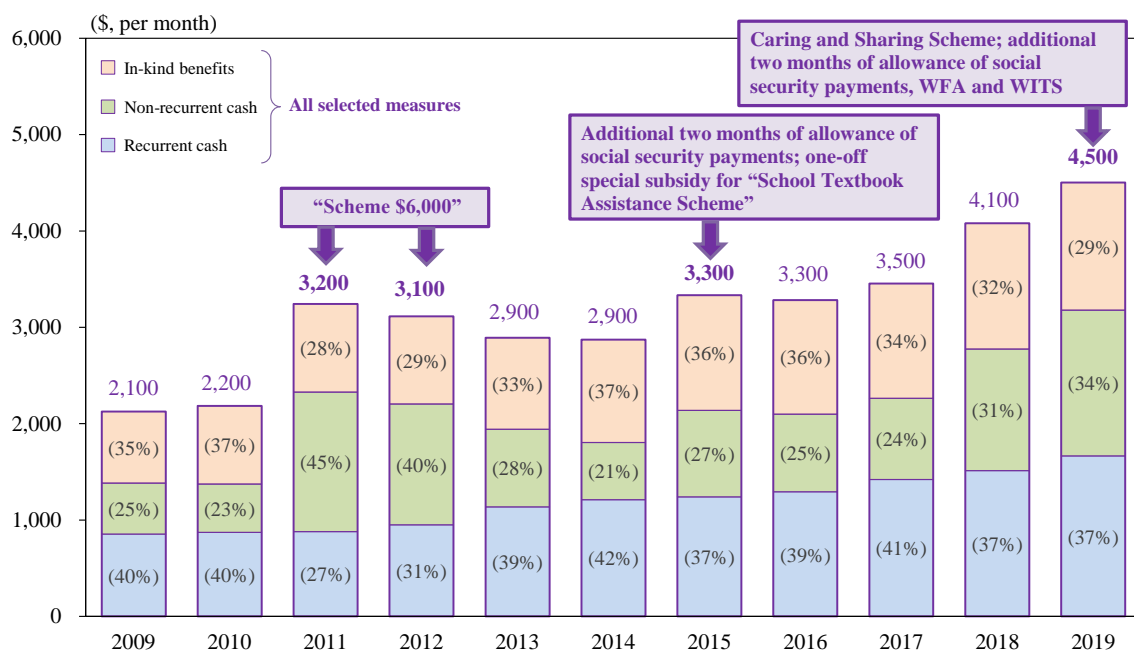
Note: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of the relevant amount among selected policy intervention measures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.   In 2019, the overall poor population and poverty rate stood at 641 500 persons and 9.2% respectively after taking into account all selected measures. Compared with 2018, the size of poor population increased only slightly by 3 500 persons, and the poverty rate even edged down by 0.1 percentage point. In contrast to the notable worsening in poverty situation by only considering recurrent cash measures, non-recurrent cash measures by the Government could help visibly alleviate the challenge of economic recession on grassroots families.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

Additional poverty alleviation impact beyond the main framework

Figure 2.21: Effectiveness of selected cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation, 2018-2019
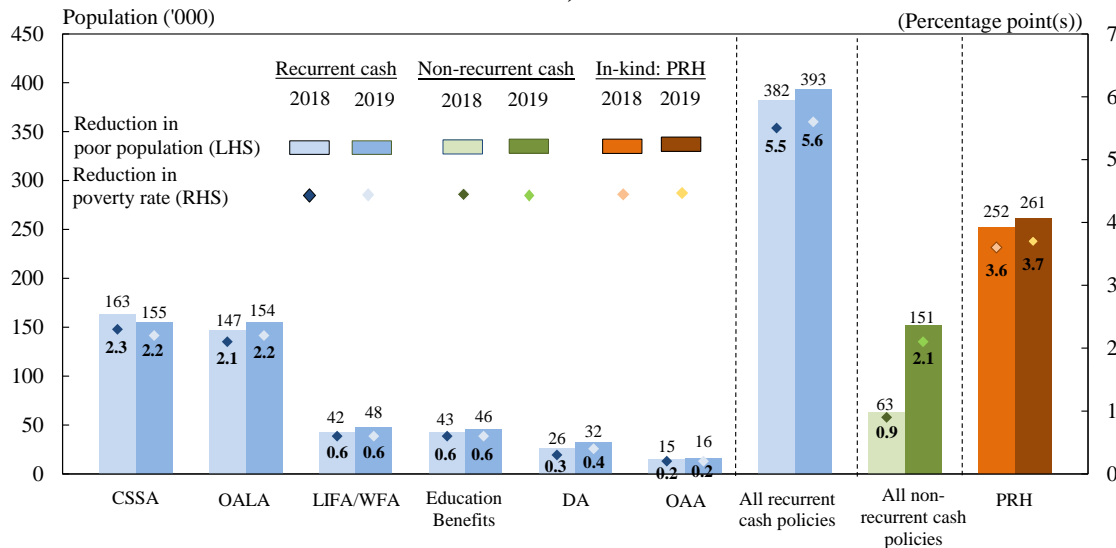
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.   As mentioned in **Section 2.VII**, non-recurrent cash measures and in-kind benefits (e.g. PRH provision) were rather effective in poverty alleviation. For instance, PRH provision reduced the poverty rate by 3.7 percentage points in 2019, higher than that from individual recurrent cash items. The poverty alleviation impact of non-recurrent cash benefits also amounted to 2.1 percentage points (**Figure 2.21**). As a result, the poverty indicators covering all selected measures were noticeably lower than those after recurrent cash intervention. In 2019, for example, the size of poor population saw an additional reduction of some 0.46 million persons and the poverty rate was further reduced by 6.6 percentage points. The additional reductions were even more salient than those only taking into account recurrent cash measures (0.39 million persons and 5.6 percentage points respectively). This clearly indicated that resources other than recurrent cash measures dedicated by the Government to addressing livelihood and welfare issues indeed had rather significant poverty alleviation effects.

5.   Analysed by age, the poverty rates of all age groups improved further after intervention of all selected measures. The improvements were particularly notable for children and the elderly, with their poverty rates down to 9.3% and 19.7% respectively (distinctly lower than their respective post-recurrent cash poverty rates of 17.8% and 32.0%) (**Figure 2.22**). Analysed by socio-economic group, improvements in poverty rates versus their post-recurrent cash intervention counterparts varied, ranging from 1.3 to 33.0 percentage points. For individual household groups with a higher proportion of PRH households (such as CSSA households: about 75%; single-parent households: about 60%[40]), the additional impact under the coverage of all selected measures were generally larger due to the very visible poverty alleviation effect of PRH provision.

---

40   Post-recurrent cash intervention figures. The corresponding pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) figures were about 80% and about 60% respectively.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.22: Poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash and all selected measures) by selected group, 2019

(a) By age

Poverty rate (%)

Group	Recurrent cash	All selected measures
Children aged below 18	17.8	9.3
Persons aged 18-64	11.2	6.5
Of whom: Youths aged 18-29	9.7	5.2
Persons aged 30-64	11.5	6.8
Elders aged 65 and above	32.0	19.7
Overall	15.8	9.2

(b) By socio-economic group

Poverty rate (%)

Social characteristics | Economic characteristics

Group	Recurrent cash	All selected measures
CSSA households	48.0	15.0
Elderly households	50.6	30.9
Single-parent households	34.9	15.1
New-arrival households	26.8	14.6
Households with children	16.1	8.4
Youth households	5.5	4.2
Unemployed households	70.8	55.3
Economically inactive households	61.9	40.4
Working households	8.4	4.1

Source : General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Socio-economic characteristics of poor households and poor population after taking into account all selected measures

6.   While the above analysis reveals that poverty figures with all selected measures taken into account were noticeably lower than those after recurrent cash intervention, selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households and poor population showed a broadly similar picture between the two sets of statistics. Take 2019 as an example, in terms of age, persons aged 18 to 64 and those aged 65 and above accounted for nearly 50% and about 35% of the poor population respectively in both sets of statistics. Analysed by social characteristic of households, except noticeably lower proportions of CSSA and single-parent poor households in poverty statistics (all selected measures) (reasons for this are given in paragraph 5), the proportions of other household groups were broadly comparable. Analysed by economic characteristic of households, the proportions of economically active poor households for both sets of statistics were around 35% (**Table 2.1**).

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

7.   It is worth mentioning that, given the considerable amount of welfare transfer of PRH provision, the income level of many PRH households would be above the poverty lines after policy intervention of all selected measures, resulting in a rather notable difference in the housing characteristics between the two sets of poverty statistics. It is found that, after taking into account all selected measures, only slightly more than one-tenth[41] of the poor households resided in PRH, far lower than the about four-tenths after recurrent cash intervention. In contrast, the proportions of poor households (all selected measures) residing in owner-occupied housing and private rental housing were 72.7% and 9.1% respectively, higher than the corresponding proportions of 50.0% and 7.2% after recurrent cash intervention (**Figure 2.23**).

**Table 2.1: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households
after recurrent cash intervention and
after intervention of all selected measures, 2019**

	After recurrent cash intervention	After intervention of all selected measures
Number of poor households	**474 000**	**287 400**
Size of poor population	**1 097 800**	**641 500**
Poverty rate (%)	**15.8**	**9.2**
Proportion in poor population (%)		
By age		
Children aged below 18	16.5	14.8
Persons aged 18 to 64	47.9	47.8
Of whom: Youths aged 18 to 29	*8.3*	*7.6*
Elders aged 65 and above	35.6	37.4
Proportion in poor households (%)		
By social characteristic		
Elderly households	36.4	36.5
Youth households	0.5	0.6
Households with children	25.2	21.8
CSSA households	13.1	5.9
Single-parent households	5.5	3.8
New-arrival households	3.9	3.6
By economic characteristic of households		
Economically active	36.8	32.5
Of which: Working	*32.5*	*27.0*
Unemployed	*4.3*	*5.5*
Economically inactive	63.2	67.5

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

41   Taking into account only recurrent cash allowance, about 23% of all PRH households were poor households. If non-recurrent benefits and in-kind benefits were also taken into account, the proportion of poor households would fall substantially to a mere 4%.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.23: Poor households after recurrent cash intervention and after intervention of all selected measures by housing characteristic, 2019

(a) After recurrent cash intervention   **(b) After intervention of all selected measures**

Others
3.9%

PRH
38.9%

Owner-occupiers -
without mortgages
44.0%

Private
tenants
7.2%

Owner-occupiers -
with mortgages
6.0%

Owner-occupiers
50.0%

Number of poor households : 474 000

Others
5.8%

PRH
12.4%

Private
tenants
9.1%

Owner-occupiers -
without mortgages
64.2%

Owner-occupiers -
with mortgages
8.5%

Owner-occupiers
72.7%

Number of poor households : 287 400
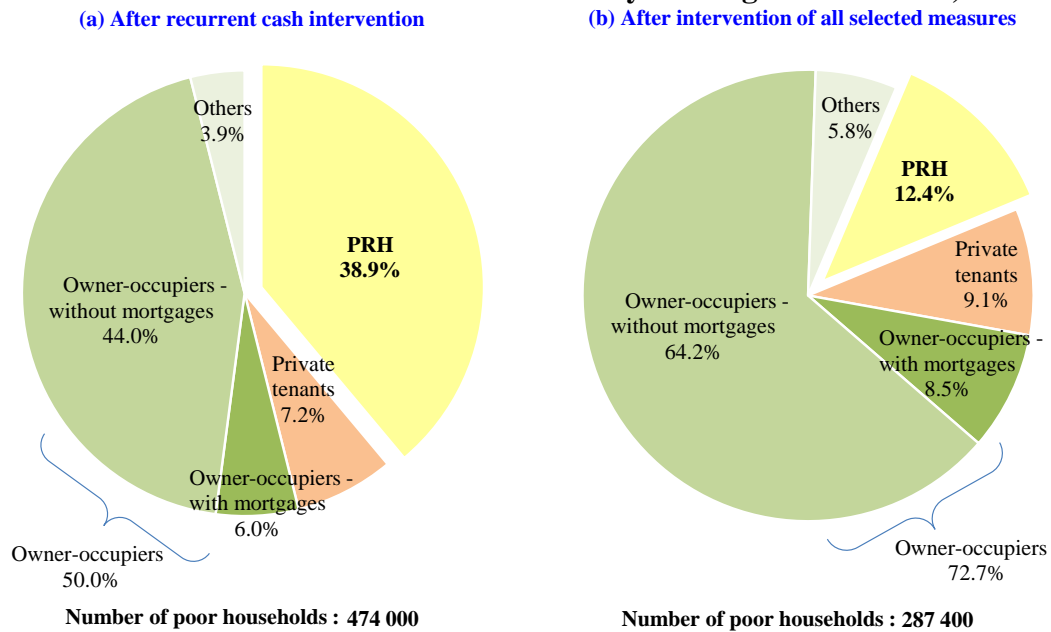
Source : General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

8.   To understand more about the key poverty statistics on various types of household and the socio-economic characteristics of overall poor households and poor population after intervention of all selected measures, as well as the detailed comparison of the above with those before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) and after recurrent cash intervention, please refer to **Supplementary Tables (4)** and **(5)** in the **Statistical Appendix**.

Conclusion

9.   While recurrent cash benefits can better reflect the Government's long-term commitment and provide a steadier basis for longer-term monitoring of the poverty trend, solely focusing on recurrent cash benefits can neither fully reflect the actual resources dedicated by the Government to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged, nor the extent of improvement in the livelihood of beneficiary households. This box article analyses the poverty situation taking into account the all-round effects of all selected measures (i.e. recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash, and means-tested in-kind benefits). With a wider coverage, it not only describes the poverty situation more realistically, but also better reflects the actual resources allocated by the Government to alleviate poverty and help the disadvantaged. While annual changes of the poverty indicators would be notably affected by the Government's non-regular and non-recurrent measures, this set of statistics would still serve as a useful reference for analysing the poverty situation.

Box 2.2

Support to Poor Households through Direct Payment In-kind for Expenses Provided by Non-household Members

Although the household income and poverty indicators under the current poverty line analytical framework cover regular cash contributions, material support provided for parents by not-living-together children, such as direct payment in-kind (DPIK) for rent, salaries of foreign domestic helpers (FDHs) as well as water, electricity and gas bills, are not reflected. As in last year's Poverty Situation Report, this box article updates the statistics on DPIK for expenses provided by non-household members for poor households, especially on the impact of DPIK on the living standards of poor households[42].

Characteristics of poor households receiving DPIK

2.   Over one-tenth (11.9% or 56 300) of the post-intervention poor households received DPIK from non-household members. Of these households, nearly 85% (83.9%) were economically inactive; almost eight-tenths (77.5%) were households with elders; over six-tenths (63.1%) were elderly households, of which singleton and doubleton elderly households accounted for four-tenths (40.0%) and over two-tenths (22.9%) respectively (**Table 2.2**). This suggested, to some extent, that DPIK from family members not residing with them was mostly provided as a means of support.

Table 2.2: Poor households receiving DPIK by selected characteristic, 2019

Households receiving DPIK	Number and proportion*（%）of households		Number of persons
All households	**56 300**	**100.0**	**96 300**
By social characteristic			
Households with elders	43 600	77.5	69 400
Elderly households	35 500	63.1	48 700
Of which: 1-person	*22 500*	*40.0*	*22 500*
2-person	*12 900*	*22.9*	*25 800*
Households with children	6 300	11.2	18 400
By economic characteristic			
Working households	7 100	12.7	20 600
Economically inactive households	47 300	83.9	71 600
By age			
Children aged below 18	-	-	8 700
Persons aged 18 to 64	-	-	29 300
Elders aged 65 and above	-	-	58 300

Notes: (*) The proportion of the respective households in all poor households receiving DPIK. Calculated based on unrounded figures. Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash policy intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

42   The analysis in this box article serves as supplementary information for reference only and does not form part of the main analytical framework of the poverty line. The various poverty indicators are not affected. For detailed definitions of various types of DPIK and the statistical methodology employed, please refer to **Box 2.1** in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2018*.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Amounts and types of DPIK

3.　　For the 56 300 poor households receiving DPIK, the average monthly amount of DPIK received was $3,500, and about a quarter of these households received over $4,400 per month (**Figure 2.24**).　Compared with their average post-intervention monthly household income (about $4,900), DPIK formed a very crucial component for improving their livelihood.　The more common types of DPIK were direct payments for water, electricity and gas bills (covering 67.7% of the poor households receiving DPIK), telephone bill (62.4%), rates and government rent (52.0%), and management fee (45.6%).　The amounts involved were generally around several hundred dollars (**Table 2.3**).　Meanwhile, nearly a quarter of these households also received direct payments for items that involved a larger amount, such as rent (24.8%) and salaries of FDHs (22.9%).

Figure 2.24: Monthly amount of DPIK for poor households receiving DPIK, 2019
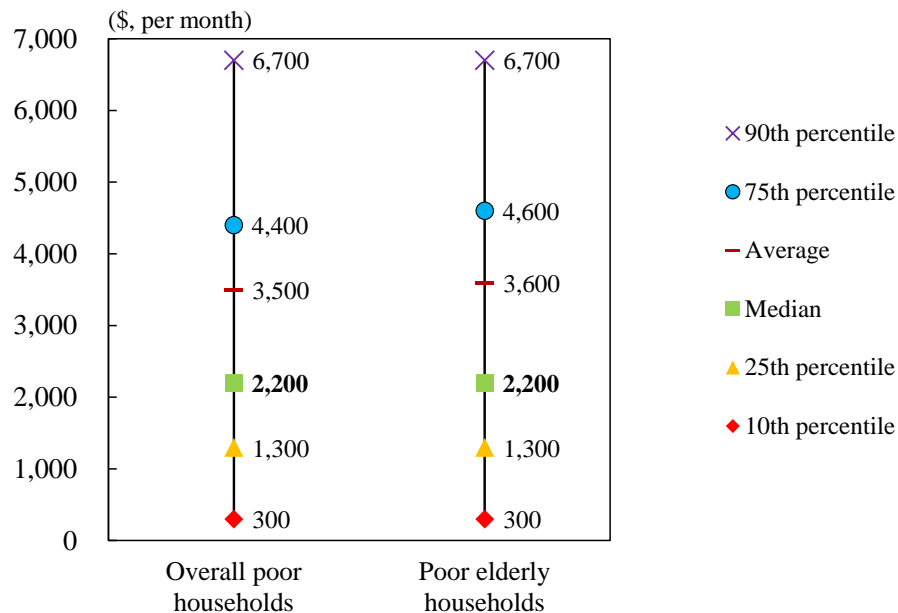
Note:　　Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash policy intervention.
Source:　　General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.　　As for the 35 500 poor elderly households, their average monthly amount of DPIK received was $3,600, with about a quarter of these households receiving DPIK equivalent to over $4,600 per month.　Such amount was slightly higher than that for the overall poor households (**Figure 2.24**).　Analysed by household characteristic and type of DPIK received, nearly three-tenths (29.5% or 10 500) of these households received direct payment for salaries of FDHs, and almost seven-tenths (67.7% or 7 100) were singleton elderly households.　Meanwhile, over a quarter (27.4% or 9 800) of these poor elderly households were PRH or private housing tenants.　Among those residing in PRH, almost eight-tenths (78.2% or 6 100) received direct payment for rent averaging $1,800 per month.　The corresponding proportion for private tenants was also near eight-tenths (79.5% or 1 500), with direct payment for rent at $14,500 on average (**Table 2.3**).

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Table 2.3: Number of poor households receiving DPIK and the average amount involved by type of DPIK, 2019

Type of DPIK	Poor households			Poor elderly households		
	Number^*	Proportion* (%)	Monthly average amount ($)	Number^*	Proportion* (%)	Monthly average amount ($)
Overall^	**56 300**	**100.0**	**3,500**	**35 500**	**100.0**	**3,600**
Water, electricity and gas bills	38 100	67.7	300	24 200	68.0	300
Telephone bill	35 200	62.4	100	22 900	64.5	100
Rates and government rent@	29 300	52.0	800	19 200	54.0	900
Management fee @	25 600	45.6	800	16 900	47.6	800
Internet fee	18 900	33.6	200	8 300	23.3	200
Rent	13 900	24.8	4,700	7 700	21.5	4,300
Of which: PRH	*10 400*	*18.5*	*1,900*	*6 100*	*17.3*	*1,800*
Private housing	*3 500*	*6.3*	*12,900*	*1 500*	*4.2*	*14,500*
Salaries of FDHs	12 900	22.9	4,800	10 500	29.5	4,900
Emergency alarm system fee	7 100	12.6	100	5 900	16.7	100

Notes: (^) Households receiving at least one type of DPIK from non-household member(s).
(@) Excluding PRH households.
(*) As a household may receive more than one type of DPIK, the sum of the numbers (and proportions) of households receiving individual type of DPIK may exceed the total (100%).
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash policy intervention.
The sum of individual items may not add up to the total due to rounding.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Impact of DPIK on the actual living standards of households

5.　　The above analysis illustrates that most of the members in households receiving DPIK were economically inactive elders, and their household income was hence rather limited. By taking into account both household income and the DPIK provided by non-household members, we may have a more holistic picture of the actual living standards of these poor households. After considering the DPIK provided by non-household members, it is found that 39 400 poor persons, or 3.6% of the overall poor population (after recurrent cash intervention) had a living standard up to or above the poverty line (**Table 2.4**). They were mainly from elderly households, with 15 400 of them having no employment earnings and receiving OALA. In other words, after considering DPIK provided by non-household members, the estimated size of population living below the poverty line in 2019 was about 1.06 million persons[43], representing 15.2% of the total population[44].

43　The corresponding figure in 2018 was about 1.00 million persons, representing 14.4% of the total population.

44　If DPIK provided by non-household members were considered on top of statistics after intervention of all selected recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and in-kind measures, 33 300 poor persons would be lifted up to or above the poverty line in 2019, while the size of population below the poverty line would be about 0.61 million persons, representing 8.8% of the total population.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Table 2.4: Numbers of poor households and poor persons up to or above the poverty line after considering DPIK, by selected characteristic, 2019

Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Income of poor households lifted up to or above the poverty line		
	Number of households	**Number of persons**	**Proportion in relevant poor population groups (%)**
Overall	**25 900**	**39 400**	**3.6**
By selected household characteristic			
Households with elders	21 700	30 400	5.4
Of which: Elderly households	*19 400*	*24 300*	*9.3*
Working households	2 900	8 500	1.7
Economically inactive households	**22 500**	**30 100**	**5.5**
By age			
Children aged below 18	-	2 800	1.5
Persons aged 18 to 64	-	9 600	1.8
Elders aged 65 and above	**-**	**27 000**	**6.9**
Of whom: Residing in elderly households, receiving OALA and having no employment earnings	*-*	*15 400*	*12.8*

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3

Poverty Situation of the Elderly

The Hong Kong population shows a sustained ageing trend as the post-war baby boomers gradually enter old age. In tandem with a growing number of retired elders, the income-based poverty indicators of the elderly have continued to face upward pressures. This box article examines the latest elderly poverty situation, and updates the supplementary analysis of "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders, with a view to shedding some light on the asset situation of some poor elders from another angle.

The latest poverty situation

2. In 2019, the number of post-intervention poor elders and the elderly poverty rate rose to 391 200 and 32.0% respectively (by 31 100 and 1.1 percentage points) (**Figure 2.25**). Compared with the pre-intervention figures (purely theoretical assumption), the recurrent cash intervention lifted a total of 157 500 elders out of poverty and reduced the poverty rate rather discernibly by 12.9 percentage points, attesting to the pivotal role of the Government's assistance in improving the livelihood of poor elders. Among recurrent cash benefits, OALA, which provided targeted support for elders with financial needs, had the most significant poverty alleviation impact in 2019. It reduced the elderly poverty rate by 8.4 percentage points (0.2 percentage point higher than that in 2018), and even notably higher than that of 4.3 percentage points by CSSA (**Figure 2.26**).

Figure 2.25: Poor population and poverty rate of the elderly, 2009-2019
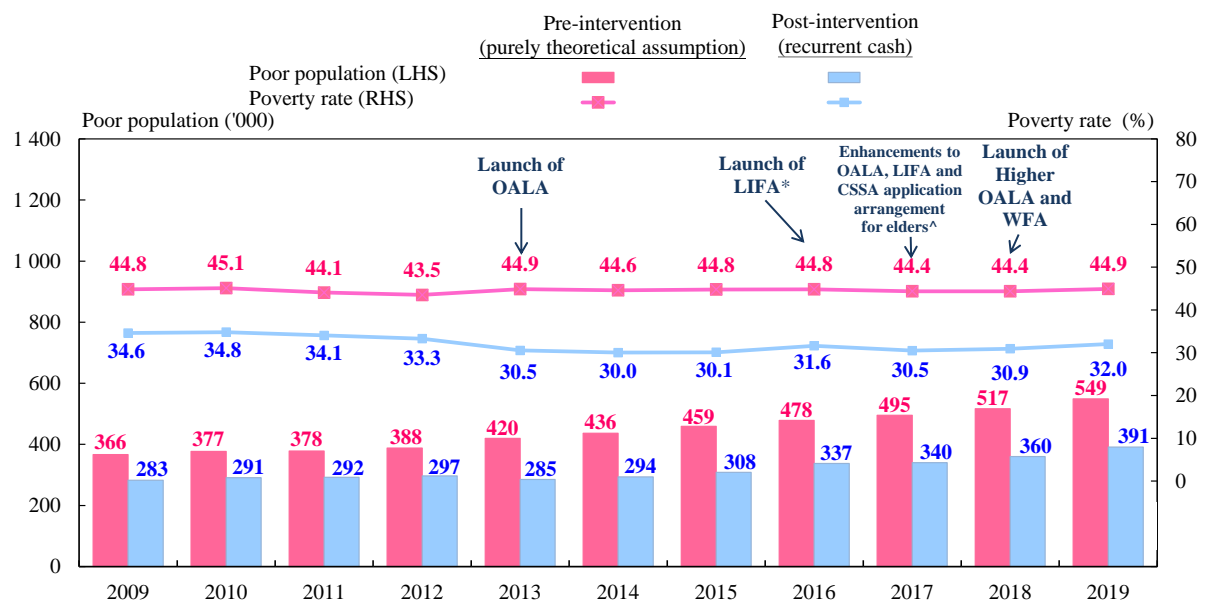
Notes: (*) "LIFA" refers to "Low-income Working Family Allowance", which was renamed as "Working Family Allowance" on 1 April 2018.
(^) Starting from February 2017, Social Welfare Department has abolished the arrangement for the relatives to make a declaration on whether they provide financial support to the elderly persons who apply for CSSA on their own (e.g. an elderly person who does not live with his/her children) (the so-called "bad son statement"). At present, only the elderly applicants are required to submit the information.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.26: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation on elders*, 2018-2019
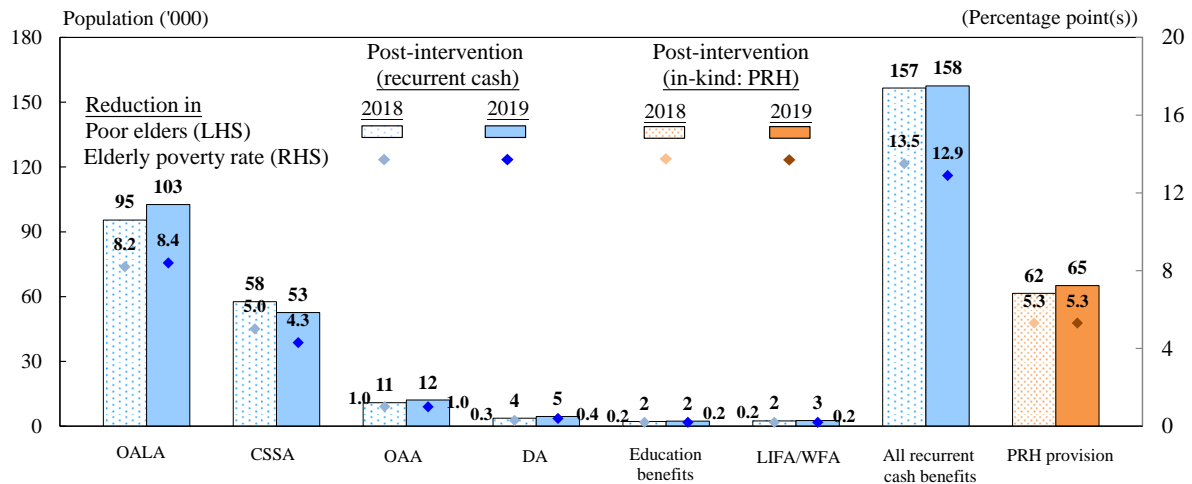
Note: (*) Refer to elders aged 65 and above in households receiving the selected recurrent cash benefit(s) or residing in PRH.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. Apart from the demographic factor, the slight decline in the poverty alleviation effectiveness of recurrent cash measures from its preceding year's level (i.e. a reduction of 13.5 percentage points in the elderly poverty rate in 2018) also pushed up the post-intervention elderly poverty rate. In respect of the social security coverage for poor elders before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption), the proportion of those receiving OALA increased noticeably from 42.0% in 2014 to 49.5% in 2019. Yet, the proportion of CSSA elderly recipients fell from 26.0% to a record low of 17.2% over the same period, resulting in a marked decline in its effectiveness in alleviating elderly poverty (**Figure 2.27**).

Figure 2.27: Elders by social security coverage, 2014-2019
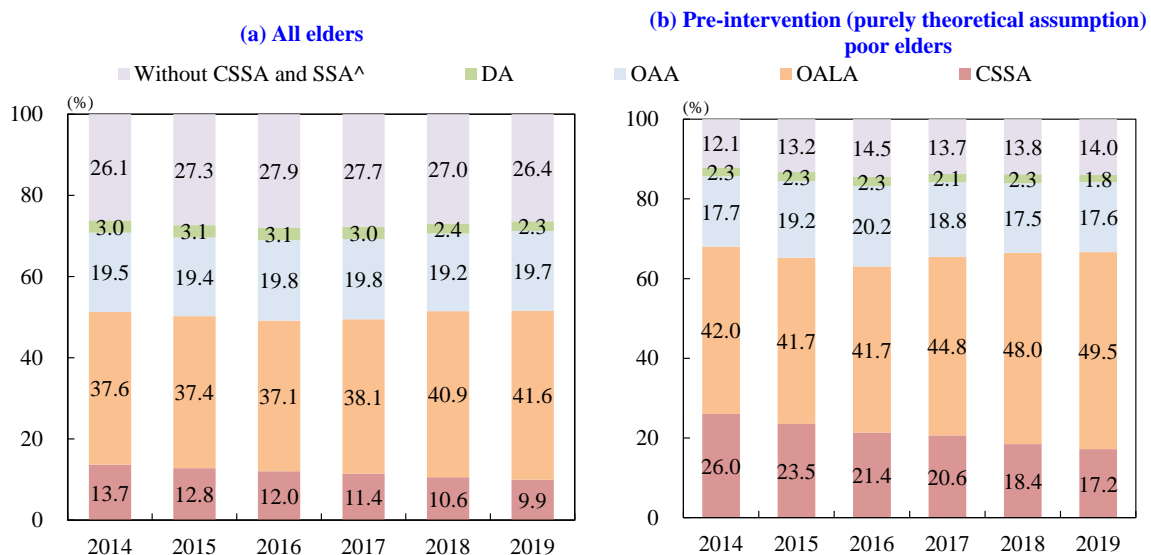
Notes: Population figures in Chart (a) refer to resident population. The source of these figures is different from that in Chart (b).

(^) In 2019, among all elders who did not receive CSSA and SSA, there were 102 600 (28.8%) elders aged 70 and above. The corresponding figures for poor elders residing in domestic households were 13 100 (17.1%).

Sources: Social Welfare Department, Demographic Statistics Section and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

4.   Analysed by age, among the post-intervention poor elders, 111 300 (28.5%) were aged 65 to 69 with a poverty rate of 26.3%. The corresponding figures for elders aged 70 and above were 279 800 (71.5%) with a poverty rate of 35.1% (**Figure 2.28(a)**). The poverty rate of the latter group was higher as the older elders had higher likelihoods of being retirees, singletons or only living with other retired elders. Some of them might be more likely to rely on the cash assistance by the Government as their major income source. Recurrent cash measures lowered the poverty rates of the two groups by 9.3 percentage points and 14.8 percentage points, equivalent to 39 400 elders and 118 200 elders respectively. The poverty alleviation effectiveness on poor elders aged 70 and above was more visible as a vast majority of them (96.7%) received social security benefits, compared with the corresponding ratio of only 57.8% among those aged 65 to 69 (**Figure 2.28(b)**).

Figure 2.28: Poor elders by age and social security coverage, 2019
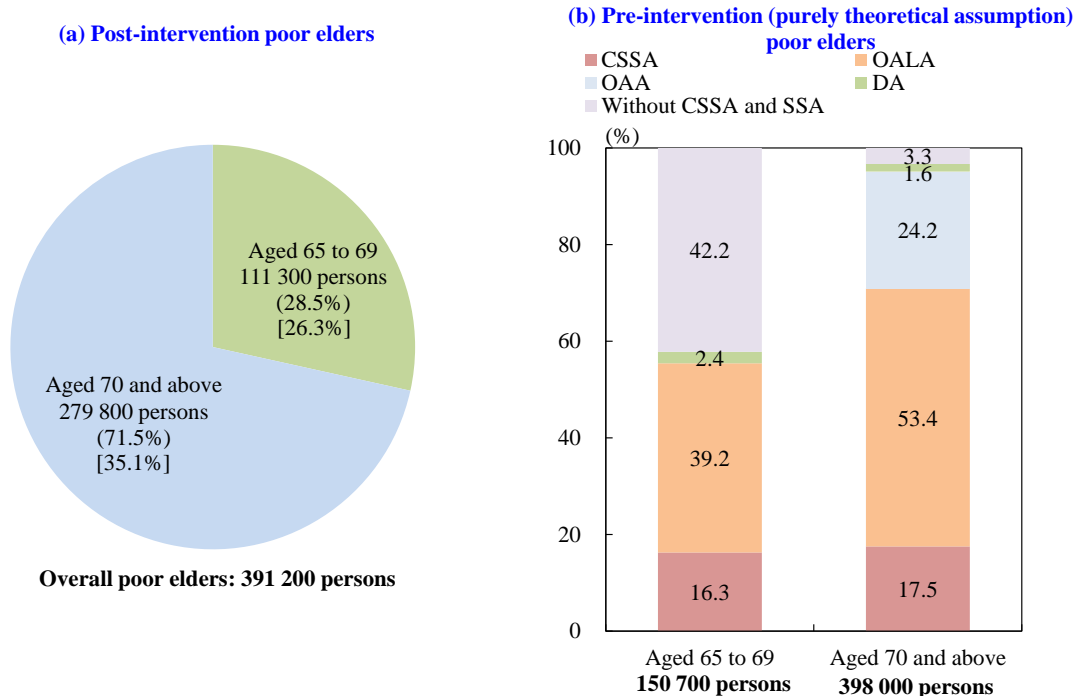
Notes: ( )   Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding proportion to overall poor elders.
         [ ]   Figures in square brackets denote the poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

"Income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders

5.   Using household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty is a limitation of the poverty line analytical framework. Therefore, in analysing the elderly poverty situation, in addition to the standard poverty indicators, it might also be desirable to utilise other statistics to conduct a multi-faceted supplementary analysis in parallel, so as to more holistically reflect the livelihood of poor elders.

6.   For example, while ownership of assets and receiving DPIK from non-household members would improve the livelihood of some poor elderly households, they are not factored in under the poverty line framework. This could lead to an underestimation of their actual living standard. In 2019, among the 391 200 poor elders, 112 000 residing in owner-occupied housing were identified as "income-poor, owning property of

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

certain value" elders[45]. This accounted for about three-tenths (28.6%) of the overall poor elderly population. Meanwhile, over 35% (141 500) of the poor elders were residing in PRH, thus enjoying considerable protection in respect of basic housing needs[46]. As for the 28 300 poor elders residing in private rental housing[47], almost four-tenths of them received DPIK from non-household members, with the direct payment for rent averaging $15,100, suggesting a certain degree of support from subsidies offered by non-household members (please refer to **Box 2.2** for details).

Employment situation of the elderly

7.   With the advancement in medical services, Hong Kong residents tend to live longer and healthier and many elders have become more willing to remain employed or opted to re-enter the labour market. With a better acceptance in the labour market under the promotion of the Government, the elderly LFPR trended upwards in recent years and reached 12.4% in 2019, more than double that a decade ago. The overall number of working elders also increased distinctly from 45 200 to 153 600. The LFPR of those aged 65 to 69 even rose to 25.5% (**Figure 2.29(a)**). The number of working persons of this age group also increased to 109 700 persons, accounting for about seven-tenths of the working elders (**Figure 2.29(b)**).

Figure 2.29: Labour force participation rate of elders and number of working elders, 2009-2019
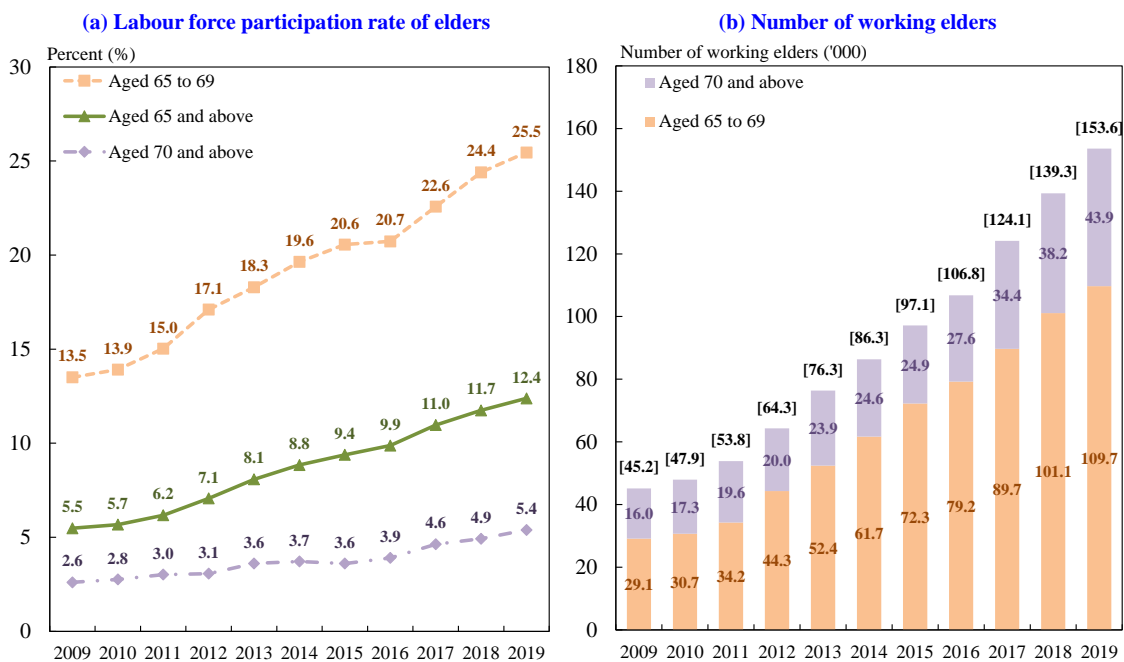
Notes: [ ]   Figures in square brackets denote the number of overall working elders.
          All figures exclude foreign domestic helpers. Population figures refer to land-based non-institutional population.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

45   The characteristics of "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders are different from those of the overall poor elders. For example, the former had a lower proportion of OALA recipients and higher level of education. For the relevant definition, estimation methodology and detailed statistics, please refer to **Appendix 5**.

46   The average monthly welfare transfer for PRH household was estimated at around $4,100 per household. Please refer to **Appendix 4** for details.

47   Also include households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

8.   It is worth mentioning that the post-intervention poverty rate of working elders (8.3% in 2019) was far lower than that of non-working elders (35.3%). This suggested that employable elders in healthier conditions staying in or re-entering the labour market would have some positive impact on poverty prevention. In overall terms, however, the LFPR of elders was still far lower than those of the younger-aged adults. The increase in overall elderly population mainly constituted of retirees amid the ageing trend would therefore continue to pose upward pressures on poverty statistics.

Conclusion

9.   The above analysis illustrates that recurrent cash measures have benefitted a majority of poor elderly and relieved their poverty situation noticeably. Apart from that, a considerable number of poor elders also owned property of certain value or received DPIK from non-household members. That said, the various needs of the elders cannot be fully met by cash assistance alone, which is designed for relieving their financial burden. In-kind supports (such as medical services and elderly services) might be more needed by elders and their households to cope with difficulties in different aspects. In the face of the sustained ageing trend, the Government will continue to closely monitor the elderly poverty situation, and to care for and support elders in need with appropriate assistance[48].

---

48   Apart from offering recurrent in-kind benefits (such as the "Elderly Health Care Voucher Scheme"; the "Public Transport Fare Concession Scheme for the Elderly and Eligible Persons with Disabilities"; subsidised residential care services for the elderly; and subsidised community care services for the elderly), the Government also supports elderly persons by proactively introducing various programmes on a pilot basis under CCF, including launching the three-year "Pilot Scheme on Home Care and Support for Elderly Persons with Mild Impairment" in December 2017 with an extension for 25 months in December 2020; launching the three-year "Pilot Scheme on Support for Elderly Persons Discharged from Public Hospitals after Treatment" in February 2018; and launching the two-year "Pilot Scheme on Living Allowance for Carers of Elderly Persons from Low-income Families" Phase III in October 2018 with an extension for 6 months in October 2020 while launching Phase IV for 30 months in April 2021. Furthermore, the two-year "Dementia Community Support Scheme" (i.e. providing dementia community support services to elders based on a medical-social collaboration model) originally under CCF has been incorporated into the Government's regular subvented programmes since February 2019.

Box 2.4

Youth Poverty Situation

The poverty situation of youths aged 18 to 29[49] has always fared better than the overall situation. The poor youth population was also smaller in size than other age groups. That said, the successive rise in youth poverty rate in recent years warrants attention. This box article updates the youth poverty situation by examining the socio-economic characteristics of poor youths, in an attempt to analyse the forms and causes of youth poverty.

The latest poverty situation

2. In 2019, there were 91 300 poor youths with a poverty rate of 9.7% after recurrent cash intervention, up by 1 200 persons and 0.4 percentage point from 2018 (**Figure 2.30**). The increases were relatively benign compared with the overall population and other major age groups. Poor youths accounted for less than 10% (only 8.3%) of the overall poor population. The youth poverty rate was also lower than those of the overall population (15.8%) and persons aged 30 to 64 (11.5%). Among the poor youths, many of those aged 25 to 29 had already completed their studies and were in full-time employment. The poverty risk of the 25 to 29 age group was therefore naturally smaller than that of youths aged 18 to 24 who were mostly still attending school (the corresponding poverty rates of the two groups were 6.3% and 12.6% respectively in 2019).

Figure 2.30: Poor population and poverty rate of the youth, 2009-2019
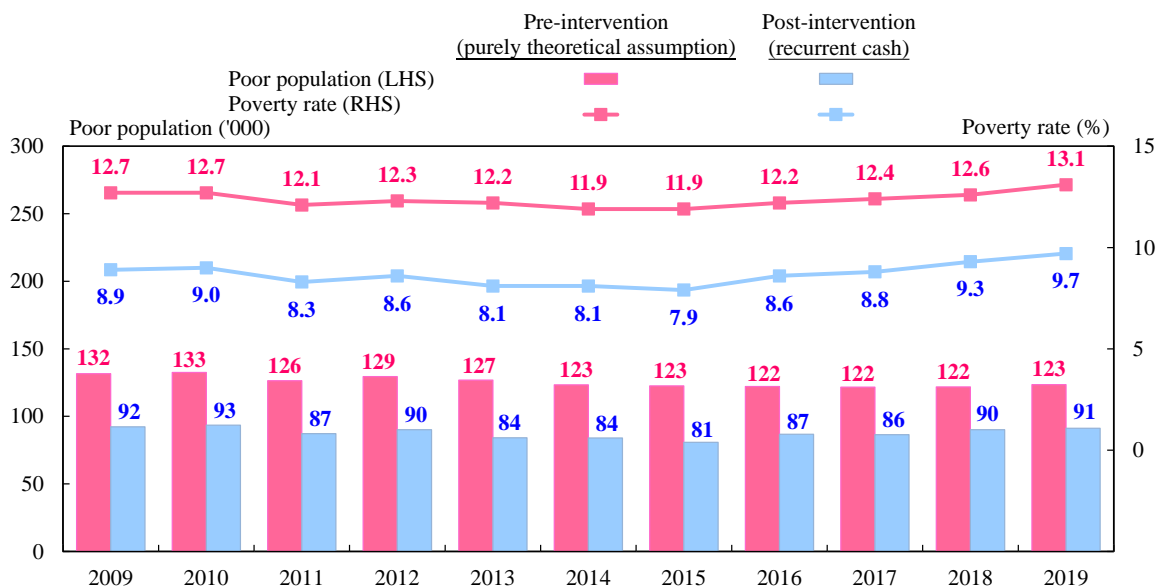
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

49 Before deliberating on the poverty line analytical framework, the first-term CoP had discussions about the households of various selected social and economic groups. At that time, CoP considered it necessary to keep the poverty situation of youth households under long-term monitoring. These households were therefore included in the poverty line analytical framework. CoP also agreed to define youth households as those with all members aged 18 to 29, and the age demarcation for youth has remained in use since then.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

3.   In 2019, recurrent cash measures lifted 32 100 youths out of poverty and reduced the youth poverty rate by 3.4 percentage points. Compared with 2018, the poverty alleviation effectiveness improved slightly by 0.1 percentage point. Among the recurrent cash benefits, CSSA still registered the largest poverty alleviation impact in terms of poverty rate reduction (1.4 percentage points). Education benefits also had a relatively visible impact (1.3 percentage points) as around half of the poor youths were from households receiving the benefits. As for WFA, Disability Allowance (DA) and OALA, their poverty alleviation impact on youths in 2019 ranged from 0.4 to 0.6 percentage point, while Old Age Allowance (OAA) had a relatively modest effect on youth poverty (less than 0.05 percentage point). Regarding in-kind benefits, since around half of the poor youths resided in PRH, its poverty alleviation impact was a rather appreciable reduction of 3.1 percentage points in poverty rate (**Figure 2.31**).

Figure 2.31: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation on youths*, 2018-2019
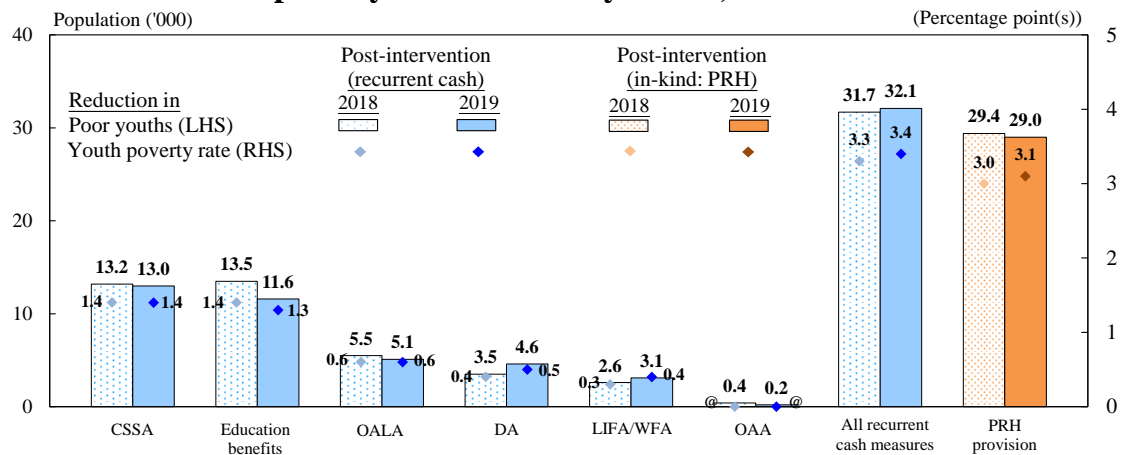
Notes: (*) Refers to youths aged 18-29 in households receiving selected recurrent cash benefit(s) or residing in PRH.
         (@) Less than 0.05.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Socio-economic characteristics of poor youths

Figure 2.32: Household characteristics of poor youths, 2019
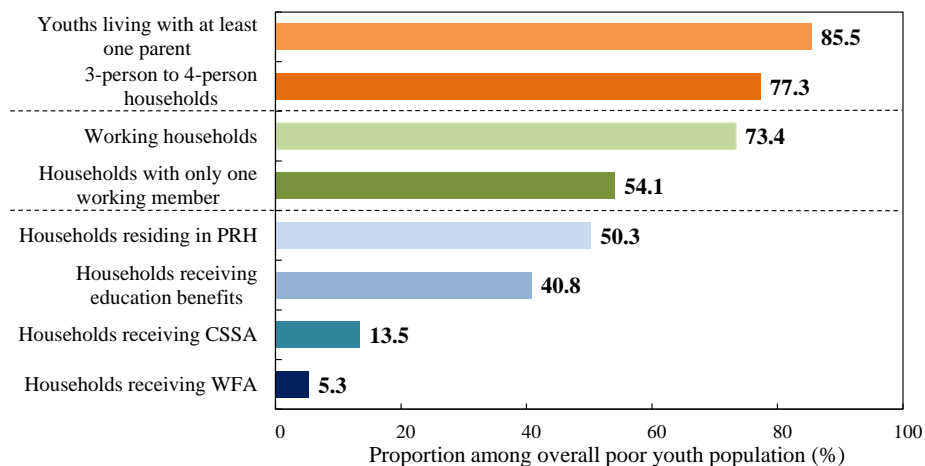
Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

4.   As shown in **Figure 2.32**, poor youths had a considerable number of household characteristics in common. For example, in 2019, most of the poor youths lived with their parents and the majority were from 3-person and 4-person households. Over seven-tenths of them were from working households, while about half from households with only one working member. Please refer to **Chapter 3** of this Report for a further analysis of the poverty risk of working households. Apart from household characteristics, the individual characteristics of youths likewise have a strong bearing on their poverty situation. Specifically, as youths aged 18 to 24 are mainly attending school while those aged 25 to 29 have mostly entered the labour market, their forms and causes of poverty may vary. The following analysis will divide youths into two groups, i.e. youths aged 18 to 24 and those aged 25 to 29. The two cohorts consisted of 63 200 and 28 000 poor persons respectively, with the former accounting for about seven-tenths of the overall poor youth population (**Figure 2.33** and **Table 2.5**):

Figure 2.33: Poor youths by age and economic activity status, 2019

(a) By age

(b) By age and economic activity status

Aged 18-24
63 200 youths
(69.3%)

Aged 25-29
28 000 youths
(30.7%)

Youth aged 18-24

Unemployed 8.9%
Employed 20.8% [of whom, 42.6% were "student workers^"]
In study# 68.3%
Students 59.5%
Temporary/ Permanent sickness 1.8%
Others 7.6%
Homemakers 1.3%
Economically active 29.7%
Economically inactive 70.3%

Youth aged 25-29

Unemployed 14.7%
Employed 46.1% [of whom, 4.9% were "student workers^"]
In study# 10.8%
Students 8.6%
Home-makers 16.2%
Temporary/ Permanent sickness 2.7%
Others 11.7%
Economically active 60.8%
Economically inactive 39.2%

Notes: (^)   Refer to employed persons who had attended schools/education institutes (including part-time and distance learning programmes).
  (#)   Including "student workers" and economically inactive students.
  ( )   Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding shares of the group among overall poor youths.
      Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

> ➢ **Nearly seven-tenths (68.3%) of the poor youths aged 18 to 24 were attending school, and the majority of them were economically inactive students** (accounted for almost six-tenths of all poor youths aged 18 to 24). They were mainly from larger households and the working member(s) in these households were mostly engaged in lower-skilled jobs, which resulted in a higher poverty risk. Those who worked and studied at the same time accounted for less than one-tenth (8.8%) of the poor youths aged 18 to 24. The majority (81.2%) of these student workers were part-timers and hence had limited earnings.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

> **Nearly nine-tenths of the poor youths aged 25 to 29 completed their studies, but over half (53.9%) of them were still workless.** Almost four-tenths (39.2%) of them were economically inactive and about 15% (14.7%) were unemployed. Most of the former were unavailable for work due to housework or other reasons[50] and around seven-tenths (70.8%) of them were females. Among the unemployed poor youths, many (60.6%) resigned of their own accord and almost six-tenths (58.9%) had a duration of unemployment shorter than three months. Conceivably, some of them resigned voluntarily to search for a more suitable job.

> **Over 45% (46.1%) of the poor youths aged 25 to 29 were working poor and a considerable number of them had higher educational attainment.** Among them, around 75% (75.5%) were full-timers[51] and about half (50.4%) had post-secondary educational attainment (including degree and non-degree levels). A majority (69.7%) of them were the only breadwinner in their households and thus faced a heavier family burden. Nevertheless, the poverty risk[52] of their families is expected to reduce when they receive better remuneration and enjoy higher income upon accumulating more work experience.

Conclusion

5.   Young people are the hope and future of our society, as well as the driving force for the long-term development of our society and economy. Their poverty situation, albeit being better than the overall situation, warrants attention. The Government is fully cognisant that young people are facing certain employment difficulties amid the current economic downturn, and will make an all-out effort to create employment opportunities on all fronts. In the long run, the Government will strive to uphold the competitiveness of the Hong Kong economy. In addition to consolidating pillar industries, the Government will also explore new economic opportunities and broaden the local industrial structure with a view to creating more high-quality jobs and opening up more career choices for young people, so as to create more opportunities for upward mobility and greater room for development.

---

50   "Other reasons" include preparing for further studies or emigration, getting married and were thus not readily available for new jobs, as well as wishing to take a break / unwilling to work. As these reasons accounted for relatively low proportions of all the reasons given and the sampling errors involved were relatively large, individual figures cannot be set out. They are thus categorised as "other reasons".

51   Despite the fact that nearly all (97.6%) of their families met the working hour and income requirements for WFA, less than 10% (8.1%) received the allowance. Conceivably, this suggests that these households were less keen to apply for WFA due to other reasons. However, it should be noted that since data on household assets are not available from the General Household Survey, it is impossible to further exclude the households with assets exceeding the limit for WFA application.

52   For example, the poverty rate of working poor youths aged 25 to 29 with post-secondary educational attainment was very low (2.4%), and that of working persons aged 30 to 34 with the same educational attainment went even lower to 1.4%. For more information about the poverty situation and socio-economic characteristics of the working poor with post-secondary educational attainment, please refer to **Appendix 6**.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Table 2.5: Individual characteristics of poor youths by age, 2019

	Overall poor youth population	Of whom:	
	Aged 18-29	Aged 18-24	Aged 25-29
Overall	**91 300** **[9.7]**	**63 200** **[12.6]**	**28 000** **[6.3]**
Economic activity status (% of the overall)			
Working	28.5 [4.3]	20.8 [5.6]	46.1 [3.4]
*Of whom: Student worker^*	*6.8* *[9.1]*	*8.8* *[10.0]*	*2.3* *[5.0]*
With post-secondary educational attainment	*16.1* *[3.4]*	*12.9* *[5.0]*	*23.2* *[2.4]*
Student worker^ with post-secondary educational attainment	*6.1* *[8.7]*	*7.9* *[9.7]*	*2.1* *[4.7]*
Economically inactive	60.8 [19.0]	70.3 [18.3]	39.2 [22.6]
Of whom: Student	*43.9* *[17.3]*	*59.5* *[17.2]*	*8.6* *[18.1]*
Unemployed	10.7 [24.9]	8.9 [24.5]	14.7 [25.4]
Educational attainment (% of the overall)			
Post-secondary	62.8 [8.5]	68.3 [11.7]	50.5 [4.6]
Of whom: Degree or above	*40.4* *[7.5]*	*43.4* *[10.7]*	*33.8* *[4.0]*
Employment status (%)			
Higher-skilled occupation	<20.8> [1.9]	<19.8> [3.1]	<21.8> [1.4]
Full-time	<63.4> [3.1]	<51.6> [3.8]	<75.5> [2.7]
Median monthly employment earnings ($)	9,100	5,200	12,000

Notes: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the poverty rates (%) of the relevant groups after recurrent cash intervention.
      < > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant groups among all employed persons in the respective age group.
      (^) Refers to employed persons who had attended schools/education institutes (including part-time and distance learning programmes).
      Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
      The sum of individual percentages may not add up to total due to rounding.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.VIII   Key Observations

2.32   In 2019, the Hong Kong economy, hit by a double whammy of the local social incidents and China-US trade tensions, fell into the first recession since the Global Financial Crisis in 2009. The labour market slackened noticeably in the second half, as evidenced by a rebound in unemployment rate and fall in total employment.   Wages and household income, after years of successive increases, came under noticeable pressures in tandem. As the local social incidents caused severe disruptions and battered the consumption- and tourism-related sectors that involved substantial lower-skilled jobs, grassroots families were particularly hard-hit, with their household income down visibly in the fourth quarter of 2019. All these unfavourable developments, coupled with accelerated ageing trend and continued dwindling household size, exerted unprecedented upward pressures on the poverty indicators. Still, various relief measures by the Government (recurrent and non-recurrent cash, and means-tested in-kind measures) can provide some cushion in lowering the poverty rate.

2.33   The respective numbers of poor households, sizes of the poor population and poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2019 were as follows:

➢   After policy intervention (all selected measures): 0.287 million households, 0.642 million persons and 9.2%;

➢   After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 0.474 million households, 1.098 million persons and 15.8%; and

➢   Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption): 0.649 million households, 1.491 million persons and 21.4%.

2.34   The continuous increase in recurrent expenditure on people's livelihood demonstrates the Government's relentless efforts in alleviating poverty and supporting the disadvantaged. In response to the sharp worsening in economic conditions, the Government has also rolled out various one-off measures to relieve people's burden in a timely manner. Taking all selected recurrent cash benefits, non-recurrent cash benefits and means-tested in-kind benefits into account, the poverty rate edged down to 9.2% in 2019 by 0.1 percentage point over 2018. This showed that the Government's non-recurrent cash measures did help relieve the impact of economic recession on grassroots families, though these data are for supplementary reference only.

2.35   Under the main analytical framework of the poverty line that only considers recurrent cash benefits, the poverty situation deteriorated in 2019. Compared with 2018, after recurrent cash intervention, the overall number of poor

households increased by 39 000 to 0.474 million and the poor population increased by 74 000 to 1.098 million, with the poverty rate up by 0.9 percentage point to 15.8%. While the overall poverty alleviation effectiveness (in terms of reduction in poverty rate compared with the pre-intervention figure) strengthened by 0.1 percentage point from 2018 to 5.6 percentage points, such improvement could hardly offset the negative impacts of economic recession and structural factors on the poverty situation in 2019. Increases in the poverty indicators were seen in all age groups and a majority of key socio-economic groups. In particular, the rebound in poverty rate of working households illustrated the decisive impact of economic factors on poverty situation.

2.36   Analysed by age, the sizes of poor population and poverty rates of different age groups all increased, with most appreciable rises observed in the child poverty rate and the elderly poverty rate. Notwithstanding the improvement in the poverty alleviation effectiveness brought about by WFA and education benefits, the child poverty rate still rebounded from the preceding year by 1.0 percentage point to 17.8%, with most of the increase in poor children from larger working families. Conceivably, this was closely related to the significant increase in number of working poor households amid worsened employment conditions. The respective sizes of the poor population and poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2019 were as follows:

> ➢ Elders aged 65 and above: 0.391 million persons and 32.0%;

> ➢ Persons aged 18 to 64: 0.525 million persons and 11.2%; and

> ➢ Children aged below 18: 0.181 million persons and 17.8%.

2.37   It must be pointed out that the poverty situation of the elderly still reflects, to a certain extent, the reality of population ageing in Hong Kong. With household income being adopted as the sole indicator for measuring poverty, the actual living standards of the elderly might be subject to underestimation. Some "low income, owning assets of certain value" retired elders are more likely to be classified as poor. Many poor elders also had other non-household members (such as family members not living with them) directly paying some of their living expenses, but these payments in-kind would not be counted as household income. All these show that the analytical framework of the poverty line has certain limitations. Relevant data should be interpreted with caution.

2.38   Analysed by gender, the size of poor population and poverty rate of females were generally higher than those of males, partly reflecting a higher proportion of females (in particular older retired females) residing in economically inactive households with no employment earnings. Nevertheless, the Government's

recurrent cash measures have helped narrow the gap in poverty rates between males and females. In 2019, the respective sizes of poor population and poverty rates of males and females were as follows:

➢ Males: 0.500 million persons and 15.1%; and

➢ Females: 0.598 million persons and 16.4%.

2.39 Analysed by age of household head, the poverty situation and trend of these two groups were broadly similar to those of their corresponding age groups. The respective numbers of poor households, sizes of poor population and poverty rates were as follows:

➢ Households with head aged 18 to 64: 0.231 million households, 0.640 million persons and 12.0%; and

➢ Households with elderly head aged 65 and above: 0.240 million households, 0.454 million persons and 28.3%.

3   Further Analysis of the 2019 Poverty Situation

3.1   Based on the analytical framework endorsed by CoP[53], this Chapter examines the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty figures by household group in terms of social, economic and housing characteristics as well as age of household head (**Figure 3.1**), so as to shed light on the forms and causes of poverty in Hong Kong in 2019.

Figure 3.1: Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework
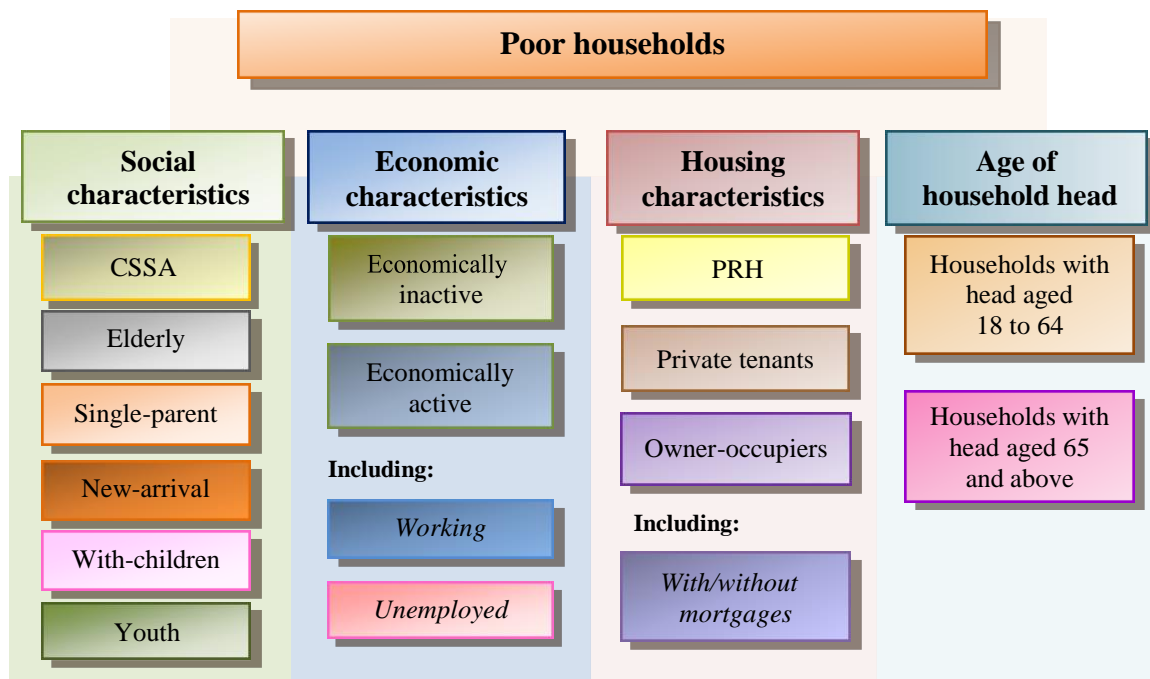
Note: Some of the above household groups can overlap. For example, some elderly households may be classified as economically inactive households; unemployed households may be CSSA recipients; and some with-children households may also be single-parent households. Please refer to the **Glossary** for their respective definitions.

3.2   This Chapter is broadly divided into three sections: (i) an examination of the latest post-intervention poverty situation of different household groups by social, economic and housing characteristic as well as age of household head; (ii) a further analysis of the poverty trend in 2019 focusing on working poor households; and (iii) an analysis of the poverty situation by District Council district. A synopsis of each poor household group by household characteristic and district is presented with handy illustrations and diagrams at the end of this Chapter for quick reference. Detailed statistical tables are available in the **Statistical Appendix**.

---

53   Please refer to **Appendix 1** for details of the analytical framework of the poverty line.

3.I   Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group

(a)   Analysis by socio-economic characteristic

3.3   **Figure 3.2** shows the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates of different socio-economic household groups in 2019. The observations are as follows:

> ➤ Analysed by social characteristic, the numbers of post-intervention poor persons from with-children, elderly and CSSA households were relatively large. In contrast, that from youth households were the smallest. Analysed by economic characteristic, almost half (49.7%) of the post-intervention poor population were from economically inactive households, 45.7% were from working households, and only less than 5% (4.6%) were from unemployed households.

**Figure 3.2: Poverty rate and poor population
by selected socio-economic group, 2019**
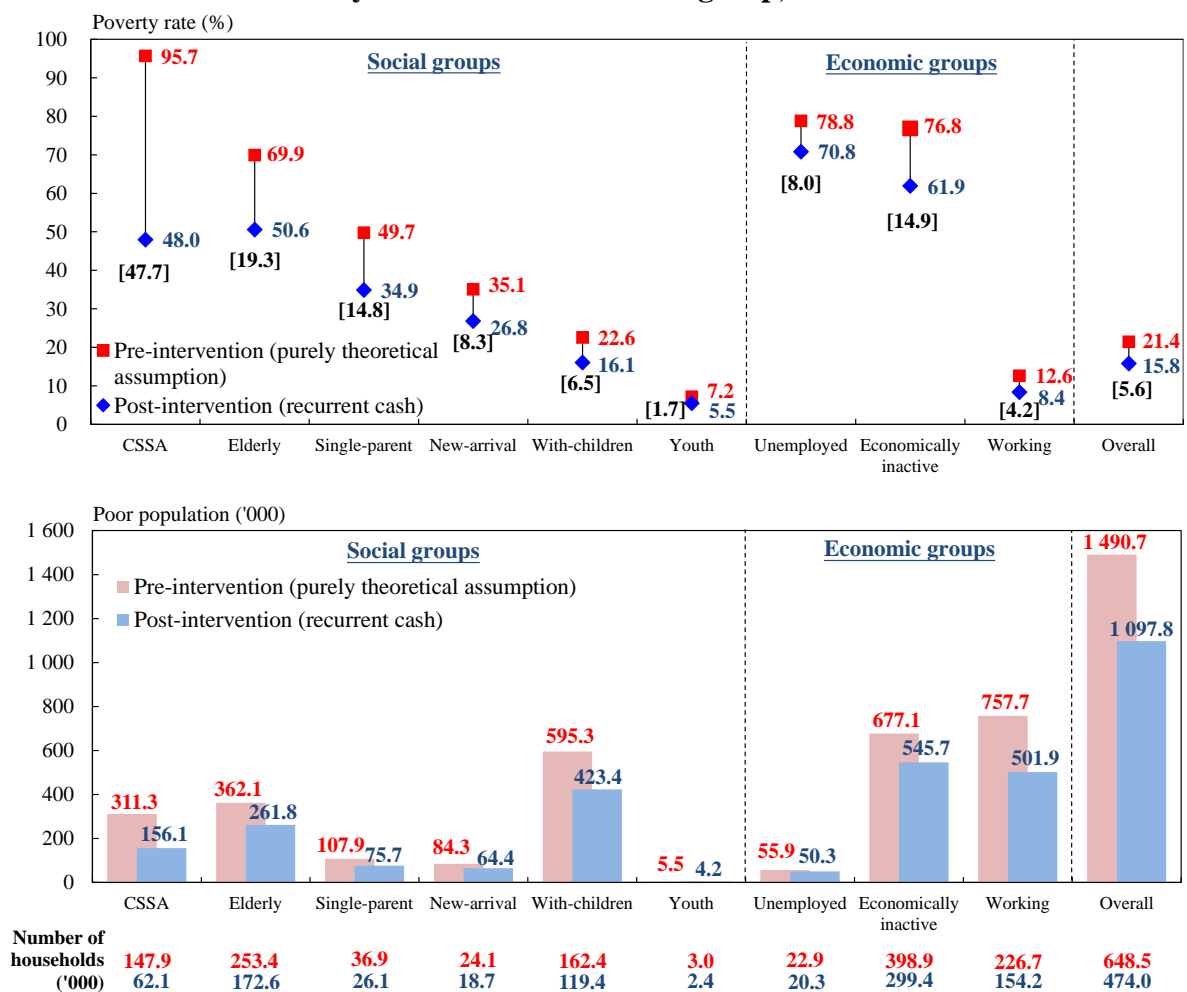
Number of households ('000)	CSSA	Elderly	Single-parent	New-arrival	With-children	Youth	Unemployed	Economically inactive	Working	Overall
	147.9	253.4	36.9	24.1	162.4	3.0	22.9	398.9	226.7	648.5
	62.1	172.6	26.1	18.7	119.4	2.4	20.3	299.4	154.2	474.0

Note: [ ]   Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

➢ Regarding the post-intervention poverty rates, those of CSSA, elderly and single-parent households (grouped by social attribute) as well as those of unemployed and economically inactive households (grouped by economic attribute), ranging from about 35% to over 70%, were far higher than the overall average. While the composition of household members varied among selected household groups, they all had relatively low proportions of households with members working full-time. Understandably, when a relatively higher proportion of households in a household group had only limited employment earnings or even no income, the household group's poverty situation as solely measured by income would naturally be more pronounced.

➢ Nevertheless, compared with those before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption), the poverty rates of these households fell markedly after recurrent cash intervention, attesting to the importance of the Government's recurrent cash measures in income redistribution and poverty alleviation. Among the recurrent cash benefits, as the payment per household by CSSA was in general higher, the reduction in the poverty rate of CSSA households was the most significant. For the groups with a higher proportion of households receiving CSSA, such as single-parent households (55.7%) and economically inactive households (29.1%) (**Table 3.1**), their poverty rates also saw discernible reductions. This demonstrates that CSSA, as a safety net, had a considerable poverty alleviation effect.

Table 3.1: CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic group, 2019

Household group	Number of poor households before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) ('000)		Corresponding proportion (%)
	Total	CSSA-receiving	
Overall	**648.5**	**147.9**	**22.8**
Economic group			
Working	226.7	26.1	11.5
Unemployed	22.9	5.6	24.3
Economically inactive	398.9	116.3	29.1
Social group			
CSSA	147.9	147.9	100.0
Elderly	253.4	59.3	23.4
Single-parent	36.9	20.6	55.7
Youth	3.0	§	§
With-children	162.4	44.6	27.5
New-arrival	24.1	5.1	21.2

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.4   As mentioned in **Chapter 2**, the post-intervention poverty rate increased amid the economic recession and worsened labour market conditions in 2019. As shown in **Table 3.2**, the poverty rates of different economic groups recorded increases of varying degrees in 2019. Apart from the poverty rate of economically inactive households which saw a continued notable rise, that of working households rebounded to a high in recent years. A further analysis of this is provided in **Section 3.II**. As for the situations of different social groups, the poverty rates of with-children households, elderly households and CSSA households increased, while those of new-arrival, single-parent and youth households registered declines. The decreases in the poverty rates of new-arrival and single-parent households[54] mainly reflected the strengthened poverty alleviation effect of recurrent cash measures. The rise in the proportion of working members within youth households might be relevant to the fall in its respective poverty rate.

Table 3.2 Poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention and their changes by selected socio-economic group

Household group	Poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention (%)		Change (percentage point(s))
	2018	*2019*	*2019 over 2018*
Overall	**14.9**	**15.8**	**+0.9**
Economic group			
Working	8.0	8.4	+0.4
Unemployed	70.5	70.8	+0.3
Economically inactive	59.8	61.9	+2.1
Social group			
CSSA	45.9	48.0	+2.1
Elderly	48.9	50.6	+1.7
Single-parent	35.0	34.9	-0.1
Youth	7.9	5.5	-2.4
With-children	15.1	16.1	+1.0
New-arrival	27.5	26.8	-0.7

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

54   For a detailed analysis of the poverty situation of single-parent and new-arrival households, please refer to **Box 3.1**.

3.5   In fact, the deterioration in poverty situation in 2019 was somewhat different from the trend in previous years when increases in the number of poor households and poverty rate were mainly attributable to economically inactive households. Taking the five-year period over 2014 to 2018 as an example, the increase in poor population was mainly from economically inactive households (an average annual growth of 18 900 persons), while the number of poor persons residing in working households saw an average annual reduction of 8 300 over the same period. In 2019, nonetheless, the poor persons from working households accounted for over 35% (35.7%) of the 73 500 increase in poor population, and those from economically inactive households only accounted for close to 60% (58.6%) (**Figure 3.3**). The immediate and visible rebound in poverty indicators of working households amid deteriorated macroeconomic situation reflects that their performance hinges significantly on cyclical economic factors.

Figure 3.3: Changes in the size of the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poor population by selected socio-economic group
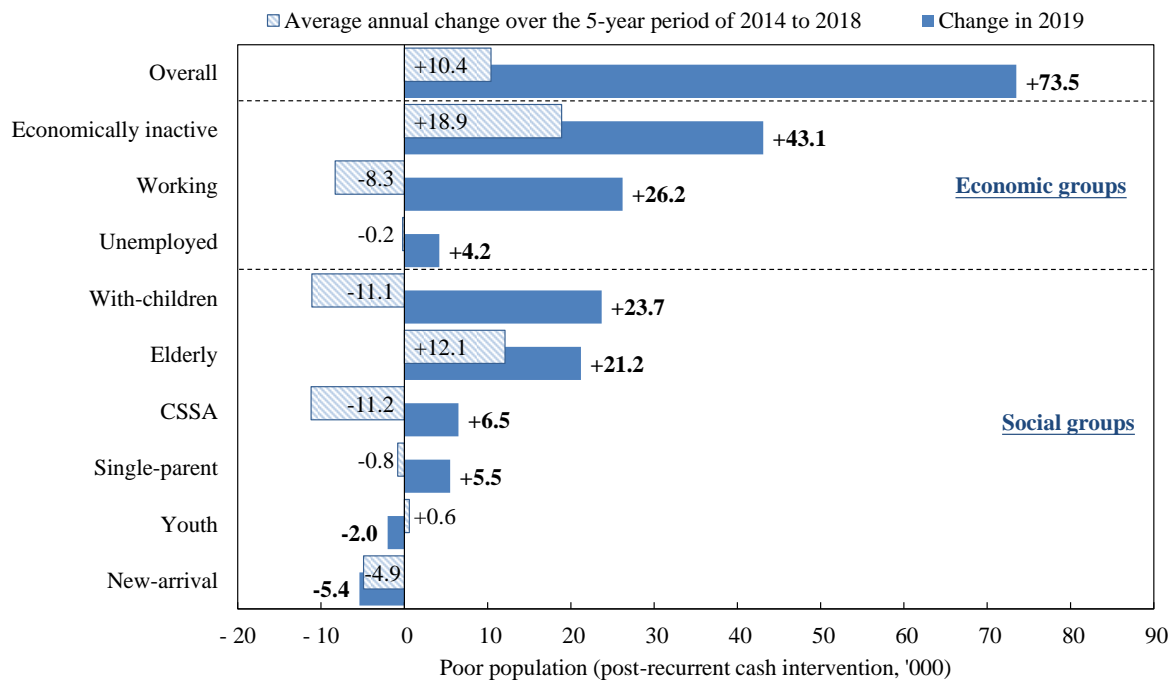
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1

Poverty Situation of Single-parent Households and New-arrival Households

While single-parent households and new-arrival households have generally shown improvements in their poverty situations in recent years, their poverty rates remained significantly higher than the overall level. These disadvantaged groups should therefore warrant continued attention. This box article focuses on the poverty situation of the two groups after recurrent cash intervention, and examines the causes of poverty based on the analyses of their socio-economic characteristics.

The latest poverty situation

2. In 2019, the poverty rate of **single-parent households** did not follow the worsening direction of the overall poverty rate. After policy intervention, the poverty rate edged down by 0.1 percentage point to 34.9% over 2018, in contrast to a rebound in its pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate by 1.6 percentage points (**Figure 3.4(a)**). A comparison of the pre- and post-intervention statistics shows that 10 900 households (32 200 persons) were lifted out of poverty and the poverty rate was lowered by 14.8 percentage points. The three figures were all higher than those of 2018 (9 300 households, 26 200 persons and 13.1 percentage points respectively) and registered the largest reduction since 2009.

3. Given the rise in the proportion of single-parent families receiving education benefits and WFA, the poverty alleviation effectiveness of the two measures strengthened appreciably. Compared with 2018, the reduction in poverty rate of the two measures increased by 1.1 percentage points and 0.6 percentage point respectively to 2.5 percentage points and 2.8 percentage points (**Figure 3.5**). These were rather significant poverty alleviation impacts. With the newly introduced Student Grant of $2,500 by the Government, about 95% (95.3%) of the single-parent households classified as poor households before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) received education benefits, far higher than the below 40% (37.3%) in 2018. Meanwhile, the proportion of households receiving WFA also went up further from 13.0% to 13.5%.

4. As for **new-arrival households**, the poverty situation continued its improving trend in 2019. The post-intervention poverty rate went down further to 26.8% (**Figure 3.4(b)**). Recurrent cash measures lifted 5 400 new-arrival households (19 800 persons) out of poverty, and lowered the poverty rate by 8.3 percentage points. The three figures were all higher than those of 2018[55] as well, mainly reflecting the general increase in poverty alleviation impacts of WFA and CSSA on these groups. In sum, the two household groups shared broadly similar observations: while both groups saw increases in pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rates of their working households (generally reflecting the impact of economic recession), they were more than offset by the strengthened effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation efforts on the two household groups which reached new highs in 2019. Having said that, the improvement in their poverty rates fail to alter the overall poverty landscape in 2019 given the relatively small proportion of the two household groups in total poor households.

---

55 In 2018, recurrent cash measures lifted 4 600 new-arrival households (17 400 persons) out of poverty, bringing down the poverty rate by 6.9 percentage points.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

**Figure 3.4: Poor population and poverty rates of
single-parent households and new-arrival households, 2009-2019**

	Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Post-intervention (recurrent cash)
Poor population (LHS)	▭	▭
Poverty rate (RHS)	▬■▬	▬■▬

(a) Single-parent households

Poor population ('000) Poverty rate (%)

Poverty rate (Pre-intervention): 50.5, 51.2, 50.1, 49.9, 48.4, 49.5, 47.3, 47.1, 48.8, 48.1, 49.7

Poverty rate (Post-intervention): 35.5, 37.3, 36.7, 37.8, 36.8, 36.4, 35.8, 34.4, 34.3, 35.0, 34.9

Poor population (Pre-intervention): 116, 115, 107, 107, 97, 98, 98, 94, 101, 96, 108

Poor population (Post-intervention): 82, 84, 78, 81, 74, 72, 74, 69, 71, 70, 76

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	41	40	37	38	35	35	35	33	35	34	37
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	29	30	27	28	26	26	27	24	25	25	26

(b) New-arrival households

Poor population ('000) Poverty rate (%)

Poverty rate (Pre-intervention): 41.0, 40.7, 39.7, 39.9, 40.0, 36.7, 37.7, 36.5, 36.2, 34.4, 35.1

Poverty rate (Post-intervention): 38.5, 38.6, 37.9, 36.9, 36.5, 32.4, 31.8, 30.1, 30.2, 27.5, 26.8

Poor population (Pre-intervention): 133, 125, 109, 115, 120, 103, 95, 86, 79, 85, 87, 84

Poor population (Post-intervention): 125, 103, 110, 111, 94, 84, 73, 65, 71, 70, 64

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	38	31	32	34	30	28	25	23	25	25	24
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	36	29	31	32	28	24	22	19	21	21	19

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Figure 3.5: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH
on single-parent households and new-arrival households, 2019**

Population ('000)   (Percentage point(s))

	Recurrent cash		In-kind: PRH	
Reduction in Poor population (LHS)	Single-parent	New-arrival	Single-parent	New-arrival
Poverty rate (RHS)	■	◆	■	◆

CSSA: 18.5, 3.9; 8.5, 1.6
OALA: 3.4, 8.0; 1.5, 3.3
LIFA/ WFA: 2.8, 6.2, 5.0; 2.1
Education benefits: 2.5, 5.5, 3.2; 1.3
DA: 1.4, 1.1; 0.6, 0.4
OAA: 0.3, 0.3; 0.1, 0.1
All recurrent cash measures: 32.2, 14.8, 19.8; 8.3
PRH: 16.4, 15.6; 7.5, 6.5

2018: Reduction in
Poor population: 17.2 3.2 ; 2.3 8.5 ; 4.3 4.4 ; 2.8 3.8 ; 0.5 1.3 ; 0.2 0.2 ; 26.2 17.4 ; 15.6 16.1
Poverty rate: 8.6 1.3 ; 1.1 3.3 ; 2.2 1.7 ; 1.4 1.5 ; 0.3 0.5 ; 0.1 0.1 ; 13.1 6.9 ; 7.8 6.4
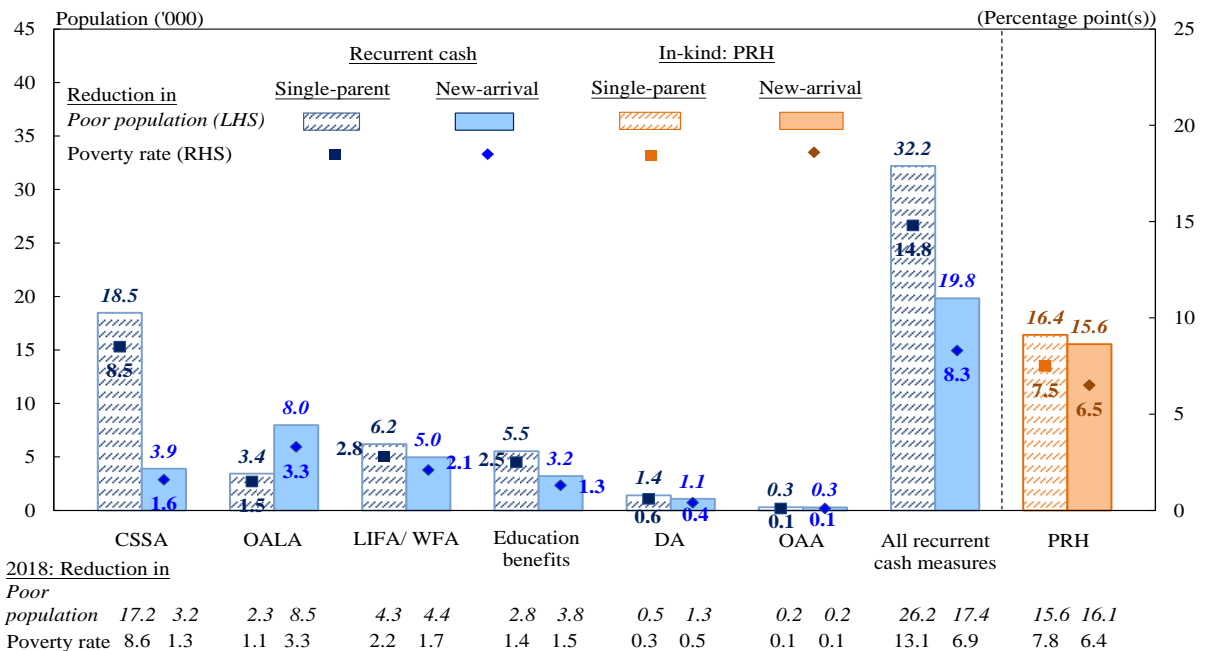
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

Socio-economic and other characteristics of single-parent households and new-arrival households

5.   The socio-economic characteristics of the two groups are summarised below (**Figures 3.6** and **3.7**). For details, please refer to **Section 3.V** and the **Statistical Appendix**:

➢ **Both groups had heavier burden from child dependants:** the higher poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households than the overall level mainly reflected their heavier family burden relative to other households: most of the working households in these groups had only one working member, but each of these households had an average of 1.3 and 0.9 child(ren) to raise respectively, far higher than that of the overall households in Hong Kong (0.4 child).

➢ **Single-parent households had a lower proportion of working households and a lower proportion of full-timers than new-arrival households**: the proportion of working households in single-parent poor households (36.9%) was lower than that in new-arrival households (64.1%). This generally suggested that family circumstances such as child care responsibilities might be obstacles for them to fully participate in the job market. Many poor single parents, though employed, were not working full-time, leading to a higher proportion of part-timers / underemployed (41.7%) and lower median weekly working hours (35 hours) versus those in new-arrival poor households (27.3% and 40 hours). Their lower employment earnings partly explained the persistently higher poverty rate of single-parent households than that of new-arrival households.

➢ **Most of the working members in these households were engaged in lower-skilled jobs, and those in new-arrival households had relatively low education level:** the proportions of lower-skilled workers in working poor persons in new-arrival and single-parent households (92.2% and 86.8% respectively) were both somewhat higher than that in all working poor (84.1%). About half (50.7%) of the working poor in new-arrival households had an educational attainment at lower secondary level and below. This was one of the plausible reasons behind their larger proportion of lower-skilled workers.

➢ **The two groups benefitted differently from recurrent cash benefits**: since most of the new-arrival poor households were working households and the proportion of households with elders (pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption): 32.9%) was markedly higher than that in single-parent poor households (12.7%), a higher proportion of the former household group received either WFA or OALA. On the other hand, over half of the single-parent poor households received CSSA (pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption): 55.7%), significantly higher than those of new-arrival poor households (21.2%) and all poor households (22.8%). While 13.5% of single-parent poor households received WFA, such ratio was still slightly lower than that of new-arrival poor households (16.9%).

It is worth mentioning that with the introduction of the Student Grant in 2019, most of the single-parent poor households received education benefits. Meanwhile, the proportion of new-arrival poor households receiving education

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

> benefits before policy intervention also rose to 70.0% as the group had a relatively high proportion of with-children households.

> ➢ **A relatively large proportion of households in the two groups were residing in PRH:** a rather significant proportion of single-parent and new-arrival poor households were residing in PRH (63.6% and 48.2% respectively after recurrent cash intervention), and thereby enjoyed considerable housing protection.

Figure 3.6: Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2019

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.
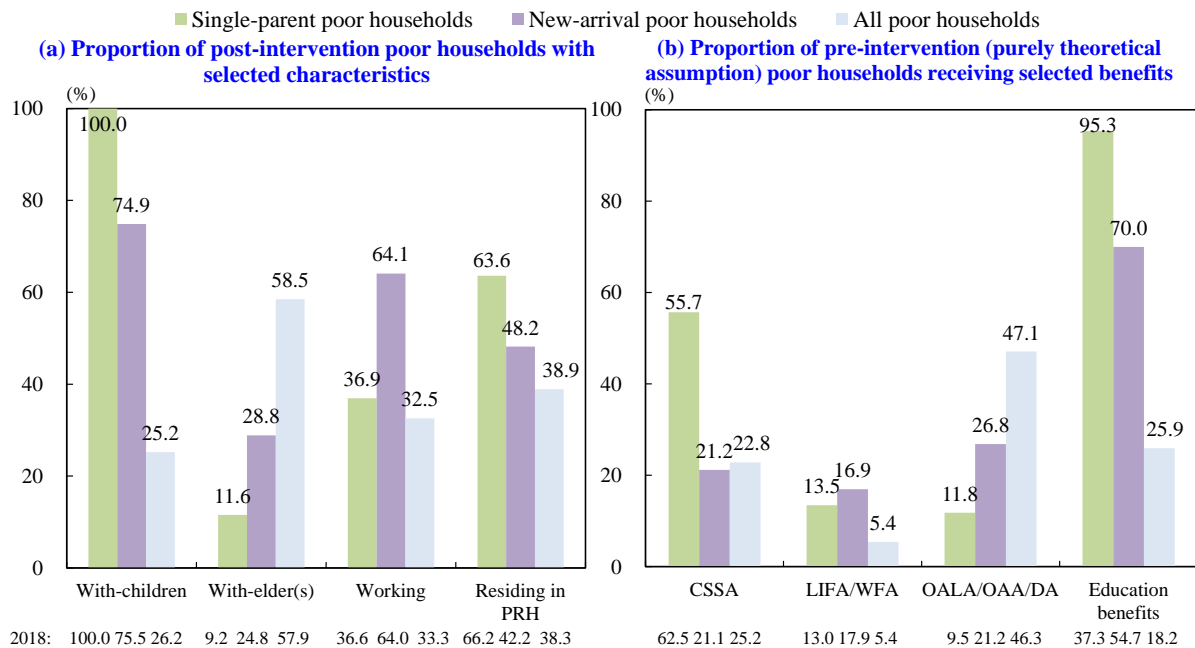
Figure 3.7: Selected characteristics of working poor persons in single-parent and new-arrival households, 2019

Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash policy intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.
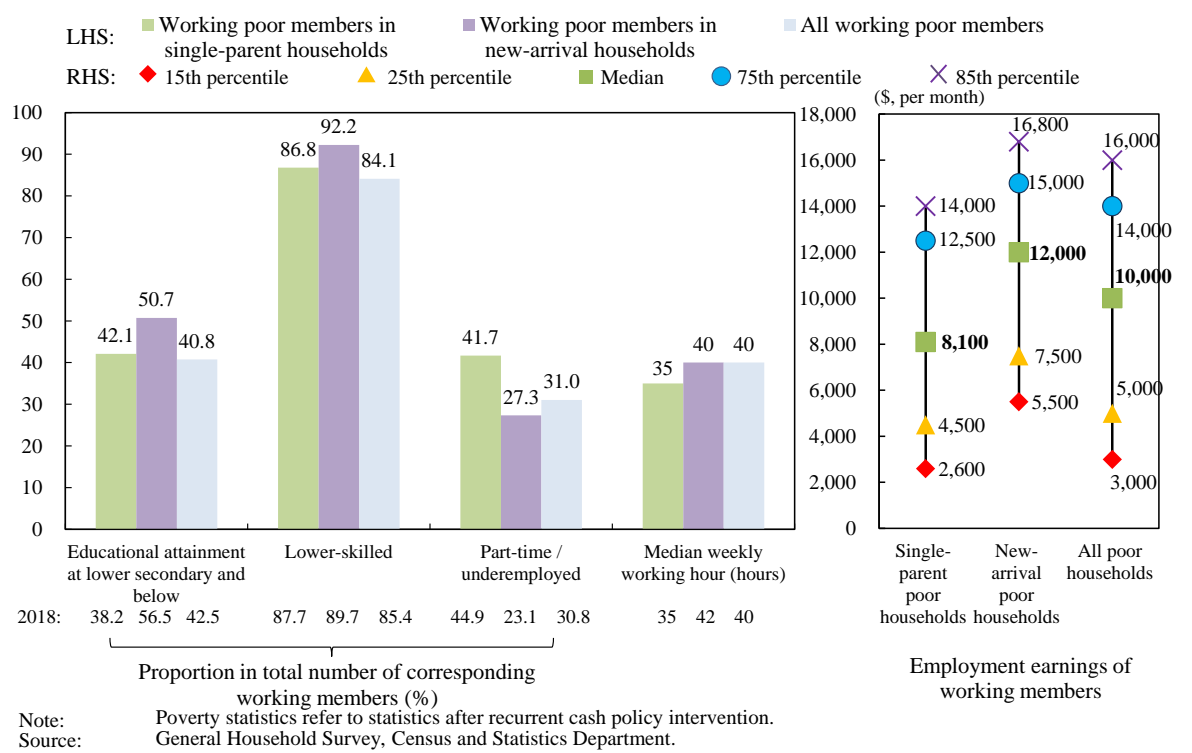
Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

Conclusion

6.   From a longer-term perspective, the poverty situations of single-parent households and new-arrival households both saw improvements with their numbers of poor households and poor persons generally on declines. This was due partly to individual factors (such as a decrease in total number of single-parent households in Hong Kong), and partly to the gradual improvement in educational attainment and skill levels of the working members in these households which led to more noticeable growth in earnings/incomes. Also relevant was the increased proportion of working households in both groups amid the generally favourable labour market situation over a relatively long period. In 2019, while the local economy went into recession, various recurrent cash measures rolled out by the Government over the years still offered strong support for many of the single-parent and new-arrival poor households. As the poverty alleviation effectiveness significantly strengthened, the post-intervention poverty rates of the two household groups still improved somewhat over 2018, in contrast to the overall poverty trend.

(b)   Analysis by housing type

3.6   An analysis of the 2019 post-intervention poverty statistics (**Figure 3.8**) and socio-economic characteristics of poor households (**Figure 3.9**) by housing type reveals the following key observations:

Figure 3.8: Poverty rate and poor population by housing type, 2019
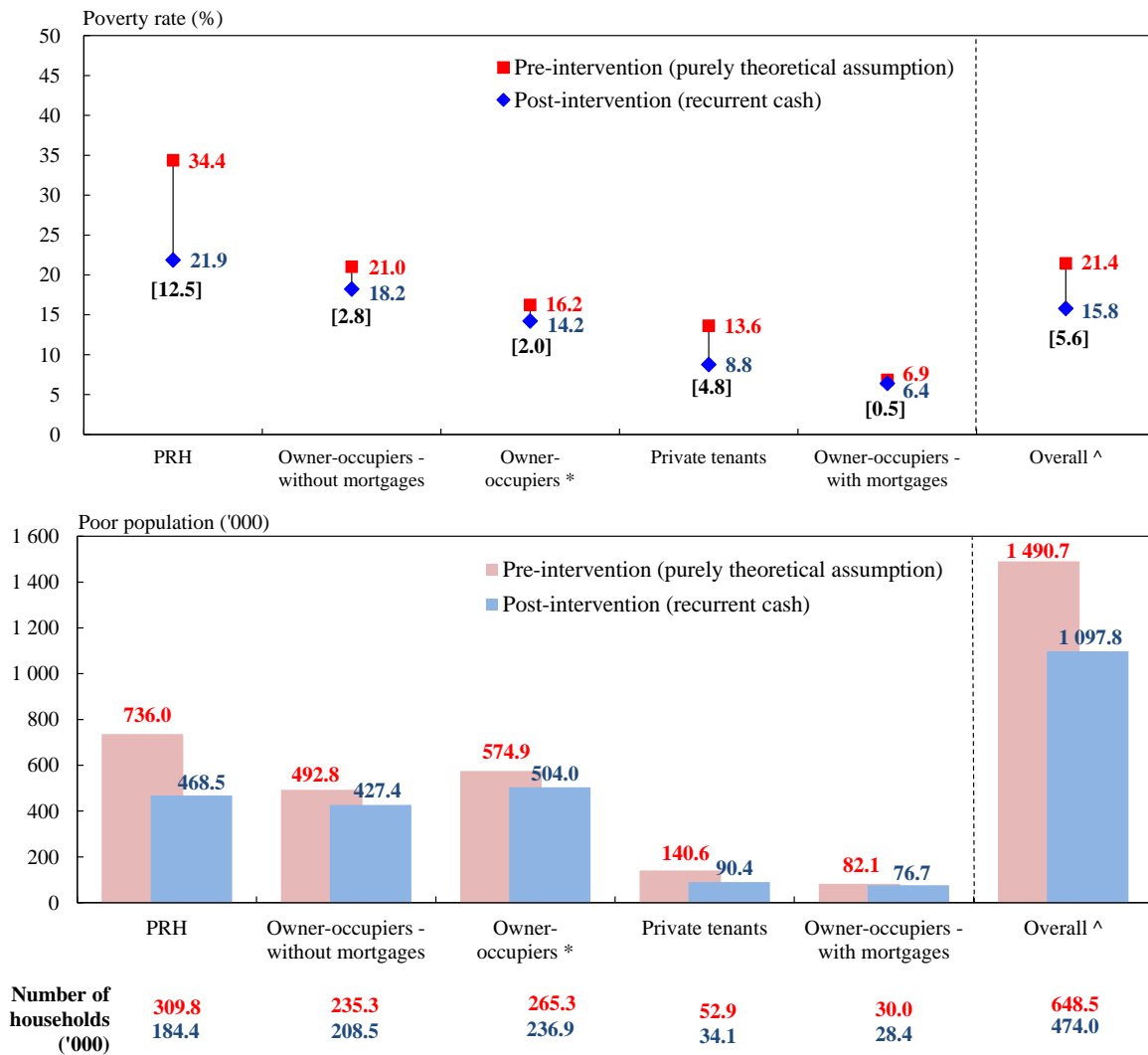
Notes: (*)   Including those with and without mortgages.
          (^)   Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
          [ ]   Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

> ➢ **The majority of the poor population resided in PRH or owner-occupied housing:** over 40% (42.7% or 468 500 persons) of the poor population resided in PRH, about 45% (45.9% or 504 000 persons) in owner-occupied housing and the remaining nearly 10% (8.2% or 90 400 persons) in private rental housing. In fact, the increase in poor population in 2019 also mainly resided in the first two major types of housing (34 300 persons and 55 800 persons respectively).

- ➢ **Almost 90% of the owner-occupier poor households were mortgage-free, and nearly half of the poor therein were elders:** however, only a very small proportion (only 3.2%) of these poor households were receiving CSSA. Some of them were "income-poor, owning property of certain value" retired elders[56].

- ➢ **PRH and private tenants in poverty had a heavier family burden:** given their visibly higher proportion of with-children households compared with the overall poor households, both household groups carried a heavier burden of supporting dependants. Furthermore, though nearly 40% of the households in these two groups were working households (higher than that of the overall households) and about 70% of their working members were full-timers, these working members had lower educational attainment and many of them were engaged in lower-skilled jobs and hence had limited employment earnings.

- ➢ **The poverty alleviation effect of policy intervention was more pronounced on PRH poor households:** though the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate of PRH households was relatively higher, the reduction in their poverty rate after factoring in the recurrent cash measures was noticeable (12.5 percentage points). This is related to the fact that relatively more PRH poor households (before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)) received recurrent cash benefits (such as CSSA or OALA) compared with the poor households of other housing types.

---

56   A detailed analysis of the situation of these elders is provided in **Appendix 5**.

**Figure 3.9: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households
by housing type, 2019**
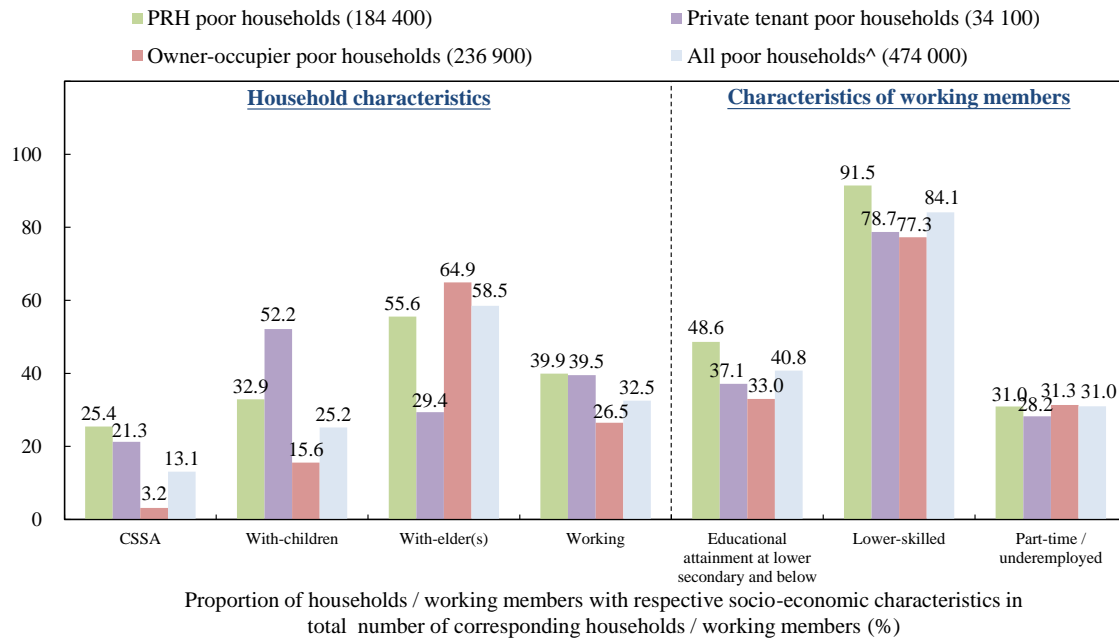
■ PRH poor households (184 400)　　　　　■ Private tenant poor households (34 100)
■ Owner-occupier poor households (236 900)　　□ All poor households^ (474 000)

Proportion of households / working members with respective socio-economic characteristics in
total number of corresponding households / working members (%)

Notes:　(^)　Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households
　　　　　　　　(including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
　　　　( )　Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
　　　　　　　　Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source:　　　General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) **Analysis by age of household head**

3.7   Since household head is the key decision maker of a family with his/her age closely related to the economic characteristics of the household, the age of household head has some bearing on the poverty risk of the household in question. In 2019, the poverty rate (after policy intervention) of households with elderly head aged 65 and above was far higher than that of households with head aged 18 to 64, mainly because the former had more retired elders, and thus the proportions of both working households and working population in these households were lower. That said, as a higher proportion of poor households with elderly head aged 65 and above (before intervention (purely theoretical assumption)) received the Government's recurrent cash benefits, the reduction in their poverty rate after policy intervention was more notable (11.9 percentage points), with the poverty alleviation effect of OALA being particularly important. As for households with head aged 18 to 64, the corresponding reduction in poverty rate was 3.8 percentage points (**Figure 3.10**).

Figure 3.10: Poverty rate and poor population by age of household head, 2019

Poverty rate (%)

■ Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)
◆ Post-intervention (recurrent cash)

Households with head aged 18-64	Households with head aged 65 and above	Overall ^
■ 15.8 ◆ 12.0 [3.8]	■ 40.2 ◆ 28.3 [11.9]	■ 21.4 ◆ 15.8 [5.6]

Poor population ('000)

■ Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)
■ Post-intervention (recurrent cash)

Households with head aged 18-64	Households with head aged 65 and above	Overall ^
841.2 / 639.8	644.9 / 453.5	1 490.7 / 1 097.8

| Number of households ('000) | 297.0 / 231.5 | 348.9 / 240.1 | 648.5 / 474.0 |

Notes: (^) Including households with head aged below 18.
         [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.II   Further Analysis of the Poverty Situation of Working Households

3.8   As mentioned in paragraph 3.5, over 35% of the increase in post-intervention poor population in 2019 were from working households (**Figure 3.11**). This was different from the situation for some time in the past where the majority of the increase was attributable to economically inactive households. This Section attempts to further examine the reasons for the deterioration in the poverty situation of working households in 2019, so as to better understand their poverty risk and forms of poverty.

**Figure 3.11: Increase in poor population
by economic characteristic of households, 2019**
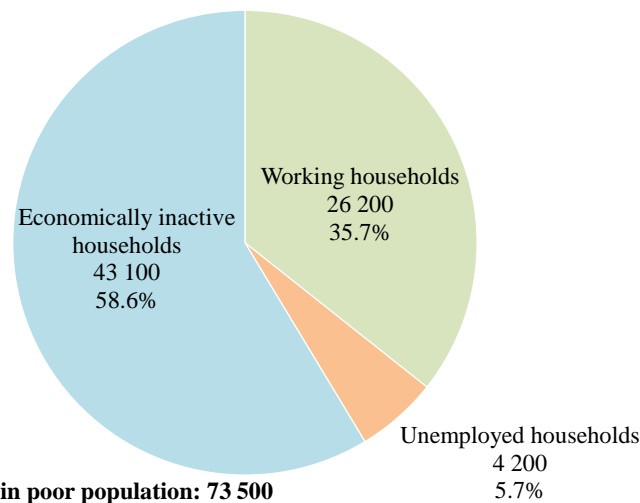
Economically inactive households
43 100
58.6%

Working households
26 200
35.7%

Unemployed households
4 200
5.7%

Increase in poor population: 73 500

Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.9   While working households supported by employment earnings generally face far lower poverty risks than other household groups, they are more sensitive to economic vicissitudes. In 2009, the Hong Kong economy was in recession amid the Global Financial Crisis. Consequently, the unemployment rate soared and the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)[57] poverty rate of working households was as high as 12.6%. In 2012, when Hong Kong's economic growth eased noticeably, the poverty rate of working households also rebounded. In 2019, with the local economy facing another recession, the labour market came under increasing pressure during the year and the unemployment rate rose gradually in the second half. The poverty rate in question rose by 0.7 percentage point to a ten-year high of 12.6% in 2019. The average employment earnings of working poor households also saw a distinct deceleration in growth, edging up only by 0.4% in 2019 (the increase in 2018 was 6.8%). The poverty rate of households with only one working member

---

57   In order to provide a more accurate analysis of the impacts of economic cycles on the poverty situation of working households, pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty statistics are used in this section, so as to net out the effect of the Government's policy intervention.

also rose to 26.8% in 2019 (**Figure 3.12**) along with the economic cycles. These illustrated that weakened economic environment with fewer job opportunities would have a negative bearing on the situation of working poor.

Figure 3.12: Economic growth and poverty rate of working households

(a) Economic growth

(b) Pre-intervention poverty rate (purely theoretical assumption)
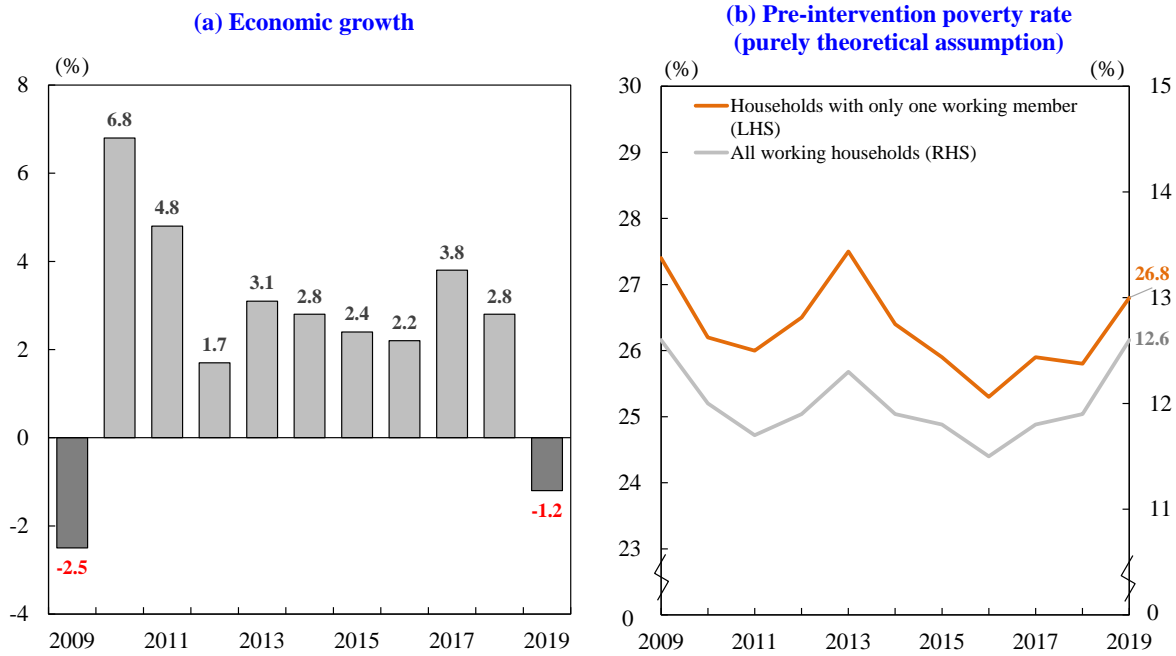
Sources: Quarterly Report on Gross Domestic Product and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.13: Proportion and poverty rate of working households by number of working members

(a) The proportion of households with each number of working members among all working households

(b) Poverty rate by number of working members in households
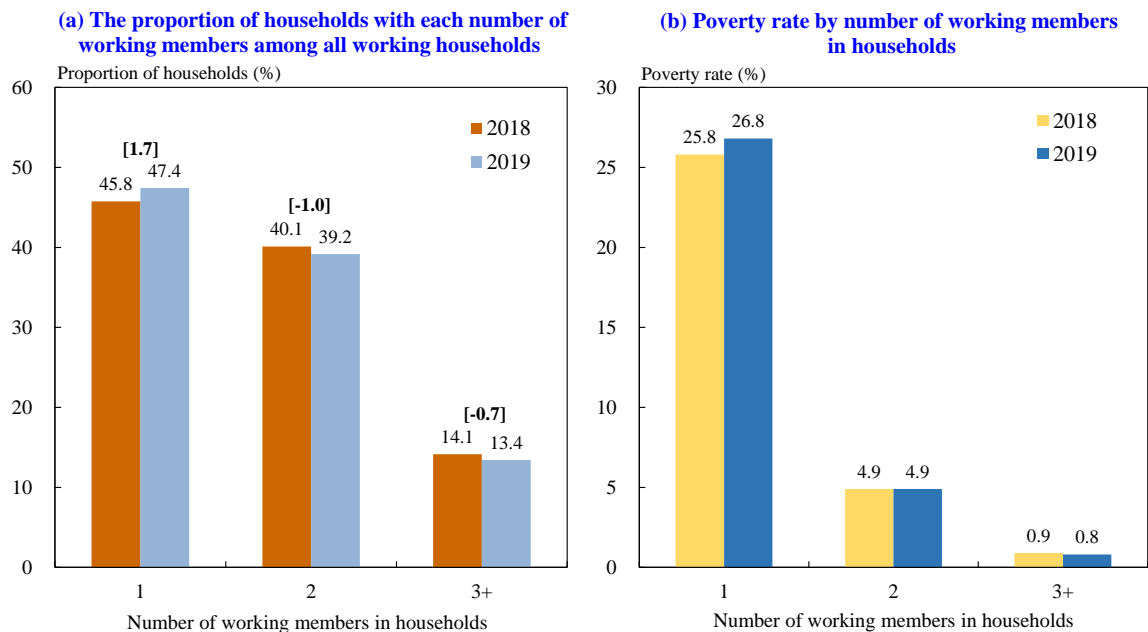
Notes: [ ]   Figures in square brackets denote the change in proportion of households in percentage point(s), calculated using unrounded figures.
             Poverty statistics refer to statistics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption).
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.10   Among all working households, the proportion of those with only one working member rose from 45.8% in 2018 to 47.4% in 2019, while the proportion of those with two working members and above fell (**Figure 3.13(a)**). This was in line with the decrease in total employment for 2019 as a whole. As working families tend to have children with some even living with elders, families with any loss in number of working members (some were even left with only one breadwinner) would immediately face heavier burden of supporting dependants and higher poverty risks. In contrast to a rise in the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poverty rate of households with only one working member in 2019, the poverty rates of households with two working members and above held steady over the same period (**Figure 3.13(b)**).

3.11   It can be seen more clearly in **Figure 3.14** that over half of the increase in working poor households (before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)) were those with four persons and above, most of them being with-children households. This explains in part the concurrent deterioration in situations of the working poor and child poverty in 2019.

Figure 3.14: Increase in working poor households by household size, 2019
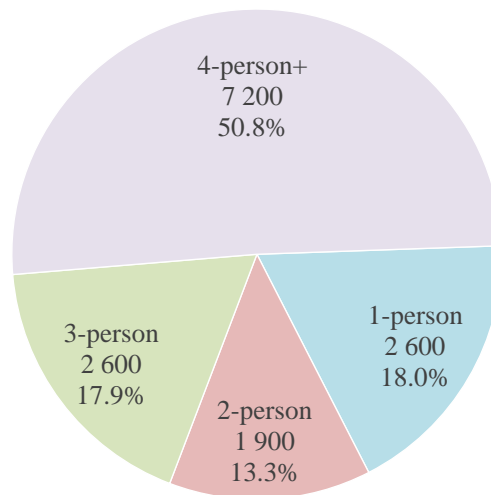
Increase in working poor households：14 300

Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption).
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.12   Notwithstanding the worsened poverty situation of working households in 2019, it is worth mentioning that the poverty alleviation effect of the Government's measures on these households strengthened, with the reduction in their poverty rate increasing by 0.3 percentage point to 4.2 percentage points, up from 3.9 percentage points in 2018. This was partly due to the strengthened effect of the WFA Scheme targeted at working poor households not receiving CSSA which to a certain extent relieved the financial hardship faced by some of the beneficiaries during economic downturn. **Box 3.2** provides a further analysis of the poverty situation of non-CSSA working households as well as the socio-economic characteristics of poor households receiving WFA.

Box 3.2

Poverty Situation of Non-CSSA Working Households

Working households accounted for about 35% of the poor households not receiving CSSA in 2019. Despite having working members, these households still earned income below the poverty line and the situation warrants attention[58]. To continuously monitor the poverty situation of non-CSSA working households, this box article provides an update on the poverty statistics of this household group with a brief analysis of its socio-economic characteristics and the poverty alleviation effectiveness of WFA for this group.

The latest poverty situation

2. Affected by the factors mentioned in **Section 3.II**, the poverty situation of overall working households deteriorated in 2019. There was no exception for those not receiving CSSA. The post-intervention poverty rate of non-CSSA working households rose by 0.4 percentage point from 2018 to 8.1%, and the numbers of poor households and poor population went up by 9 000 and 24 300 to 147 500 and 478 900 respectively. Compared with 2009, though the number of poor households increased slightly by 1 500, the poor population and poverty rate still decreased by 16 900 persons and 0.8 percentage point respectively (**Figure 3.15**).

Figure 3.15: Poor population and poverty rate of non-CSSA working households, 2009-2019

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	156	147	143	166	176	168	169	169	182	186	201
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	146	140	134	144	141	136	133	136	139	138	148
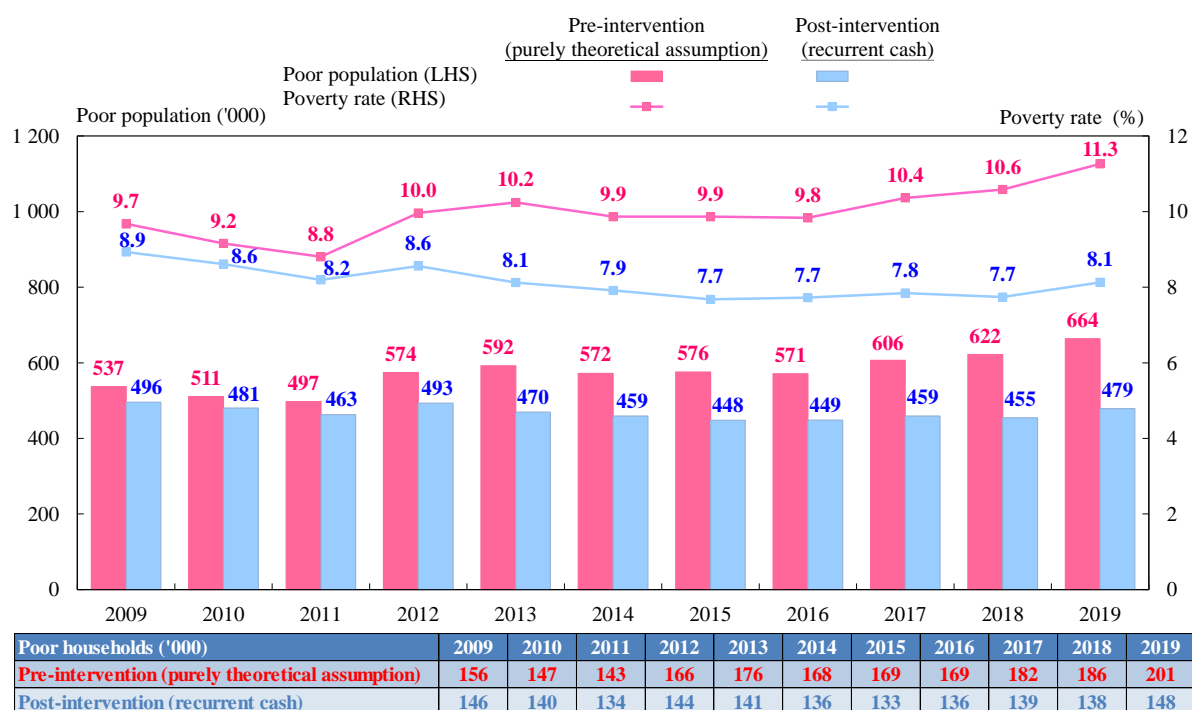
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

58 When the Government announced the first official poverty line and released the analysis of the poverty situation in Hong Kong in 2013, low-income working households not receiving CSSA were identified as the group that deserved most priority attention. To alleviate the financial burden of these households, the Government rolled out LIFA in 2016. In 2018, the Government implemented a host of improvement measures for LIFA, and renamed the Scheme to WFA.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

3.   Although the poverty situation of non-CSSA working households deteriorated, the poverty alleviation effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits for this household group in fact strengthened further. A comparison of the pre- and post-intervention poverty figures shows that in 2019, recurrent cash benefits brought down the poverty rate of non-CSSA working households significantly by 3.2 percentage points. This was higher than that in 2018 (2.9 percentage points) and was far higher than that a decade ago (only 0.8 percentage point). The continuous rise in proportions of WFA and OALA recipients in the group over the past few years was a contributing factor to the strengthened effectiveness. For details of the application situation of WFA and its poverty alleviation effectiveness, please refer to paragraph 5.

Socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households

4.   A focused examination of the socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households (after policy intervention) in 2019 revealed that these households were still generally larger in size (78.1% were with three persons and above), and nearly half of them had children (**Figure 3.16**). The majority of these households (85.3%) had only one working member, and had to support relatively large number of workless family members (1.8 members[59]). A further analysis by social characteristic shows that the corresponding ratios for both with-children and new-arrival households were as high as 2.3 members. This represented a much heavier living burden when compared with the overall non-CSSA working households (0.7 member) (**Table 3.3**). Additionally, while the proportion of non-CSSA working poor households with combined monthly working hours of all employed members not less than 144 hours was close to seven-tenths (69.4%), it was still lower than that of the overall working households (88.6%). Moreover, these employed members usually had lower educational attainment and skill levels: 40.5% of them just attained lower secondary and below education, and only 19.6% attained post-secondary education[60]; 83.8% were engaged in lower-skilled occupations; and 29.5% were either part-timers or underemployed.

---

59   Each working member had to support 1.8 workless members on average, i.e. 2.8 members inclusive of the working member.

60   For more information about the poverty situation and socio-economic characteristics of working persons with post-secondary educational attainment, please refer to **Appendix 6**.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

Figure 3.16: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2019
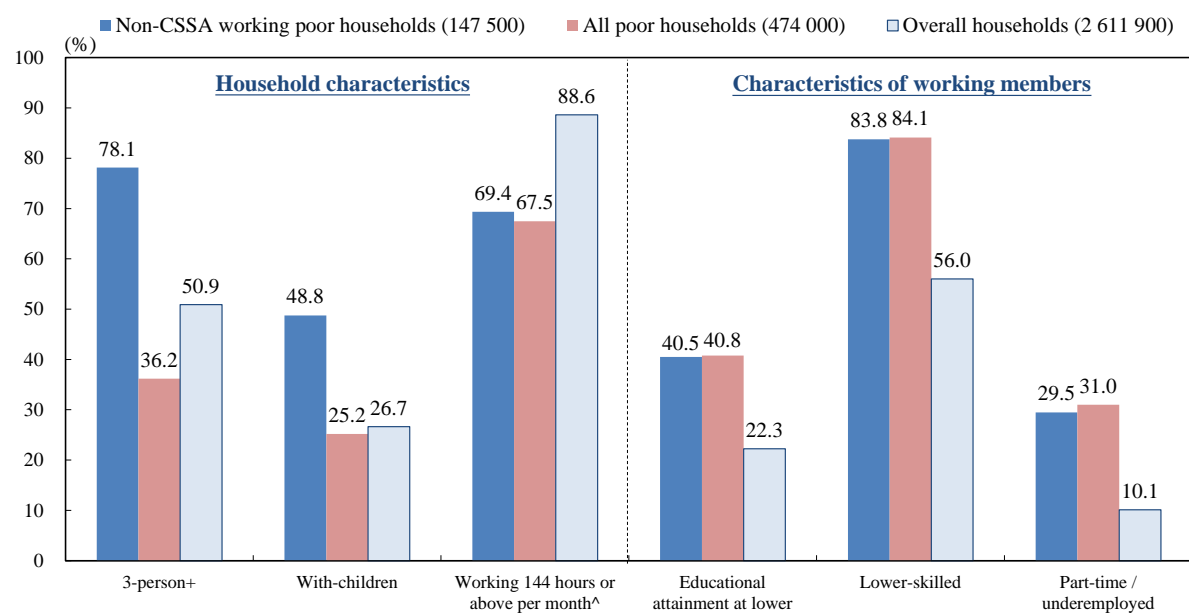
Proportion of households / working households / working members with respective socio-economic characteristics
in total number of corresponding households / working households / working members

Notes: ( )   Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
         (^)   Proportion of corresponding working households.
               Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Table 3.3: Non-CSSA working households by social characteristic, 2019

Social characteristics	Number of households ('000)	Population ('000)	Average number of person(s) per household			Workless-to-employed ratio~
			All	*Employed*	*Child*	
Poor households *Of which:*	**147.5**	**478.9**	**3.2**	**1.2**	**0.7**	**1.8**
With-children	71.9	272.9	3.8	1.2	1.5	2.3
New-arrival	11.6	43.2	3.7	1.1	1.2	2.3
Single-parent	8.5	26.7	3.1	1.1	1.3	1.7
All households	**2 017.0**	**5 891.1**	**2.9**	**1.7**	**0.4**	**0.7**

Notes: (~)   Denotes the average number of workless family members (including economically inactive members and
               unemployed members) supported by one employed family member.
               Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Poverty alleviation effectiveness of WFA for non-CSSA working households

5.   In 2019, the number of households benefitting from WFA rose from 52 600 in 2018 to 61 100. WFA lifted 13 100 non-CSSA working households with 47 600 family members, including 20 000 children, out of poverty. The corresponding reduction in poverty rate of 0.8 percentage point was marginally higher than that of 0.7 percentage point in 2018. The poverty alleviation effectiveness of WFA was more pronounced for with-children and single-parent poor households. It lowered their poverty rates by 1.7 percentage points and 2.8 percentage points respectively (the reductions in 2018 were 1.5 percentage points and 2.2 percentage points respectively). This shows that WFA with Child Allowance was particularly effective in helping households with children (**Table 3.4**).

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

Table 3.4: Poverty alleviation effectiveness of WFA for selected household groups, 2019

	Non-CSSA working households	With-children households	Single-parent households	All households
Number of beneficiary households	**61 100**	46 100	9 200	61 100
Poverty alleviation effectiveness* (Reduction)				
Number of poor households	**13 100**	11 100	2 200	13 100
Poor population	**47 600**	42 800	6 200	47 600
Number of poor children	**20 000**	20 000	3 100	20 000
Poverty rate˜ (percentage point(s))	**0.8**	1.7	2.8	0.6

Notes: (*) The poverty alleviation effectiveness was measured by comparing the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) figures and the figures after taking WFA into account.
  (~) Changes in poverty rates were calculated based on rounded figures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. It is noteworthy that while 16 000 WFA-receiving households were still classified as poor households after recurrent cash intervention, their average monthly poverty gap ($2,700) was noticeably narrower than that of the overall non-CSSA working poor households ($3,800).

Non-CSSA working poor households which met the income and working hour requirements of WFA but did not receive the allowance

7. In 2019, among the post-intervention non-CSSA working poor households, 113 600 of them met the income and working hour requirements of WFA[61], yet more than 85% (or 97 600) of these households did not receive the allowance. Of these non-WFA poor households, about three-tenths (32.6%) were households with elders and over half (50.2%) had no children. These proportions were higher than those in poor households receiving WFA (17.8% and 14.3% respectively). This may also explain why a higher proportion of such households received OALA or OAA but a significantly lower proportion of them received education benefits. Furthermore, the proportion of the non-WFA households residing in owner-occupied housing (44.6%) more than doubled that of those receiving WFA. As for the working hours, about four-tenths (40.4%) of the households had combined monthly working hours of all employed members less than 192 hours (i.e. the working hour threshold for receiving the Higher Allowance). This proportion was markedly higher than that of poor households receiving WFA (21.0%) (**Figure 3.17**). The above differences in family composition and employment situation suggest that the assistance required by households not receiving WFA might vary, and that these households might be relatively less keen to

---

61 Since data on household assets are not available from the General Household Survey, we are unable to further exclude the number of households with assets exceeding the limit for WFA application.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

apply for WFA due to other individual reasons[62]. The Government will continue to actively promote WFA, and assist eligible households in applying for the allowance through a multi-pronged approach.

Figure 3.17: Selected characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households meeting the income and working hour requirements of WFA, by whether they received the allowance, 2019

Proportion of households with respective characteristics in total number of corresponding households
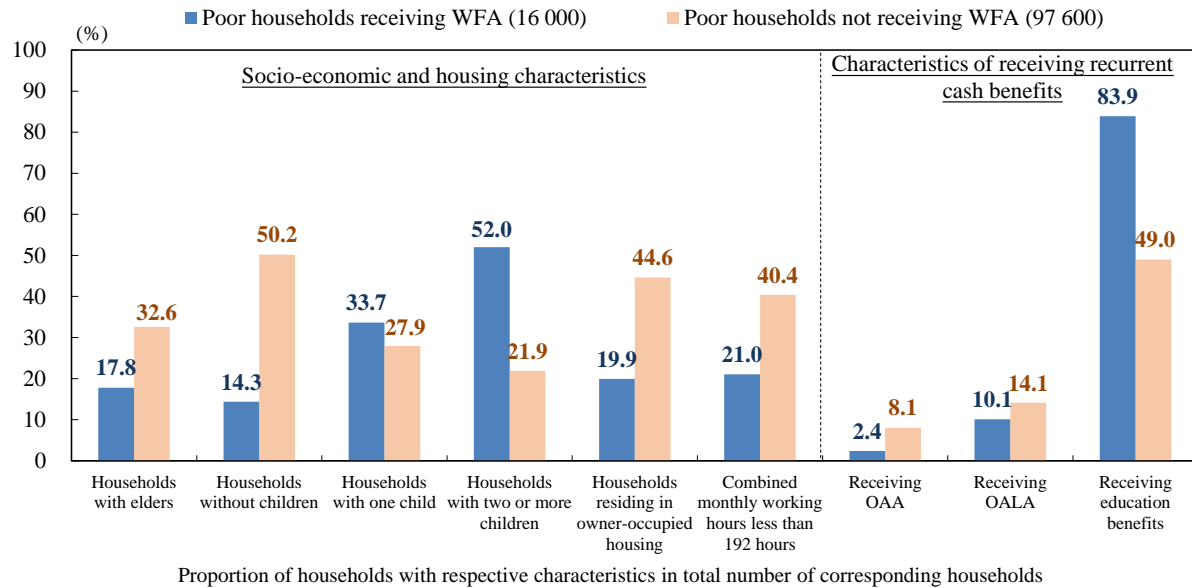
Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of poor households.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

8.   The above analysis demonstrates that the WFA Scheme, targeted in nature and designed to encourage employment, is rather effective in improving the poverty situation of working families, particularly that of with-children families. More recent figures also show that the number of "active households" under the WFA Scheme[63] continued to increase noticeably. As at end-October 2020, there were about 57 300 "active households" under the WFA Scheme, more than that of a year ago at some 46 000 households. With the substantial increase of all payment rates of WFA that took effect starting from July 2020, it is believed that additional support could be given to non-CSSA grassroots working households amid the economic recession.

---

62   For instance, they might be ineligible for the Child Allowance, failed to meet the working hour requirements for the Higher Allowance, or with their assets exceeding the limits (due to, for example, savings from their elderly member(s)).

63   The claim period of a WFA application covers the immediate past six calendar months before submission, with the amounts of allowances to be determined on a monthly basis. The term "active households" refers to households who have been granted WFA and submitted their latest applications in the cycle of past six months. This figure is different from the number of households benefitting from WFA in this Report, as the latter includes households who had successfully applied for WFA but chose not to re-apply due to their personal circumstances.

3.III   Poverty Situation by District

3.13   Analysed by the 18 District Council districts, it is found that Kwun Tong, Sha Tin, Yuen Long, Tuen Mun and Kwai Tsing were districts with larger poor population after policy intervention in 2019. As for the post-intervention poverty rate, Kwun Tong's was the highest (19.0%) among all districts, and those of Tuen Mun, North district, Wong Tai Sin, Kwai Tsing, Sham Shui Po, Yuen Long, Tai Po, Sha Tin and Yau Tsim Mong were also higher than the overall average in Hong Kong. After policy intervention, the poverty situation saw improvements of varying degrees across all districts, generally more appreciable in districts with higher poverty rates (**Figures 3.18** and **3.19**).

Figure 3.18：Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2019
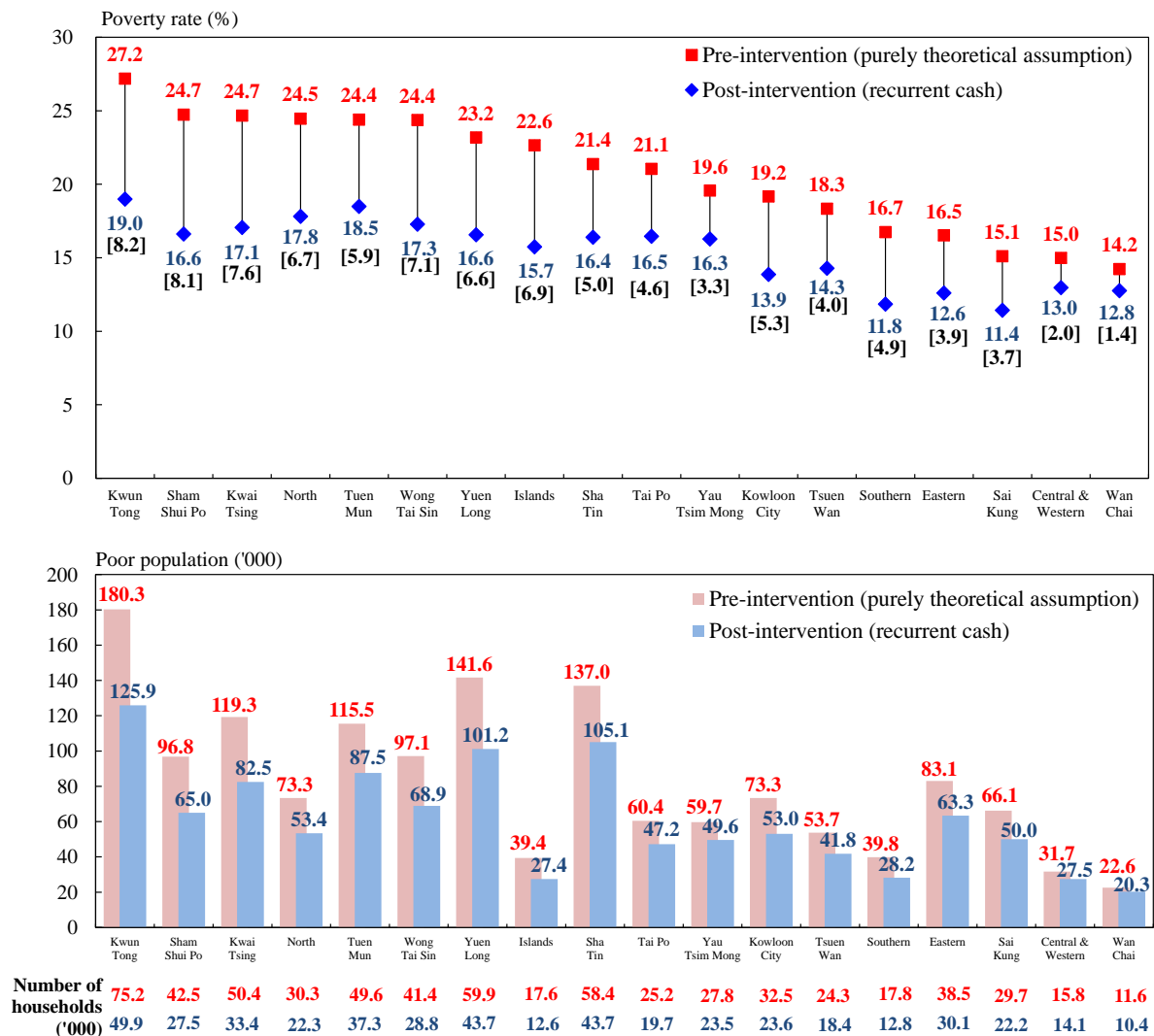
| Number of households ('000) | 75.2 | 42.5 | 50.4 | 30.3 | 49.6 | 41.4 | 59.9 | 17.6 | 58.4 | 25.2 | 27.8 | 32.5 | 24.3 | 17.8 | 38.5 | 29.7 | 15.8 | 11.6 |
| | 49.9 | 27.5 | 33.4 | 22.3 | 37.3 | 28.8 | 43.7 | 12.6 | 43.7 | 19.7 | 23.5 | 23.6 | 18.4 | 12.8 | 30.1 | 22.2 | 14.1 | 10.4 |

Note: [ ]   Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

**Figure 3.19: Poverty map by District Council district, 2019**
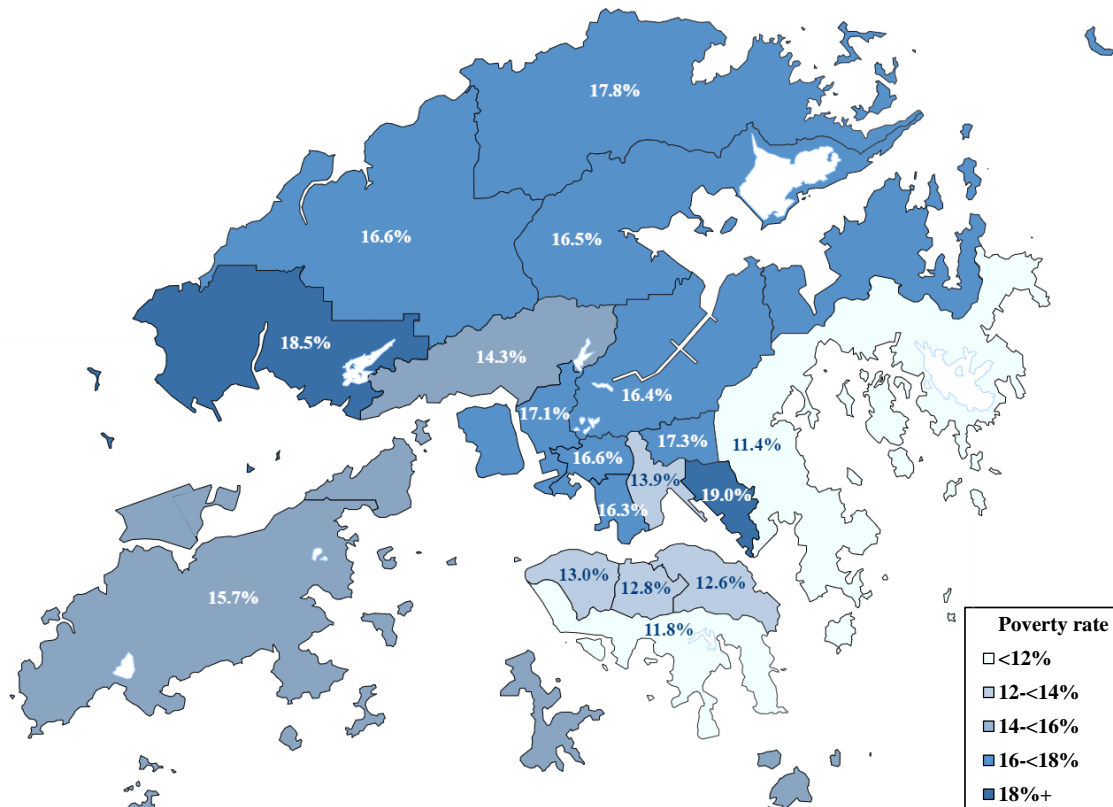
Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.14   A majority of districts (11 districts) saw a rise in their poverty rates in 2019. Seven of them recorded an annual increase of more than 1.0 percentage point, and accounted for almost 90% of the increase in the overall poor population. Among them, districts such as Wong Tai Sin, Kwai Tsing, Yuen Long and Tuen Mun[64], which had performed less favourably in poverty, recorded higher-than-overall poverty rates for many years. This year was no exception. Meanwhile, Tai Po and Sha Tin, where the poverty situation was relatively less notable in the past, saw sharp rises in their poverty rates to levels higher than the overall average in 2019, with that of the former district even surging by 3.1 percentage points. Both districts experienced a marked deterioration of situation in respect of working poor and unemployment. Lastly, Islands district, albeit having the smallest number of households among the 18 districts and often with larger fluctuations in indicators in the past, warrants attention as its poverty rate rose significantly by 3.4 percentage points (**Table 3.5**). For detailed poverty statistics by District Council district and their further descriptions, please refer to the Synopsis in **Section 3.VI** and the **Statistical Appendix**.

---

64   After policy intervention, the poverty rate of Kwun Tong rose slightly by 0.2 percentage point in 2019. As for the remaining districts, i.e. North district and Sham Shui Po, their poverty rates dropped by 0.3 percentage point and remained unchanged respectively over the same period, but this was mainly attributable to the strengthened effects of the Government's poverty alleviation efforts.

Table 3.5: Poverty rates and their changes by District Council district, 2019

District Council district	Poverty rate (%)		Change (percentage point(s))
	2018	*2019*	*2019 over 2018*
Islands	12.3	15.7	+3.4
Tai Po	13.4	16.5	+3.1
Tuen Mun	15.8	18.5	+2.7
Wong Tai Sin	15.6	17.3	+1.7
Kwai Tsing	15.4	17.1	+1.7
Sha Tin	14.9	16.4	+1.5
Yuen Long	15.3	16.6	+1.3
Central and Western	12.0	13.0	+1.0
Sai Kung	10.7	11.4	+0.7
Yau Tsim Mong	16.0	16.3	+0.3
Kwun Tong	18.8	19.0	+0.2
Sham Shui Po	16.6	16.6	#
Tsuen Wan	14.3	14.3	#
Kowloon City	13.9	13.9	#
Wan Chai	12.9	12.8	-0.1
Southern	11.9	11.8	-0.1
North	18.1	17.8	-0.3
Eastern	13.0	12.6	-0.4
Overall	**14.9**	**15.8**	**+0.9**

Notes: (#) Change within ±0.05 percentage point.
        Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.15   A focused analysis of the forms of poverty in the ten districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates reveals that the proportions of non-CSSA working poor persons were generally higher in these districts. This suggests that a less favourable employment situation was one of the major contributors to the higher-than-overall poverty rates in these districts. Meanwhile, the higher proportions of single-parent households and higher child poverty rates showed that the heavier burden of supporting dependants was also a relevant factor (**Table 3.6**). Moreover, in the seven districts with the highest poverty rates, the proportions of CSSA households were higher than the overall average.

**Table 3.6: Selected socio-economic characteristics of districts
with higher-than-overall poverty rates, 2019**

District Council district	Elderly poverty rate	Child poverty rate	Proportion of non-CSSA working poor persons˜	Proportion of non-CSSA unemployed poor persons˜	Proportion of CSSA house-holds^	Proportion of single-parent house-holds^	Proportion of new-arrival house-holds^
Kwun Tong		✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
Tuen Mun	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	
North	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
Wong Tai Sin		✗	✗		✗	✗	
Kwai Tsing		✗	✗	✗	✗		
Sham Shui Po		✗	✗		✗	✗	✗
Yuen Long	✗	✗	✗		✗	✗	
Tai Po	✗		✗	✗		✗	
Sha Tin	✗	✗	✗			✗	
Yau Tsim Mong	✗					✗	✗
Overall	**32.0%**	**17.8%**	**4.8%**	**1.0%**	**5.8%**	**2.8%**	**2.7%**

Notes: (˜)   Proportion in the labour force of the corresponding districts.
        (^)   Proportion in the total number of domestic households of the corresponding districts.
                "✗" represents a higher-than-overall proportion in the corresponding districts.
                Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.IV   Key Observations

3.16   In tandem with the economic recession and worsened labour market conditions in 2019, many of the household groups (classified by different socio-economic characteristics, housing characteristics and age of household head) recorded increases of varying degrees in their post-intervention poverty rates (only taking into account recurrent cash measures) when compared with the 2018 situation.

3.17   Analysed by economic group, the poverty risk of working households was in general far lower than that faced by other household groups, but their poverty situation could be more sensitive to economic cycles. In 2019, their poverty rate rebounded notably to a high not seen in recent years, and over 35% of the increase in poor population came from working households. This was different from the situation in the past few years that the increase was mainly from economically inactive households. Among the working households, the poverty situation of households with fewer working members and of larger sizes often deteriorated much more notably, conceivably due to their reduced employment earnings and heavier burden of supporting dependants. Furthermore, many of the increase in working poor households were found to be big families with children, which partly explains the concurrent deteriorations in the situation of the working poor and child poverty.

3.18   Analysed by social group, the poverty rates of with-children households, elderly households and CSSA households all went up, while those of single-parent, new-arrival and youth households registered declines. The declines in poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households mainly reflected the strengthened poverty alleviation effect of recurrent cash measures, and the rise in proportion of working members within youth households might have contributed to its decline in poverty rate. In addition, poverty rates of CSSA, elderly and single-parent households were higher than the overall average. These household groups had a lower proportion of households with full-time working members and carried a heavier burden of supporting dependants.

3.19   Analysed by housing type, the increase in poor population in 2019 came mainly from households residing in PRH or owner-occupied housing. Over 40% of the poor population resided in PRH, while about 45% resided in owner-occupied housing and only about 10% were private tenants. As relatively more PRH households received recurrent cash benefits, the group in question saw a larger reduction in its poverty rate after policy intervention. As for the poor households residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, elders

accounted for a relatively high proportion of their population, and some of them were "income-poor, owning property of certain value" retired elders.

3.20   Analysed by the 18 districts in Hong Kong, the five districts with the highest poverty rates in 2019 were Kwun Tong, Tuen Mun, North district, Wong Tai Sin and Kwai Tsing. Many districts experienced deterioration in their poverty situation. Apart from those districts that generally fared less favourably in poverty in the previous years, Sha Tin and Tai Po also saw rather noticeable increases in their poverty rates in 2019. This was not only due to the demographic impacts on elderly poverty, but also due to the visible deteriorations in unemployment and the situation regarding working poor, reflecting that the abovementioned districts were more affected by the combined adverse impact of the economic downturn and structural factors.

Box 3.3

The Situation of At-risk-of-poverty Households

The first-term CoP adopted the concept of "relative poverty", and set the poverty line at 50% of the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) monthly median household income by household size[65]. However, there have been views that multiple poverty lines should be set on top of that, such as at 60% of the median, for a parallel review of the situation of households with incomes slightly above the poverty line[66]. This box article applies the current poverty line analytical framework to households with incomes below 60% of the median (hereafter referred to as "at-risk-of-poverty households") and provides a brief analysis of the poverty risk and socio-economic characteristics of these households.

2.   The levels corresponding to 50% and 60% of the median household income by household size in 2019 are as follows:

Table 3.7: Selected percentages of the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) median household income by household size, 2019

Household size	Level corresponding to the selected percentage of the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) median household income ($, per month)	
	50% (i.e. households with incomes below this level are classified as poor households)	**60%** (i.e. households with incomes below this level are classified as at-risk-of-poverty households)
1-person	4,500	5,400
2-person	10,000	12,000
3-person	16,600	20,000
4-person	21,400	25,700
5-person	22,100	26,500
6-person-and-above	23,000	27,600

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.   By applying the thresholds set out in **Table 3.7**, the number of at-risk-of-poverty households, the population therein and its proportion in the overall population (hereafter referred to as "at-risk-of-poverty rate") in Hong Kong can be estimated. As the thresholds are broader in definition than the poverty line thresholds, under the same household income distribution, more households and persons would be identified as at-risk-of-poverty, and the at-risk-of-poverty rate would also be naturally higher than the poverty rate. That said, as shown in **Figure 3.20**, the past trends of the at-risk-of-

---

65   In setting the poverty line, CoP took into account a common practice adopted by some international organisations (e.g. the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)) and local non-governmental organisations (e.g. the Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS) and Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam)) to set the main poverty threshold at 50% of the median household income.

66   The European Union (EU) pegs its "at-risk-of-poverty thresholds" at 60% of the median household income to monitor the situation of households with relatively low income. According to the EU's definition, households below the at-risk-of-poverty thresholds have relatively low income compared with other residents of the country, but they are not poor households. It does not necessarily imply that their living standards are low either.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

poverty rate and the poverty rate were broadly similar. In 2019, after recurrent cash intervention, there were 676 300 at-risk-of-poverty households and 1 623 800 persons resided therein. The at-risk-of-poverty rate was 23.4%. It increased by 0.8 percentage point from 2018, a magnitude broadly similar to the change in the poverty rate over the same period. A comparison of the pre- and post-intervention statistics showed that the at-risk-of-poverty rate was reduced by 3.5 percentage points, signifying the effectiveness of the Government's measures in poverty prevention.

Figure 3.20: At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2019

At-risk-of-poverty rate ■ Poverty rate ▲

(a) Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)

(b) Post-intervention (recurrent cash)

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.
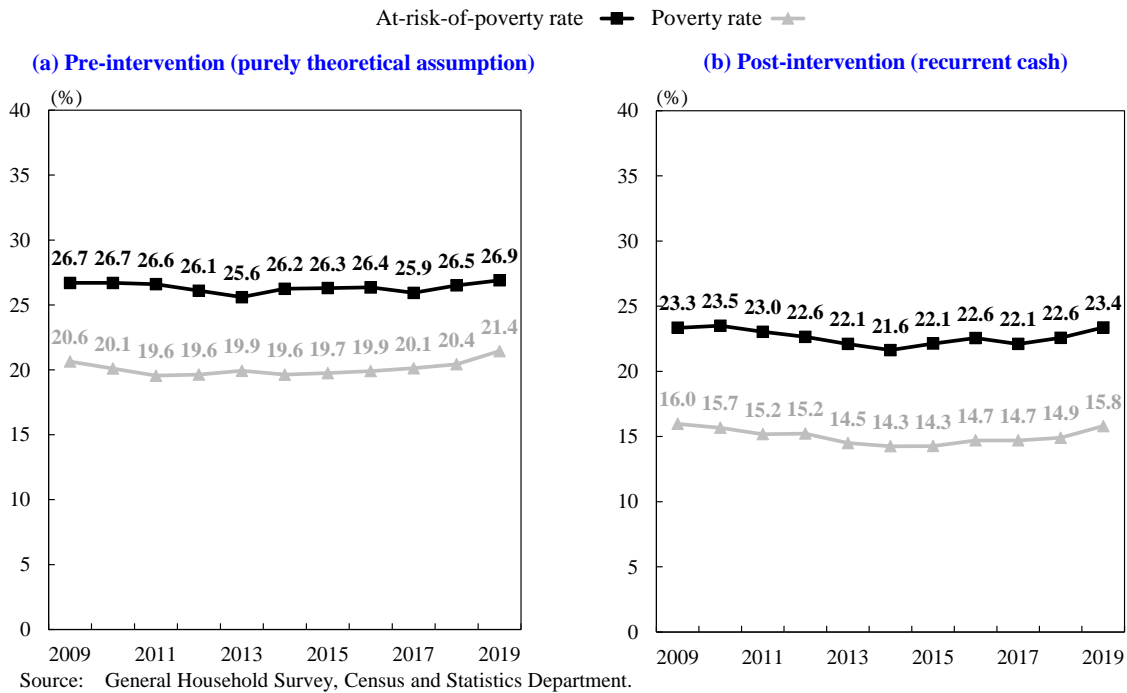
Figure 3.21: Number of persons residing in at-risk-of-poverty households after policy intervention, 2018-2019

■ Below the poverty line + ☐ Between the poverty line and the at-risk-of-poverty line = **Persons in at-risk-of-poverty households**

	Below the poverty line	Between the poverty line and the at-risk-of-poverty line	Persons in at-risk-of-poverty households
2018	1 024.3	529.8	1 554.1
	[+ 73.5]	[- 3.8]	[+ 69.7]
2019	1 097.8	526.0	1 623.8

Persons ('000)
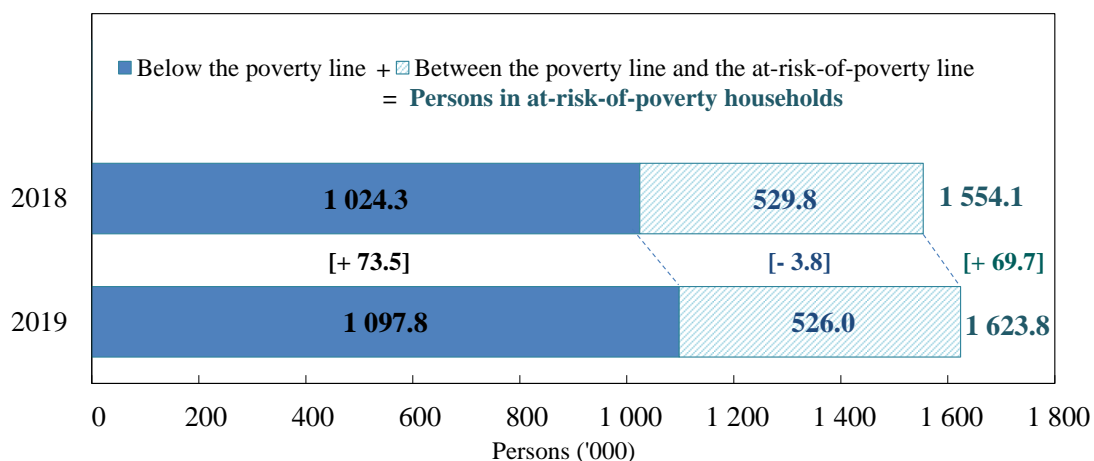
Notes: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote year-on-year changes in number of persons.
Figures refer to statistics after recurrent cash policy intervention.
"Below the poverty line" refers to the poor population; and "between the poverty line and the at-risk-of-poverty line" refers to the population residing in households with household incomes between 50% and 60% of the pre-intervention median household income.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

4.   A further analysis of the 1 623 800 at-risk-of-poverty persons in 2019 revealed that nearly 70% (1 097 800 persons) of them were poor persons with household income below 50% of the median, while the remaining some 30% (526 000 persons) had household incomes between 50% and 60% of the median. In terms of annual changes, the former increased markedly by 73 500 persons, while the latter showed a relatively smaller change (a decrease of 3 800 persons[67]). This led to a significant increase in the size of total at-risk-of-poverty population by 69 700 persons (**Figure 3.21**). Conceivably, the noticeable worsening in poverty situation in 2019 also contributed to the increase in the at-risk-of-poverty rate.

Key socio-economic characteristics of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median

5.   Though households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median were deemed to be at-risk-of-poverty, their household incomes were indeed higher than those of poor households. From the analysis of key socio-economic characteristics and netting out the effect of government policies on income distribution (i.e. before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)), it can be clearly seen that the former generally fared better than the latter in terms of employment situation, educational attainment, etc., and hence had higher employment earnings (**Table 3.8**):

> ➤   **Higher LFPR:** for households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the LFPR was 47.2%, far higher than 24.0% for poor households.

> ➤   **Better employment situation:** among persons in households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the unemployment rate and the proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons were 5.9% and 17.7% respectively, both substantially lower than the corresponding figures for poor households (14.6% and 23.6% respectively).

> ➤   **Higher educational attainment:** for households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 60.6% of the economically active persons attained upper secondary education and above, slightly higher than 59.7% for poor households.

> ➤   **Larger family size and smaller proportion of elderly households:** among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 60.4% were 3-person-and-above households (36.3% for poor households). These households also had more working members, with their average number of working members per household at 1.1 persons (0.4 person for poor households) and their economic dependency ratio relatively lower. Only 15.4% of them were elderly households (39.1% for poor households).

---

67   Compared with the preceding year, the number of persons with household incomes between 50% and 60% of the median saw a decline, probably reflecting, to a certain extent, that some of them fell below the poverty line due to a reduction in household incomes amid the economic recession.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)
Table 3.8: Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption), 2019

	Households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median	Poor households	Overall households
Number of households ('000)	130.7 (137.2)	648.5	2 611.9
Population ('000)	379.0 (418.7)	1 490.7	6 950.7
Of whom: Working persons ('000)	*142.6 (160.6)*	*263.0*	*3 470.3*
Children ('000)	*69.4 (80.7)*	*253.2*	*1 018.9*
Household characteristics* (%)			
CSSA households	1.2 (1.2)	22.8	5.8
Elderly households	15.4 (12.7)	39.1	13.9
3-person-and-above households	60.4 (66.7)	36.3	50.9
With-children households	34.7 (39.6)	25.0	26.7
Economically active households	80.2 (84.3)	38.5	79.6
Working households	78.6 (83.3)	34.9	78.4
Population characteristics (%)			
Economic dependency ratio[#]	1 501 (1 461)	3 840	938
LFPR[**]	47.2 (48.2)	24.0	58.9
Unemployment rate[**]	5.9 (5.6)	14.6	3.2
Upper secondary education and above[~]	60.6 (60.2)	59.7	77.6
Part-time/underemployed[~]	17.7 (18.7)	23.6	9.8
Median employment earnings ($)	12,000 (11,700)	10,500	18,500

Notes: (*) Proportion of households with the relevant socio-economic characteristics in the total number of domestic households of the corresponding groups.

(#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

(**) Refer to the LFPR or the unemployment rate of the population in domestic households (excluding FDHs).

(~) Proportion of` the relevant persons among economically active persons in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2018.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6.   The poverty line is not equivalent to a "poverty alleviation line", and the Government's social security policies in support of the disadvantaged must serve the dual functions of both poverty alleviation and poverty prevention by supporting households living below the poverty line and assisting at-risk-of-poverty families[68] at the same time. In 2019, the estimated transfer of all recurrent cash measures amounted to $52.2 billion, of which $32.1 billion (61.5%) was received by pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor households, $3.1 billion (5.9%) by households with pre-intervention income between 50% and 60% of the median, and another $2.9 billion (5.5%) by households with income between 60% and 70% of the median. This reveals that these policies also aim to achieve poverty prevention by benefitting households with income above the poverty line.

---

68   Take WFA as an example, its income test thresholds are far more lenient than the poverty line thresholds. According to C&SD's estimations, there were 61 100 working households receiving WFA in 2019, with the majority (57.7%) of them being poor households before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption), but also with 13.9% of them being households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median household income.

3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group

(i) Overall poor households

- Definition: domestic households with monthly household income (after recurrent cash intervention) below the poverty line of the corresponding household size.

- Over 80% of the poor households were 1-person to 3-person households; mostly resided in owner-occupied housing (50.0%) and PRH (38.9%). Only 7.2% were private tenants.

- Compared with non-poor households / population, a relatively low proportion of poor persons aged 18 to 64 were economically active. The demographic and economic dependency ratios were relatively high. The unemployment rate and the proportion of part-time / underemployed workers of the poor population were relatively high.

- In 2019, the local economy was mired in recession and the labour market situation deteriorated during the year. These, coupled with the continuous effect of structural factors of population ageing and dwindling household size, contributed to the noticeable year-on-year increase of 0.9 percentage point in the overall poverty rate to 15.8%.
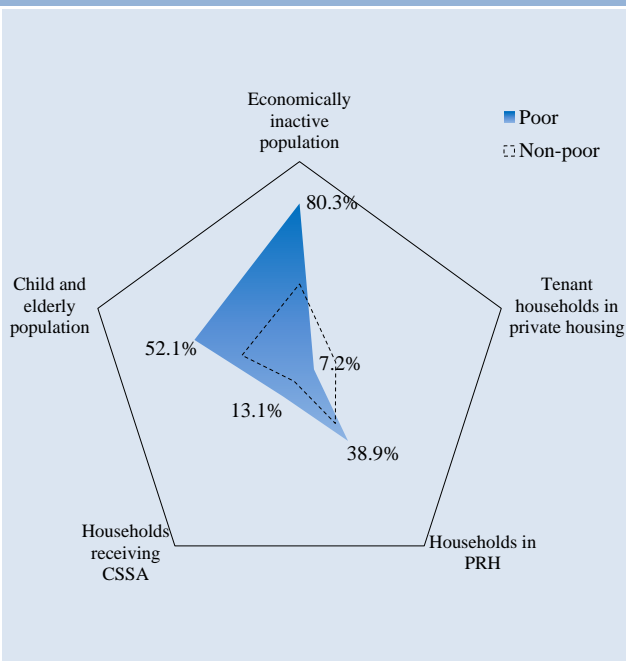
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	474.0	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	1 097.8	Median monthly household income ($)	6,800
Poverty rate (%)	15.8	Median age	55
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	24,449.8	LFPR (%)	22.8
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,300	Unemployment rate (%)	17.7
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 089 / 4 078

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
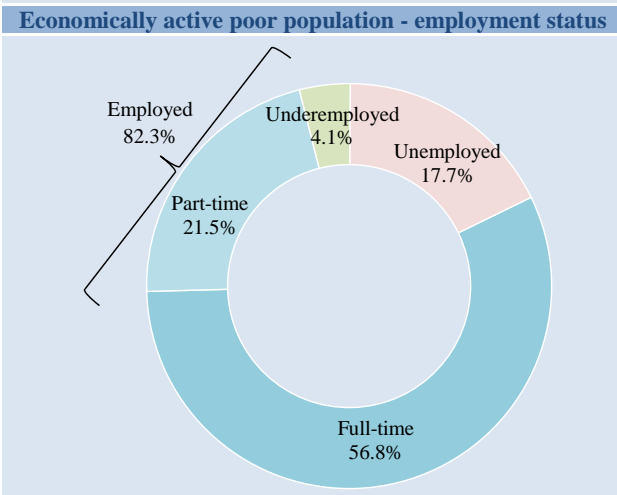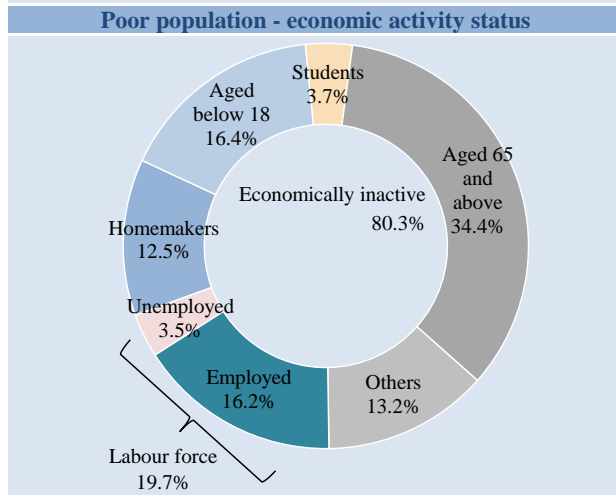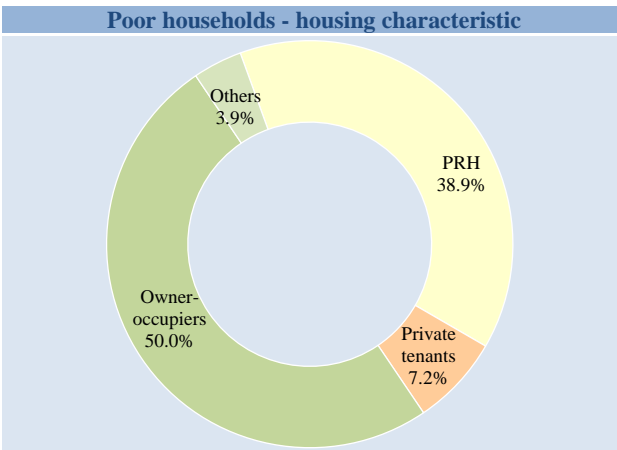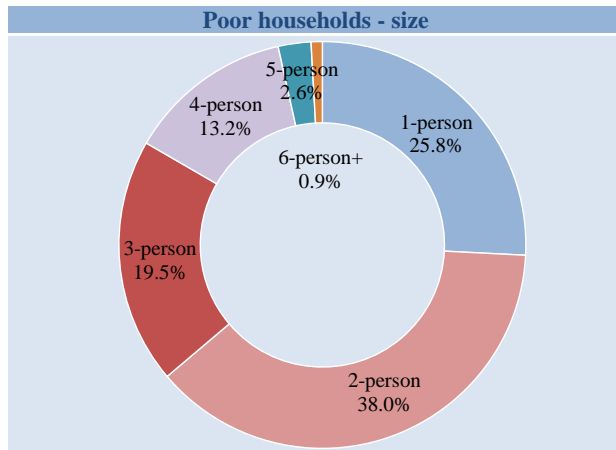
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) CSSA poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households receiving CSSA.

- Most (68.9%) of the CSSA poor households were 2-person and 3-person households. 93.0% of their household members were economically inactive. The unemployment rate of the economically active population therein stood high at 33.4%.

- 75.5% of the CSSA poor households resided in PRH.

- These are estimates from the General Household Survey (GHS) and do not completely tally with the Social Welfare Department's administrative records.

- The poverty rate of CSSA households went up by 2.1 percentage points from the preceding year. Besides the continuous decline in the poverty alleviation impact of CSSA, such increase might also be attributable to the significant rise of poverty line threshold of 1-person households by 12.5% (around 60% of the increase in poor population were from 1-person households).
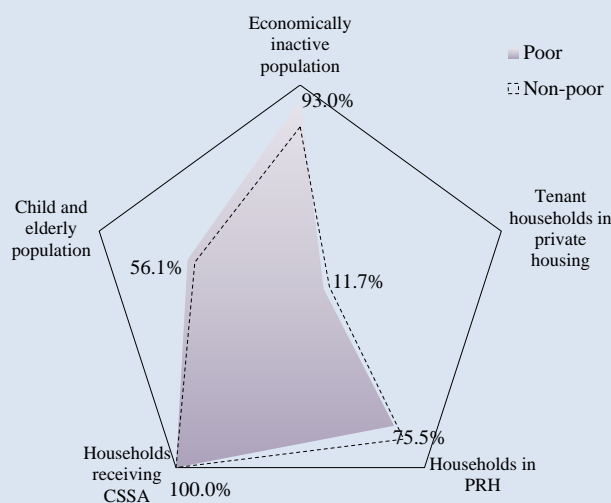
Economically inactive population 93.0%

Poor

Non-poor

Tenant households in private housing

Child and elderly population 56.1%

11.7%

75.5%

Households receiving CSSA 100.0%

Households in PRH

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	62.1	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.1
Poor population ('000)	156.1	Median monthly household income ($)	9,000
Poverty rate (%)	48.0	Median age	45
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	2,339.1	LFPR (%)	9.2
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,100	Unemployment rate (%)	33.4
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 277 / 13 300

Poor households - size

5-person 2.7%
1-person 13.6%
4-person 13.1%
6-person+ 1.7%
3-person 23.3%
2-person 45.7%

Poor households - housing characteristic

Owner-occupiers 12.0%
Others 0.8%
Private tenants 11.7%
PRH 75.5%

Poor population - economic activity status

Aged below 18 28.4%
Students 4.2%
Economically inactive 93.0%
Aged 65 and above 27.5%
Homemakers 18.2%
Unemployed 2.3%
Employed 4.7%
Others 14.7%
Labour force 7.0%

Economically active poor population - employment status

Unemployed 33.4%
Underemployed 6.0%
Employed 66.6%
Full-time 21.8%
Part-time 38.8%

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Elderly poor households

■ Definition: poor domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.

■ Elderly poor households were mostly singleton and doubleton households. 97.9% of the elders therein were economically inactive.

■ The proportion of elderly poor households living in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing (56.1%) was visibly higher than those of other groups, among whom over 40% were identified as "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elderly households, based on the value of their owner-occupied properties.

■ The poverty rate of elderly households rose by 1.7 percentage points over 2018. Amid the decrease in the proportion of CSSA recipients among elderly households, the poverty alleviation impact declined. It is worth mentioning that after considering the direct-payment in-kind provided by non-household members, around one-tenth of the elderly poor households had a living standard up to or above the poverty line.
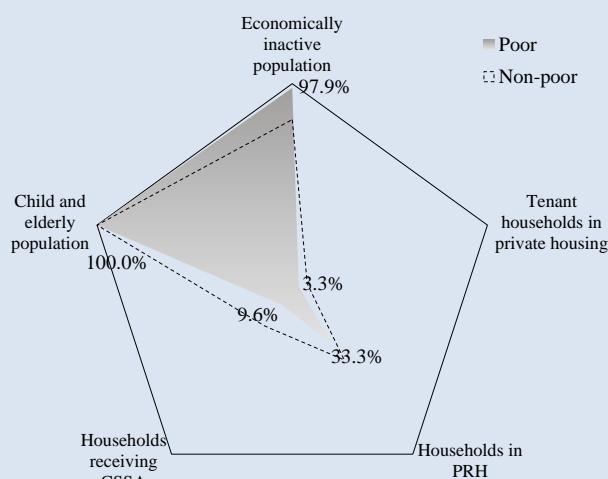
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	172.6	Average household size/employed members	1.5 / @
Poor population ('000)	261.8	Median monthly household income ($)	3,400
Poverty rate (%)	50.6	Median age	75
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	6,566.3	LFPR (%)	2.1
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,200	Unemployment rate (%)	5.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 46 260

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
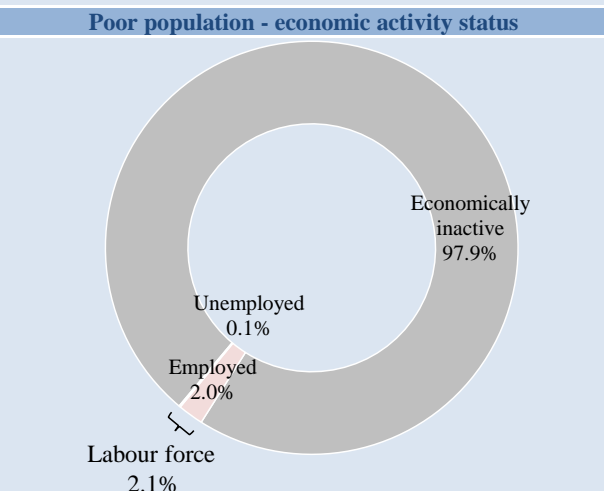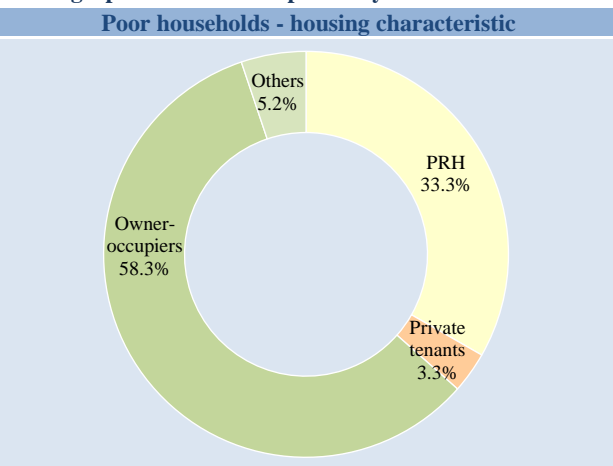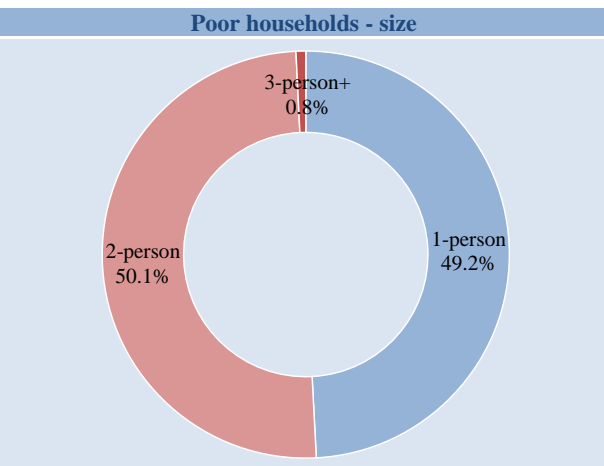
Notes: (@)   Less than 0.05.
(§)   Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Single-parent poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with at least one widowed, divorced, separated, or never married member living with child(ren) aged below 18.

- Single-parent poor households were mostly 2-person and 3-person households. Only 16.1% of their household members were economically active, while the proportion of part-timers / underemployed workers among their working population was rather high (41.7%).

- Most of the households resided in PRH (63.6%) and many received CSSA (53.8%). These proportions were relatively higher than other socio-economic household groups.

- The poverty rate of single-parent households edged down by 0.1 percentage point from the previous year. This was mainly attributable to the appreciably strengthened poverty alleviation impact due to the rise in the proportion of households receiving education benefits and WFA.
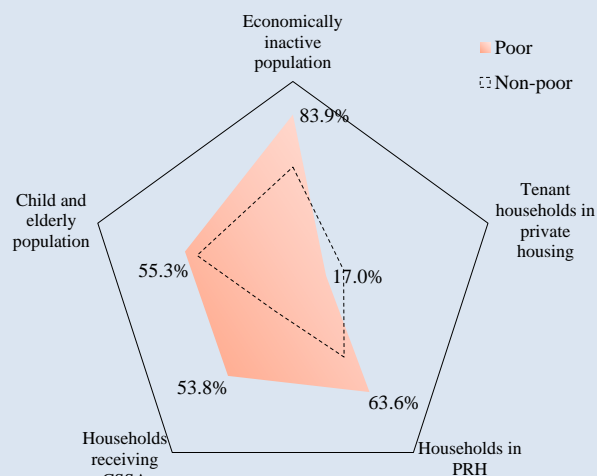
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	26.1	Average household size/employed members	2.9 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	75.7	Median monthly household income ($)	10,300
Poverty rate (%)	34.9	Median age	17
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,349.5	LFPR (%)	26.2
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,300	Unemployment rate (%)	10.1
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 237 / 5 206

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
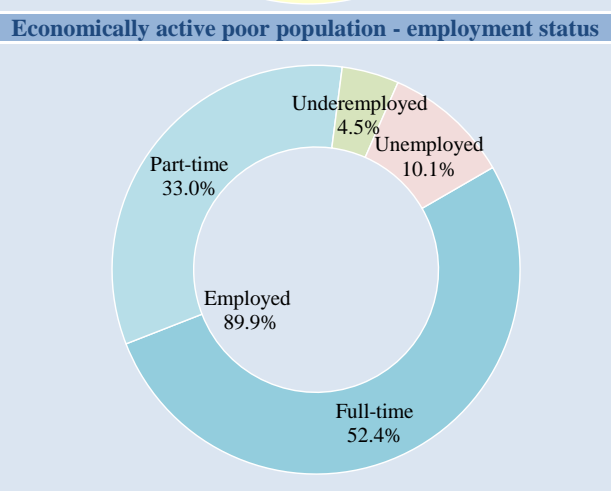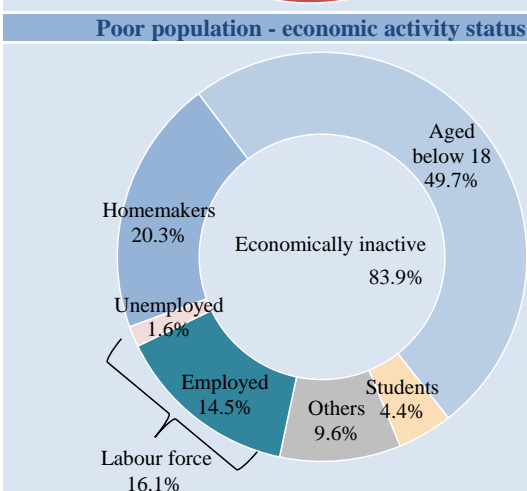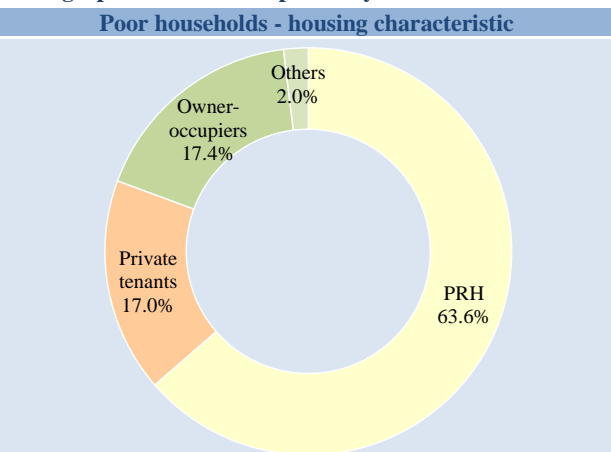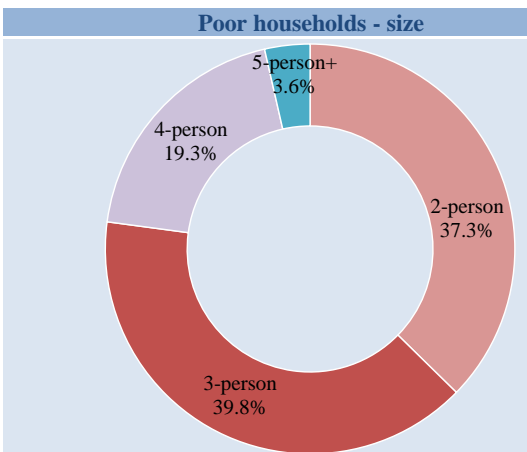
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) New-arrival poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with at least one member who is One-way Permit Holder and has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.

- New-arrival poor households were mostly 3-person and 4-person households. Their LFPR was relatively high among various household groups. Yet, with a high proportion (92.2%) of lower-skilled workers, their household income remained on the low side.

- The proportions of new-arrival poor households residing in PRH (48.2%) and private rental housing (32.3%) were relatively high.

- With the poverty alleviation impact of WFA and CSSA strengthened noticeably, the improving trend in the poverty rate of new-arrival households in recent years continued in 2019. The poverty rate fell markedly by 0.7 percentage point from the previous year.
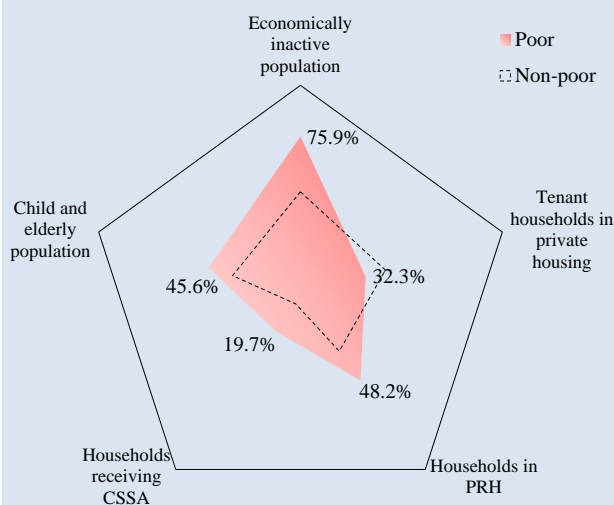
Radar chart (Poor vs Non-poor):
- Economically inactive population: 75.9%
- Tenant households in private housing: 32.3%
- Households in PRH: 48.2%
- Households receiving CSSA: 19.7%
- Child and elderly population: 45.6%

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	18.7	Average household size/employed members	3.4 / 0.7
Poor population ('000)	64.4	Median monthly household income ($)	13,300
Poverty rate (%)	26.8	Median age	35
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,084.6	LFPR (%)	35.1
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,800	Unemployment rate (%)	13.8
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	837 / 3 156

Poor households - size
- 1-person 2.6%
- 2-person 19.5%
- 3-person 31.5%
- 4-person 30.4%
- 5-person 10.7%
- 6-person+ 5.3%
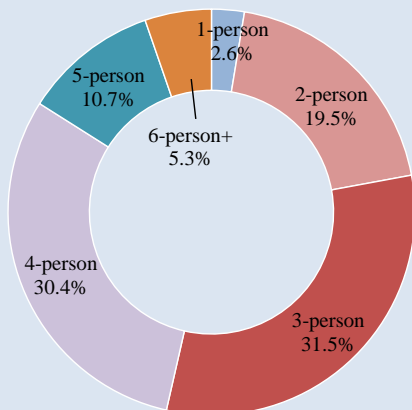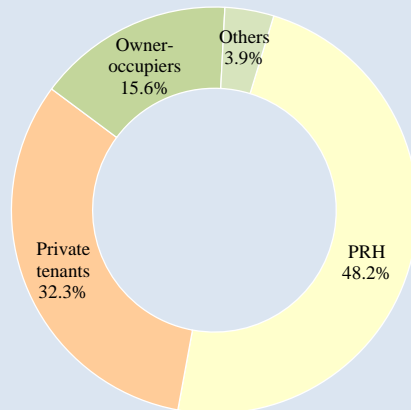
Poor households - housing characteristic
- Owner-occupiers 15.6%
- Others 3.9%
- Private tenants 32.3%
- PRH 48.2%

Poor population - economic activity status
- Aged below 18 34.3%
- Students 2.7%
- Aged 65 and above 10.8%
- Others 8.3%
- Economically inactive 75.9%
- Homemakers 19.8%
- Unemployed 3.3%
- Employed 20.7%
- Labour force 24.1%

Economically active poor population - employment status
- Unemployed 13.8%
- Full-time 62.7%
- Underemployed 7.6%
- Part-time 16.0%
- Employed 86.2%

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Poor households with children

- Definition: poor domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.

- Poor households with children, comprising mostly 3-person and 4-person households, had a relatively large average household size (3.5 persons). Over three-quarters of the members in these households were economically inactive.

- About half of the poor households with children resided in PRH. This proportion was higher than that of the overall poor households (38.9%).

- The poverty rate of with-children households rose by 1.0 percentage point from the previous year. Nearly seven-tenths of the increase in poor households were working households. This suggests that the visible worsening in the child poverty situation and the working poor situation amid the economic recession in 2019 were closely correlated.

Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	119.4
Poor population ('000)	423.4
Poverty rate (%)	16.1
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	7,302.2
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	5,100

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	3.5 / 0.7
Median monthly household income ($)	13,900
Median age	30
LFPR (%)	35.6
Unemployment rate (%)	9.8
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	997 / 3 362

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Youth poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with all members aged 18 to 29.
- The number of youth poor households and the size of their population were rather small. Among the youth poor households, 56.9% were singleton households and 21.8% were 2-person households. The majority of household members were economically inactive, mostly students. The unemployment rate of the labour force therein stood high at 54.5%.
- Compared with other groups, youth poor households had a particularly high proportion (60.1%) of private tenant households.
- The poverty rate of youth households was the lowest among selected social-economic household groups. With an increase in the proportion of working population in the overall youth households, the poverty rate of this group fell by 2.4 percentage points over a year earlier to 5.5%.
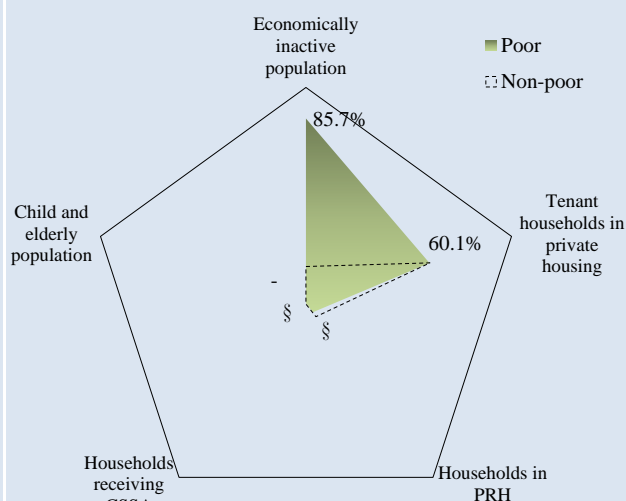
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	2.4	Average household size/employed members	1.7 / 0.1
Poor population ('000)	4.2	Median monthly household income ($)	2,800
Poverty rate (%)	5.5	Median age	23
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	105.7	LFPR (%)	14.3
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,700	Unemployment rate (%)	54.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 5 971

Poor households - size
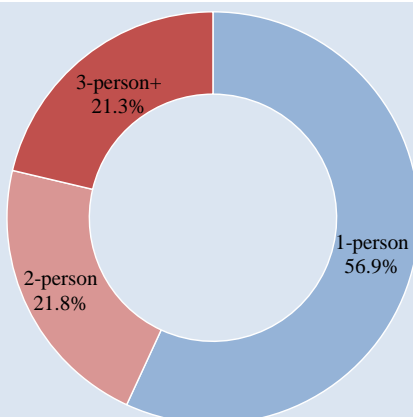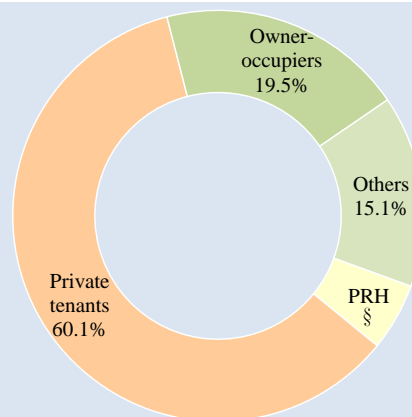
Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status
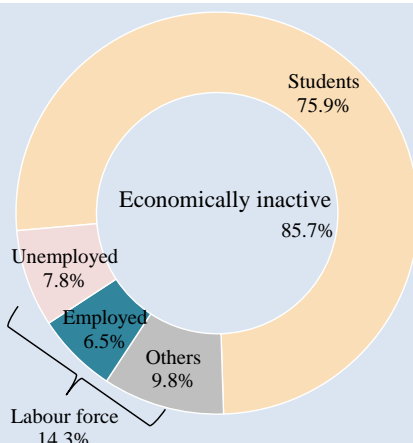
Economically active poor population - employment status
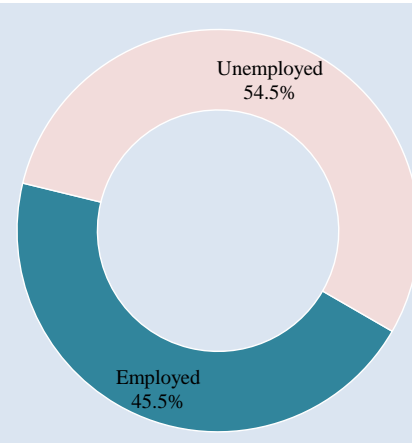
Notes: (-) Not applicable.
(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Unemployed poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
- Unemployed poor households were mostly 2-person and 3-person households. This group had a higher proportion of CSSA households (14.8%) compared with the overall poor households (13.1%).
- Nearly three-tenths (27.5%) of the unemployed members were long-term unemployed (viz. unemployed for 6 months and above). Most of them were male (69.8%), and around six-tenths (57.5%) aged 40 to 59; about two-tenths (22.2%) were with lower secondary educational attainment and below, while 36.2% were with upper secondary educational attainment.
- 38.2% of the poor households resided in PRH, while 46.8% lived in owner-occupied housing.
- The poverty rate of unemployed households rose by 0.3 percentage point from the previous year. Notwithstanding its high poverty rate, this group only accounted for less than 5% of the overall poor households and population.

Economically inactive population — 56.4%

Child and elderly population — 33.3%

Households receiving CSSA — 14.8%

Households in PRH — 38.2%

Tenant households in private housing — 11.0%

Legend: Poor / Non-poor

Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	20.3
Poor population ('000)	50.3
Poverty rate (%)	70.8
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,777.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	7,300

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.5 / n.a.
Median monthly household income ($)	4,500
Median age	47
LFPR (%)	49.7
Unemployment rate (%)	100.0
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	500 / 1 295

Poor households - size

- 1-person 20.8%
- 2-person 33.7%
- 3-person 29.6%
- 4-person 10.8%
- 5-person 3.9%
- 6-person+ 1.3%

Poor households - housing characteristic

- PRH 38.2%
- Private tenants 11.0%
- Owner-occupiers 46.8%
- Others 4.0%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Aged below 18 14.7%
- Students 3.1%
- Homemakers 11.5%
- Others 27.1%
- Economically inactive 56.4%
- Unemployed 43.6%

Poor population - duration of unemployment

- <1 month 22.9%
- 1-<3 months 32.5%
- 3-<6 months 17.2%
- 6-<12 months 11.2%
- 12-<18 months 4.4%
- 18 months+ 11.9%

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Economically inactive poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
- Over half (57.5%) of the population in economically inactive poor households were elders. Many of the households were singleton and doubleton elderly households. Households with elderly head accounted for 67.8% of the households in this group.
- The housing characteristic of economically inactive poor households was broadly similar to that of elderly poor households. Most (55.0%) of them resided in owner-occupied housing and 34.4% resided in PRH.
- The poverty rate of economically inactive households increased by 2.1 percentage points over a year earlier. Nearly seven-tenths of the increase in poor population were from households with elders.

Poor / Non-poor

Economically inactive population 100.0%
Child and elderly population 68.3%
Tenant households in private housing 6.1%
Households receiving CSSA 17.5%
Households in PRH 34.4%
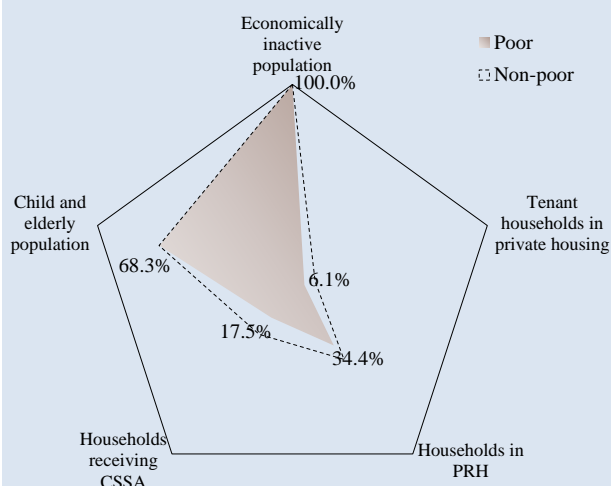
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	299.4
Poor population ('000)	545.7
Poverty rate (%)	61.9
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	15,640.4
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,400

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	1.8 / n.a.
Median monthly household income ($)	3,700
Median age	67
LFPR (%)	n.a.
Unemployment rate (%)	n.a.
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	2 152 / n.a.

Poor households - size

- 1-person 37.2%
- 2-person 48.9%
- 3-person 9.7%
- 4-person 3.2%
- 5-person 0.8%
- 6-person+ 0.3%

Poor households - housing characteristic

- PRH 34.4%
- Private tenants 6.1%
- Owner-occupiers 55.0%
- Others 4.5%
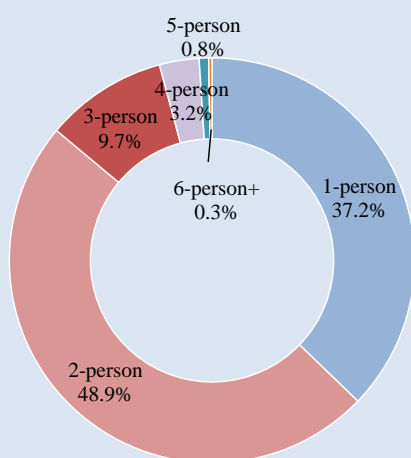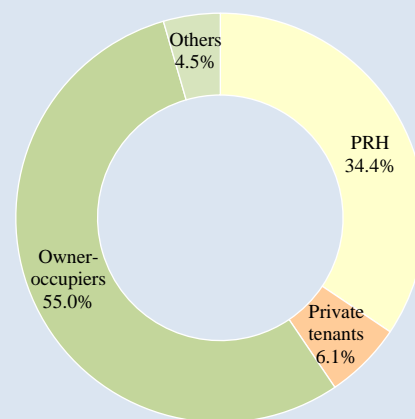
Poor population - economically inactive - reasons

- Aged 65 and above 57.5%
- Aged below 18 10.8%
- Others 4.4%
- Sick / Disabled 4.5%
- Retired 9.2%
- Homemakers 11.0%
- Students 2.6%
- Aged 18-64 31.7%
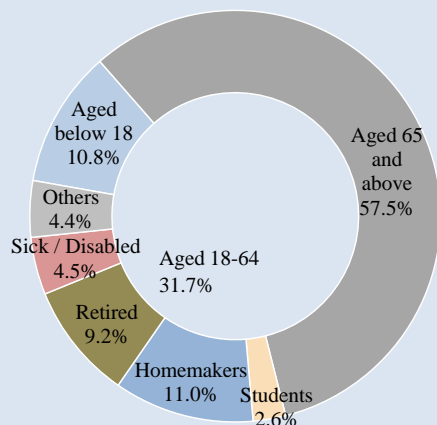
Poor households - age of household head

- Others 0.8%
- Head aged 18-64 31.4%
- Head aged 65 and above 67.8%
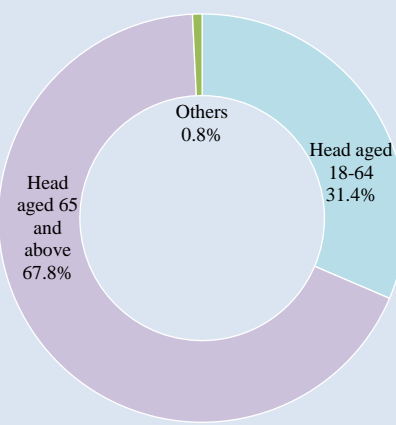
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Working poor households

- Definition: poor domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding FDHs.
- Working poor households comprised mostly 3-person and 4-person households. While their average household size (3.3 persons) was significantly larger than that of the overall poor households (2.3 persons), most of these households had only one working member.
- The proportion of working poor households receiving CSSA was only 4.4%, far lower than the 13.1% of the overall poor households. Moreover, nearly half (47.7%) of the working poor households resided in PRH, while 40.7% were owner-occupiers.
- In tandem with the economic recession and worsened labour market conditions in 2019, the poverty rate of working households rose by 0.4 percentage point to 8.4%, a high not seen in recent years. Yet, this increase was still smaller than that of 0.9 percentage point in the overall poverty rate.
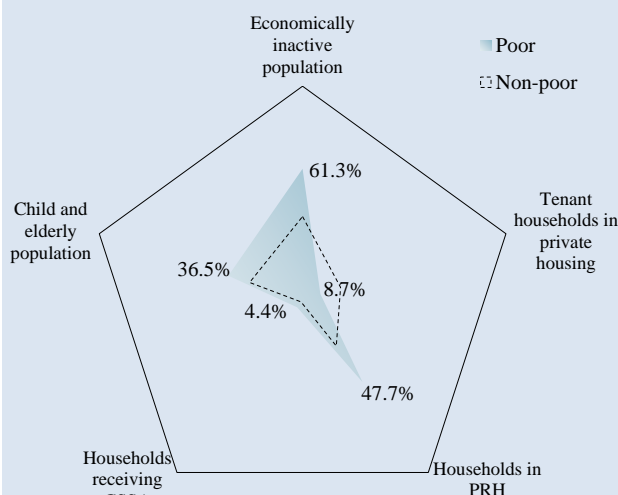
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	154.2	Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 1.2
Poor population ('000)	501.9	Median monthly household income ($)	14,300
Poverty rate (%)	8.4	Median age	41
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	7,031.7	LFPR (%)	47.8
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	8.4
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	574 / 1 583

Poor households - size
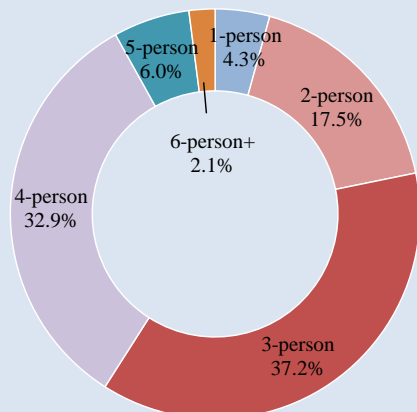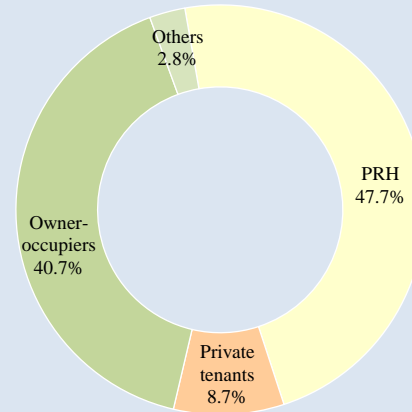
Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status
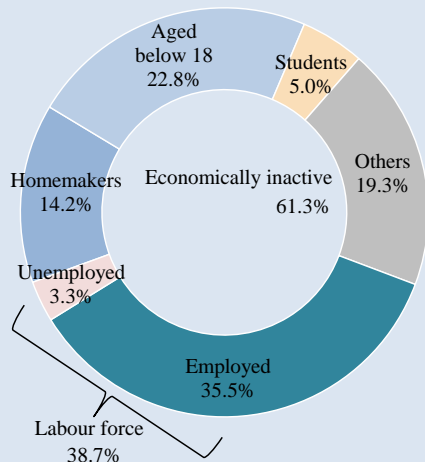
Economically active poor population - employment status
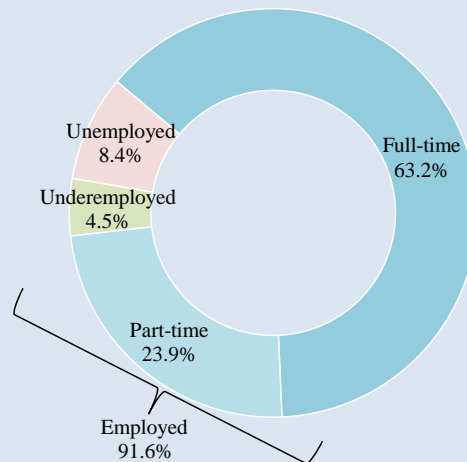
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Non-CSSA working poor households

- Definition: working poor domestic households, excluding CSSA households.
- Households in this group were similar to the overall working poor households in terms of socio-economic characteristics, housing types and economic activity status.
- Sharing similar difficulties as the overall working poor households: the household size of this group was relatively large; the majority (78.1%) were 3-person-and-above households. With only one working member per household to support two workless members on average, their family burden was rather heavy.
- The poverty rate of non-CSSA working households went up by 0.4 percentage point to 8.1%. This increase was, nevertheless, smaller than that of the overall poverty rate.

Radar chart with Poor and Non-poor. Economically inactive population 61.1%; Tenant households in private housing 8.6%; Households in PRH 46.1%; Child and elderly population 36.4%; Households receiving CSSA (-).

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	147.5	Average household size/employed members	3.2 / 1.2
Poor population ('000)	478.9	Median monthly household income ($)	14,200
Poverty rate (%)	8.1	Median age	41
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	6,760.2	LFPR (%)	47.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	8.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	572 / 1 569

Poor households - size
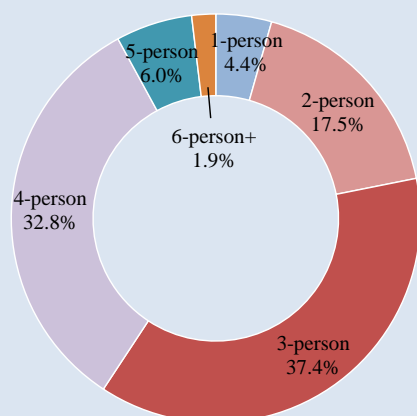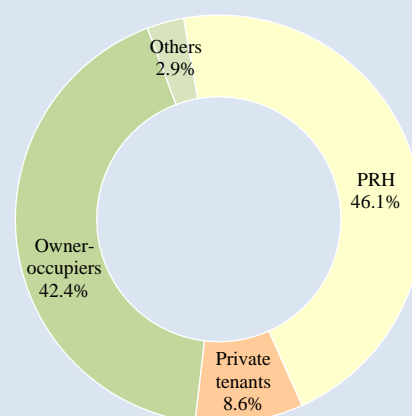
1-person 4.4%; 2-person 17.5%; 3-person 37.4%; 4-person 32.8%; 5-person 6.0%; 6-person+ 1.9%

Poor households - housing characteristic

PRH 46.1%; Private tenants 8.6%; Owner-occupiers 42.4%; Others 2.9%

Poor population - economic activity status

Aged below 18 22.4%; Students 5.1%; Aged 65 and above 11.3%; Others 8.1%; Homemakers 14.2%; Unemployed 3.3%; Economically inactive 61.1%; Employed 35.6%; Labour force 38.9%

Economically active poor population - employment status

Full-time 64.6%; Part-time 22.6%; Underemployed 4.3%; Unemployed 8.5%; Employed 91.5%
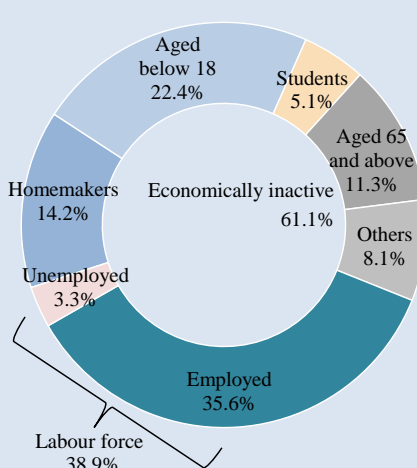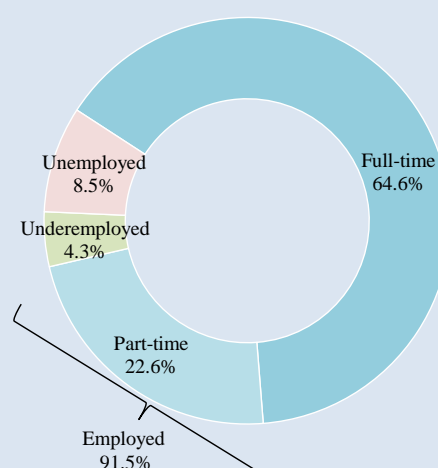
Note: (-)   Not applicable.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) PRH poor households

- 42.7% of the poor population resided in PRH. Their poverty rate (21.9%) was higher than the overall figure of 15.8%.

- PRH poor households were mostly 2-person and 3-person households. The proportion of households receiving CSSA (25.4%) was relatively high. 32.9% were households with children, higher than that of 25.2% in the overall poor households.

- About four-tenths of them were working households. Nearly seven-tenths of their working members worked full-time. However, given their lower educational attainment, most of them were engaged in lower-skilled jobs with limited incomes.

- The poverty rate went up by 1.1 percentage points from the preceding year to 21.9%. About half of the increase in poor population were economically inactive elders.
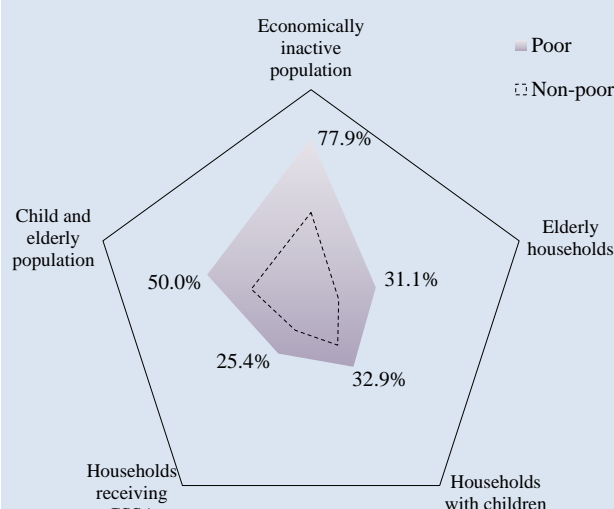
Poor / Non-poor

Economically inactive population 77.9%
Elderly households 31.1%
Households with children 32.9%
Households receiving CSSA 25.4%
Child and elderly population 50.0%

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	184.4	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	468.5	Median monthly household income ($)	8,800
Poverty rate (%)	21.9	Median age	48
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	7,144.3	LFPR (%)	26.3
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,200	Unemployment rate (%)	17.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	998 / 3 530

Poor households - size

- 1-person 18.3%
- 2-person 36.0%
- 3-person 24.9%
- 4-person 16.5%
- 5-person 3.1%
- 6-person+ 1.2%

Poor households - economic characteristic

- Working households 39.9%
- Unemployed households 4.2%
- Economically inactive households 55.9%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Students 4.3%
- Aged below 18 19.7%
- Homemakers 13.7%
- Unemployed 3.8%
- Employed 18.3%
- Labour force 22.1%
- Economically inactive 77.9%
- Aged 65 and above 29.3%
- Others 11.0%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Underemployed 4.9%
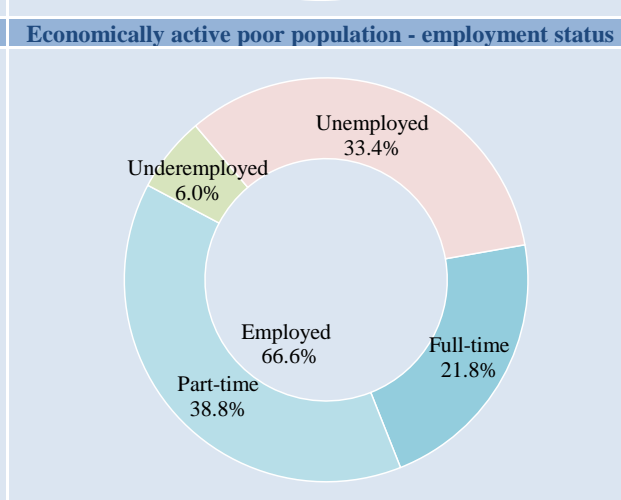- Part-time 20.8%
- Unemployed 17.0%
- Employed 83.0%
- Full-time 57.3%

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Private tenant poor households

- Among the three major housing types, the size of the poor population in private rental housing was the smallest, accounting for 8.2% of the overall poor population. Their poverty rate (8.8%) was also lower than the overall figure of 15.8%.

- The majority (74.9%) were 2-person to 4-person households. The proportion of households with children stood high at 52.2%. About three-twentieths (16.6%) of them were elderly households.

- Over nine-twentieths (46.1%) of the households were economically active, with over 70% of the employed members working full-time.

- The poverty alleviation impact increased noticeably by 1.0 percentage point over 2018. The poverty rate hence fell by 1.4 percentage points over the preceding year.
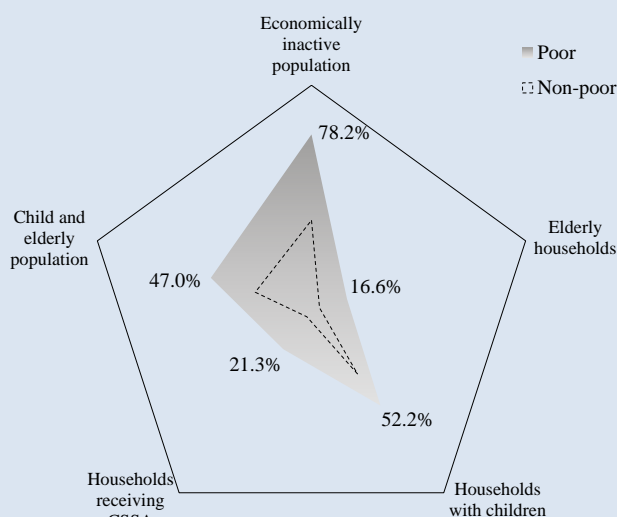
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	34.1	Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	90.4	Median monthly household income ($)	9,200
Poverty rate (%)	8.8	Median age	35
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,630.6	LFPR (%)	30.4
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,000	Unemployment rate (%)	20.4
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	886 / 3 586

Poor households - size

Poor households - economic characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
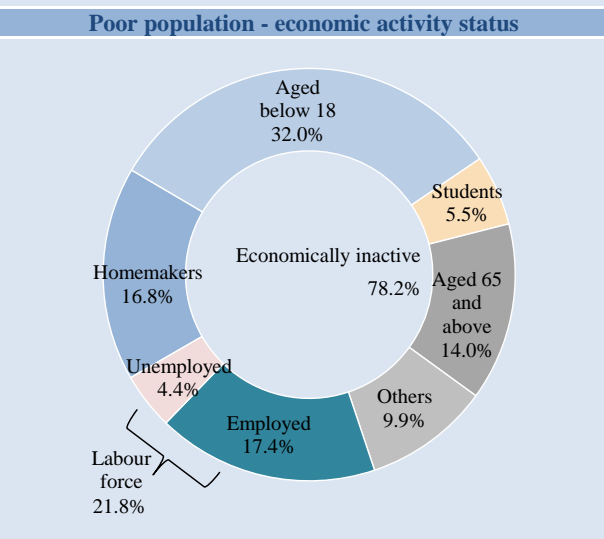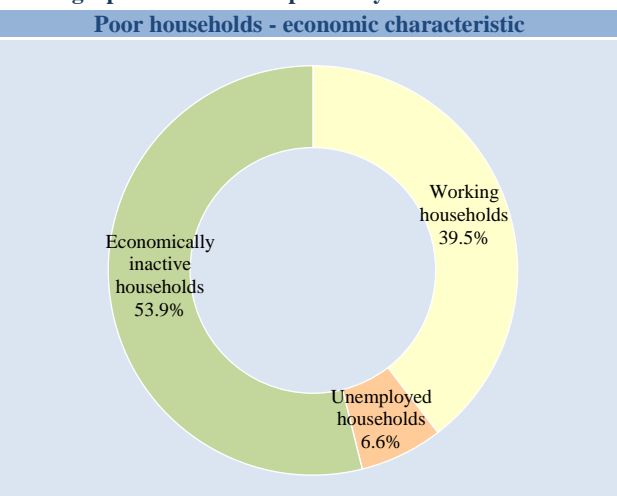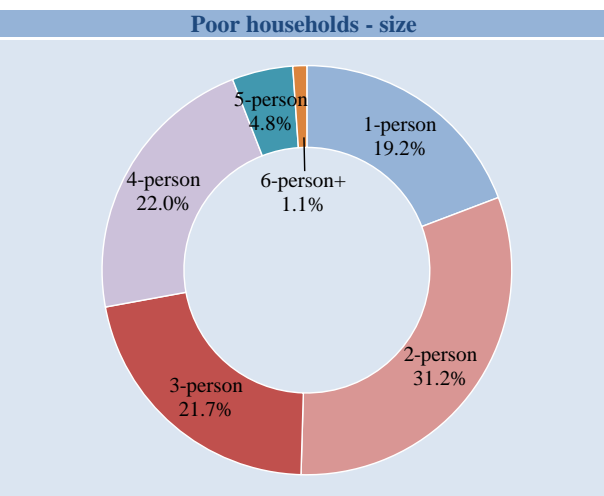
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiv) Owner-occupier poor households

- Compared with PRH and private tenant households, owner-occupier households accounted for the largest proportion of poor population (45.9%). Their poverty rate (14.2%) was lower than the overall figure.

- Over seven-tenths (71.9%) were 1-person and 2-person households, and more than four-tenths (42.5%) were elderly households. Both proportions were higher than those in other housing types.

- Close to nine-tenths of the households were mortgage-free, while only 3.2% received CSSA. This suggests that the asset conditions of these households were different from those of households in other housing types. Meanwhile, 82.7% of the poor population were economically inactive, among whom over half (51.2%) were elders.

- The poverty rate rose by 1.5 percentage points from the preceding year to 14.2%. This increase was similar to that of elderly poverty rate.
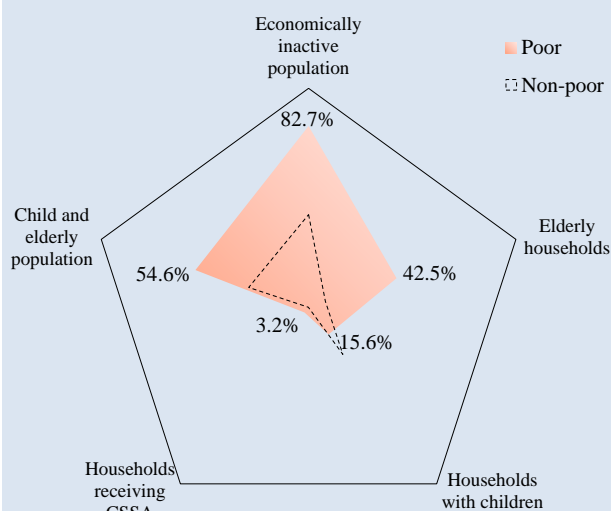
Economically inactive population 82.7%
Elderly households 42.5%
Households with children 15.6%
Households receiving CSSA 3.2%
Child and elderly population 54.6%

Legend: Poor / Non-poor

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	236.9	Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	504.0	Median monthly household income ($)	3,500
Poverty rate (%)	14.2	Median age	62
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	14,720.4	LFPR (%)	18.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	5,200	Unemployment rate (%)	17.6
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 202 / 4 791

Poor households - size

- 1-person 30.9%
- 2-person 41.0%
- 3-person 15.7%
- 4-person 9.7%
- 5-person 2.0%
- 6-person+ 0.6%

Poor households - economic characteristic

- Working households 26.5%
- Unemployed households 4.0%
- Economically inactive households 69.5%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Students 2.9%
- Aged below 18 10.6%
- Homemakers 10.8%
- Unemployed 3.0%
- Employed 14.2%
- Labour force 17.3%
- Others 16.0%
- Aged 65 and above 42.4%
- Economically inactive 82.7%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Underemployed 2.7%
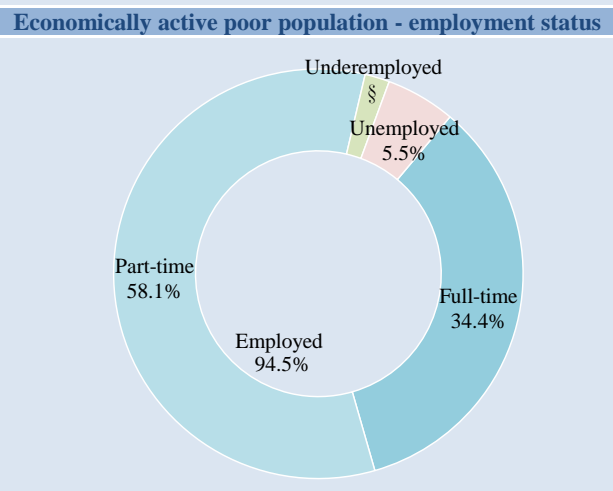- Unemployed 17.6%
- Part-time 23.1%
- Employed 82.4%
- Full-time 56.6%

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Poor households with head aged 18 to 64

- Definition: poor domestic households with their head aged 18 to 64.
- Most of the households (78.7%) were 2-person to 4-person households.
- Their household members were generally younger. 26.9% of them were economically active. The proportion of working households (52.4%) was higher than that of the overall poor households.
- 41.6% of the households resided in PRH, while 43.9% lived in owner-occupied housing.
- The poverty rate of this group rose by 0.8 percentage point over a year earlier, largely resembling the overall poverty trend.

Economically inactive population 73.1%

Child and elderly population 31.4% 15.4%

11.0%

41.6%

Tenant households in private housing

Households receiving CSSA

Households in PRH

Legend: Poor / Non-poor

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	231.5	Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.6
Poor population ('000)	639.8	Median monthly household income ($)	9,400
Poverty rate (%)	12.0	Median age	41
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	13,286.6	LFPR (%)	33.8
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,800	Unemployment rate (%)	18.1
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	458 / 2 722

Poor households - size
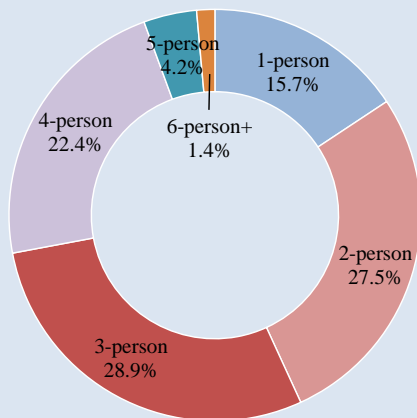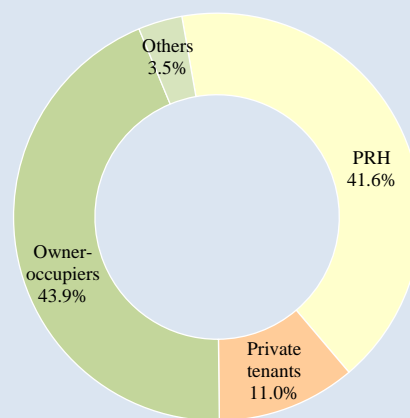
- 1-person 15.7%
- 2-person 27.5%
- 3-person 28.9%
- 4-person 22.4%
- 5-person 4.2%
- 6-person+ 1.4%

Poor households - housing characteristic

- PRH 41.6%
- Private tenants 11.0%
- Owner-occupiers 43.9%
- Others 3.5%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Aged below 18 24.6%
- Students 5.4%
- Others 25.2%
- Economically inactive 73.1%
- Homemakers 17.9%
- Unemployed 4.9%
- Employed 22.0%
- Labour force 26.9%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Full-time 57.8%
- Part-time 19.9%
- Underemployed 4.2%
- Unemployed 18.1%
- Employed 81.9%
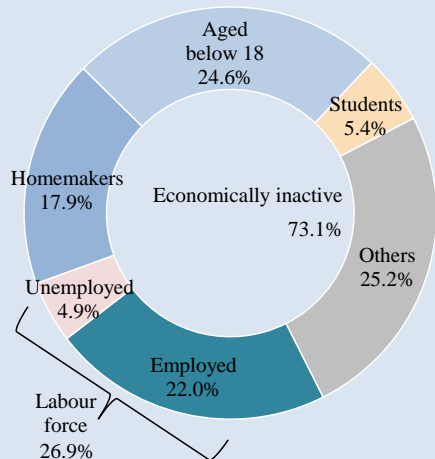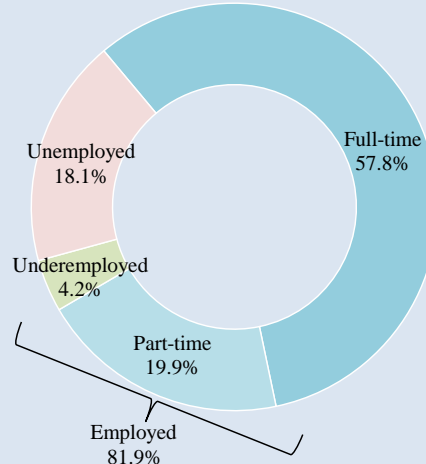
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvi) Poor households with head aged 65 and above

- Definition: poor domestic households with their head aged 65 and above.
- The majority were economically inactive households (84.6%). Most of the households were 1-person and 2-person small families, with many singleton (35.4%) and doubleton (36.0%) elderly households.
- Over half (53.3%) of the households resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, while about seven-twentieths (36.6%) resided in PRH.
- The proportion of households receiving CSSA (10.9%) was lower than that of the overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of this group rose by 0.6 percentage point from the preceding year to 28.3%.

Radar chart (Poor / Non-poor):
- Economically inactive population 90.3%
- Child and elderly population 81.0%
- Households receiving CSSA 10.9%
- Households in PRH 36.6%
- Tenant households in private housing 3.2%

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	240.1	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	453.5	Median monthly household income ($)	4,400
Poverty rate (%)	28.3	Median age	70
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	11,018.9	LFPR (%)	10.1
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	15.9
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	4 271 / 9 289

Poor households - size
- 1-person 35.4%
- 2-person 48.2%
- 3-person 10.6%
- 4-person 4.4%
- 5-person 1.1%
- 6-person+ 0.4%

Poor households - housing characteristic
- PRH 36.6%
- Private tenants 3.2%
- Owner-occupiers 56.0%
- Others 4.2%

Poor population - economic activity status
- Economically inactive 90.3%
  - Aged 65 and above 74.3%
  - Students 1.4%
  - Aged below 18 4.3%
  - Homemakers 4.9%
  - Others 5.5%
- Labour force 9.7%
  - Employed 8.2%
  - Unemployed 1.5%

Economically active poor population - employment status
- Full-time 52.8%
- Part-time 27.7%
- Underemployed 3.6%
- Unemployed 15.9%
- Employed 84.1%

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.VI A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by District Council District

(i) Central and Western

■ Among the poor population in Central and Western district, the proportion of elders was rather high, with a median age of 64. The majority (84.9%) of its poor population were economically inactive.

■ Only 5.9% of the poor households resided in PRH. The proportion of owner-occupiers reached a high of 77.5%, the highest among all districts. Of these owner-occupier households, 95.0% were mortgage-free.

■ 98.2% of the poor households did not receive CSSA, the highest proportion among the 18 districts. The majority of these non-CSSA poor households (82.1%) had no financial needs.

■ The poverty rate of Central and Western district rose by 1.0 percentage point from the previous year to 13.0%. The increase was similar to that of the overall figure. The poverty rate of this district stayed near the lower end among the 18 districts.
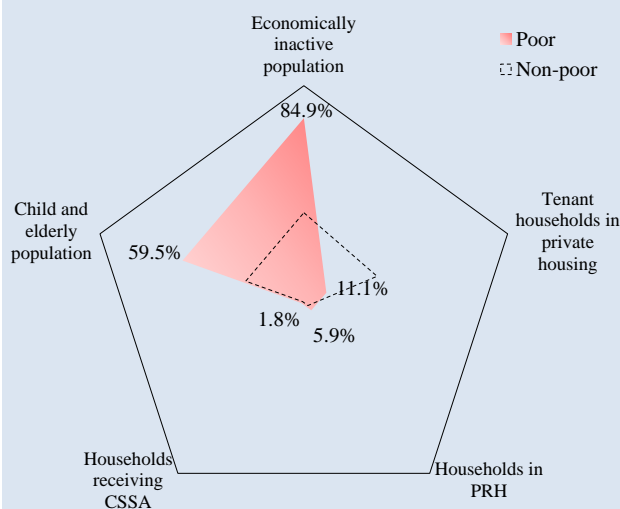
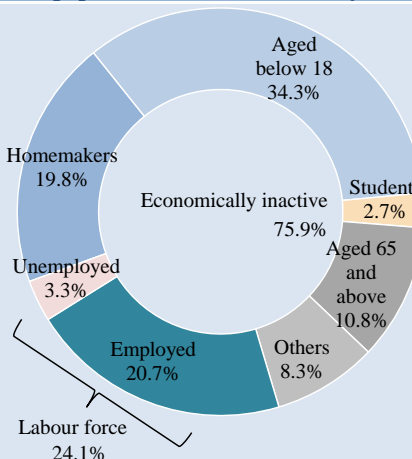| Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	14.1	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	27.5	Median monthly household income ($)	2,400
Poverty rate (%)	13.0	Median age	64
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	922.3	LFPR (%)	16.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	5,500	Unemployment rate (%)	19.8
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	14 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 470 / 5 607
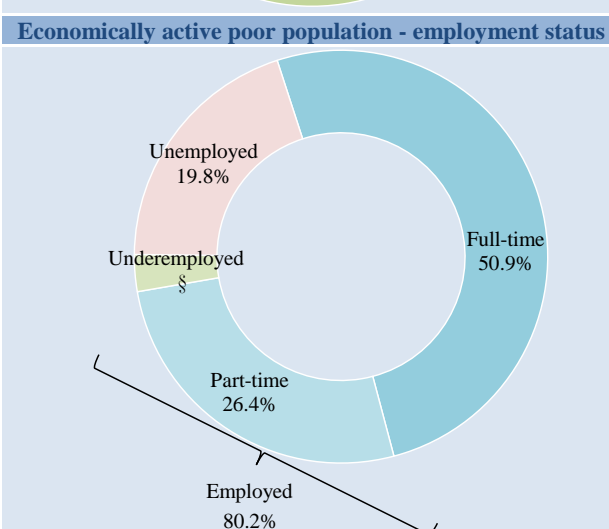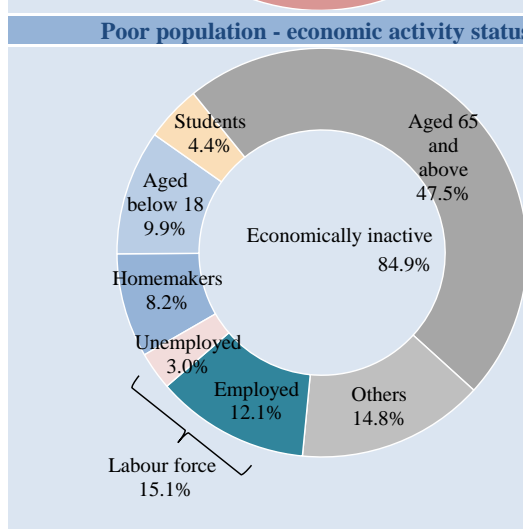
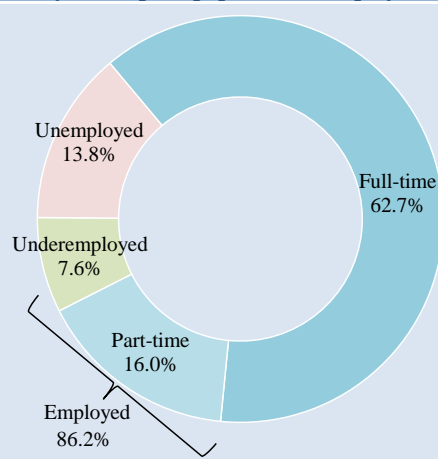**Poor households - size**

Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status

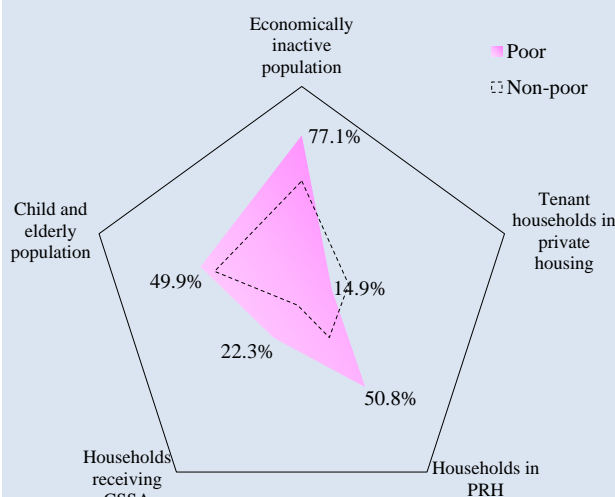**Economically active poor population - employment status**

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
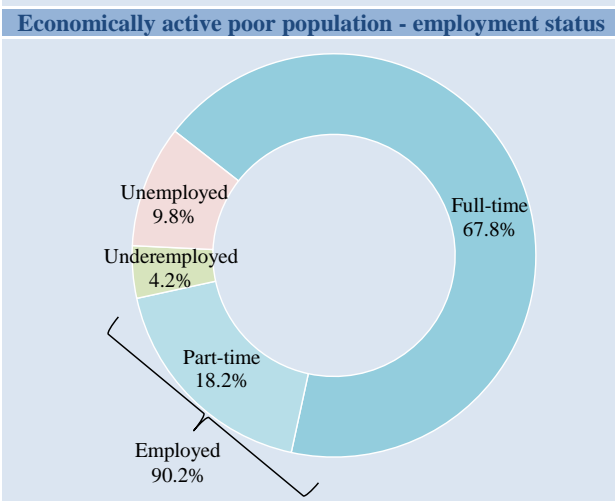Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) Wan Chai

- Similar to the poverty situation in Central and Western district, the median age of the poor population in Wan Chai was as high as 66, and more than half of the poor population were elders. The majority of the poor population were economically inactive with no employment earnings.

- 76.0% of the poor households were owner-occupiers. This high proportion was second only to that of Central and Western district.

- 96.9% of the poor households did not receive CSSA. Among them, 84.7% were households with no financial needs.

- The poverty rate of Wan Chai edged down by 0.1 percentage point from the preceding year to 12.8%. The poverty situation in this district stayed near the lower end among the 18 districts.
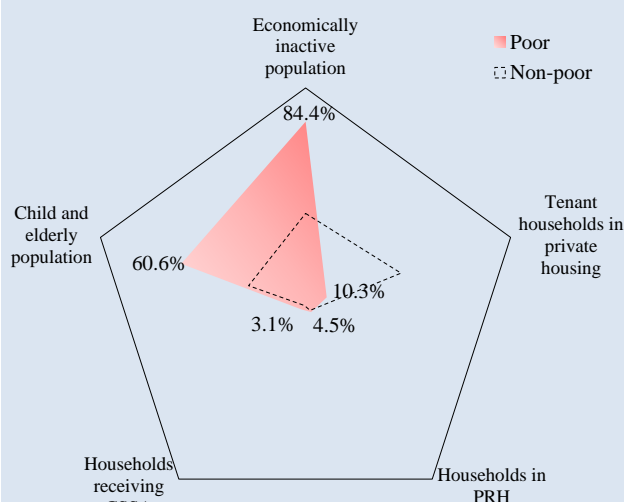
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	10.4	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	20.3	Median monthly household income ($)	2,000
Poverty rate (%)	12.8	Median age	66
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	696.7	LFPR (%)	16.4
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	5,600	Unemployment rate (%)	13.4
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	15 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 538 / 5 431
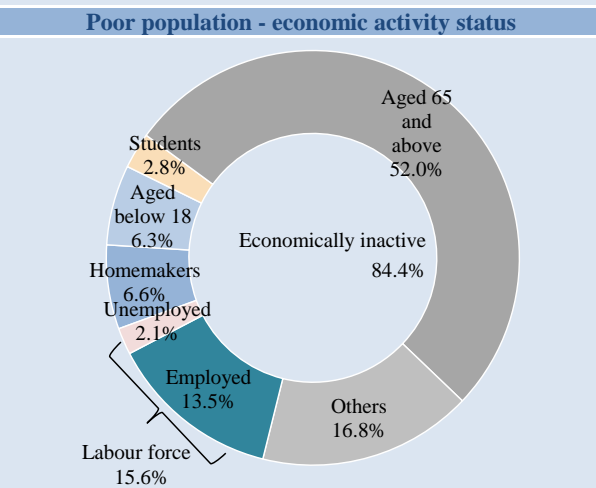
Poor households – size

Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status

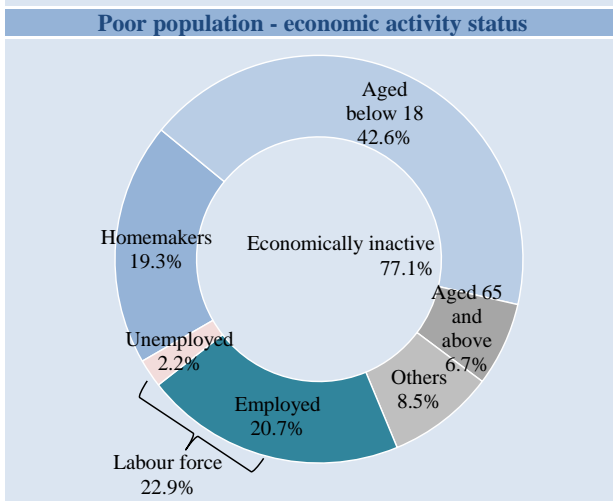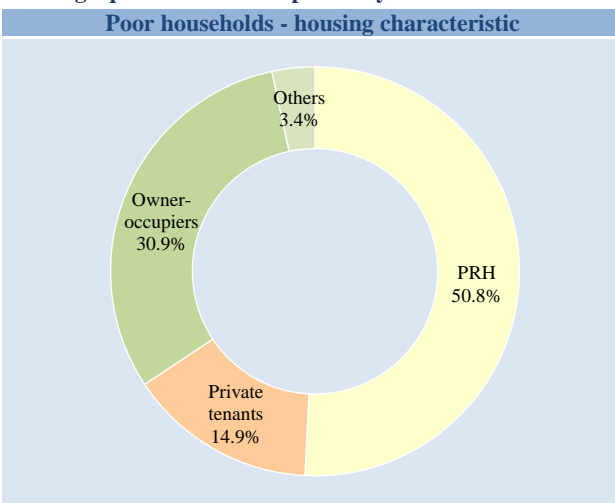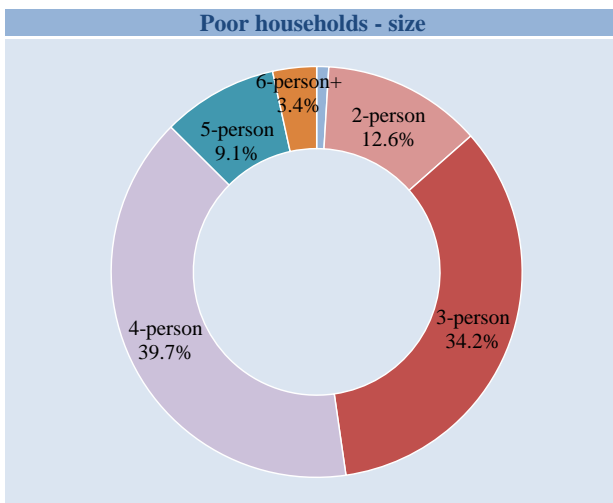### Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§)   Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Eastern

- Though with a lower proportion of poor elders than Central and Western district and Wan Chai on Hong Kong Island, Eastern district still reached 62 in regard to the median age of the poor population.

- Only some two-tenths (23.0%) of the poor households lived in PRH, while over thirteen-twentieths (66.2%) were owner-occupiers.

- A relatively low proportion (6.8%) of poor households received CSSA. Among the non-CSSA poor households, 80.7% had no financial needs.

- The poverty rate of Eastern district fell by 0.4 percentage point to 12.6%, staying near the lower end among the 18 districts. This was related to the strengthened poverty alleviation impact of WFA and education benefits.
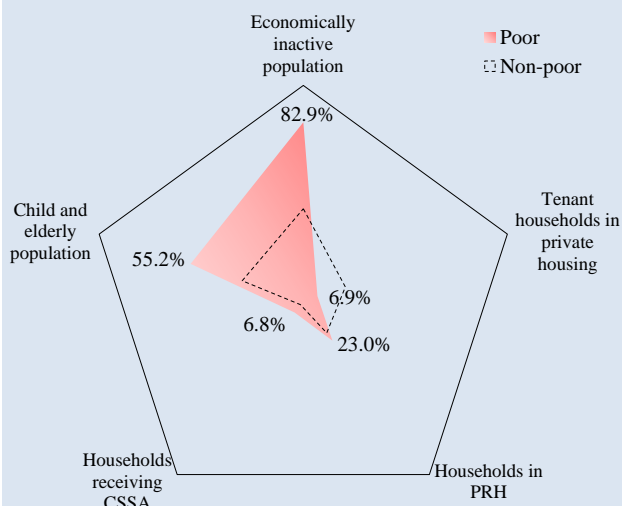
Poor **Non-poor**

- Economically inactive population 82.9%
- Child and elderly population 55.2%
- Tenant households in private housing 6.9%
- Households in PRH 23.0%
- Households receiving CSSA 6.8%

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	30.1	Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	63.3	Median monthly household income ($)	4,200
Poverty rate (%)	12.6	Median age	62
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,677.0	LFPR (%)	18.8
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,600	Unemployment rate (%)	17.6
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	16 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 232 / 4 839

Poor households - size

- 1-person 31.5%
- 2-person 40.8%
- 3-person 15.5%
- 4-person 10.5%
- 5-person 1.3%
- 6-person+ §

Poor households - housing characteristic

- Others 3.9%
- PRH 23.0%
- Private tenants 6.9%
- Owner-occupiers 66.2%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Students 3.6%
- Aged below 18 11.5%
- Homemakers 10.2%
- Unemployed 3.0%
- Employed 14.1%
- Others 15.5%
- Aged 65 and above 42.1%
- Economically inactive 82.9%
- Labour force 17.1%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Unemployed 17.6%
- Underemployed 3.9%
- Part-time 22.5%
- Full-time 56.0%
- Employed 82.4%

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Southern

- Compared with other districts on Hong Kong Island, the poor population in Southern district was slightly younger, with a median age of 60. The proportion of working households (28.1%) was relatively high.

- Among the four districts on Hong Kong Island, Southern district had the highest proportion of poor households residing in PRH (40.8%) and the lowest in owner-occupied housing (54.1%).

- Nearly nine-tenths of the poor households did not receive CSSA, of which about eight-tenths had no financial needs.

- The poverty rate of Southern district edged down by 0.1 percentage point over a year earlier to 11.8%. Among the 18 districts, the rate was just higher than that of Sai Kung.
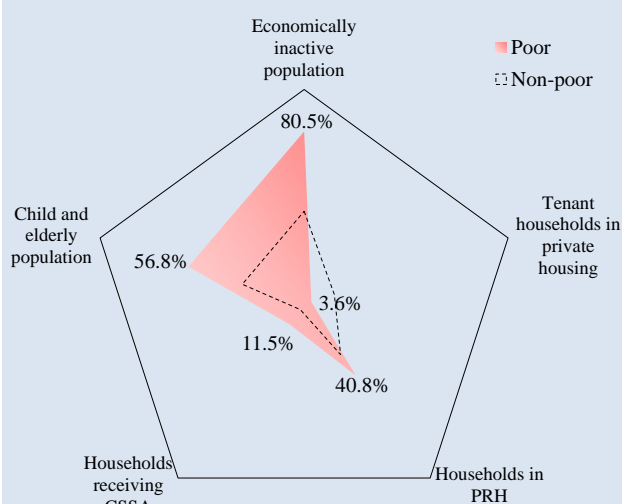
| Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	12.8	Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	28.2	Median monthly household income ($)	5,300
Poverty rate (%)	11.8	Median age	60
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	672.9	LFPR (%)	21.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	24.5
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	17 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 312 / 4 123
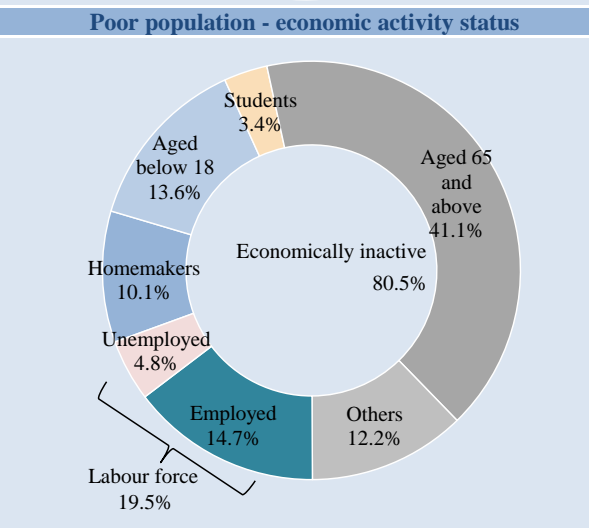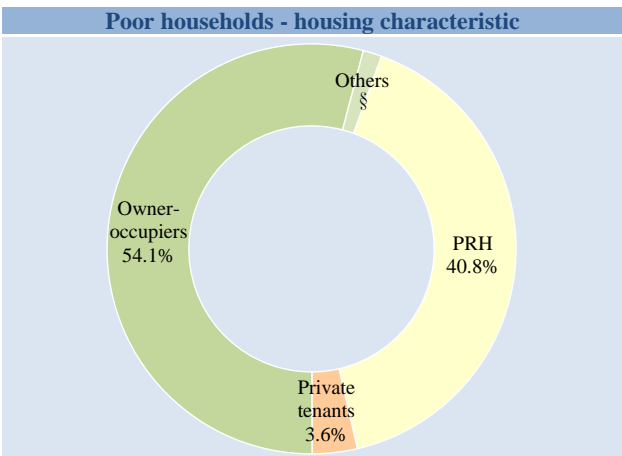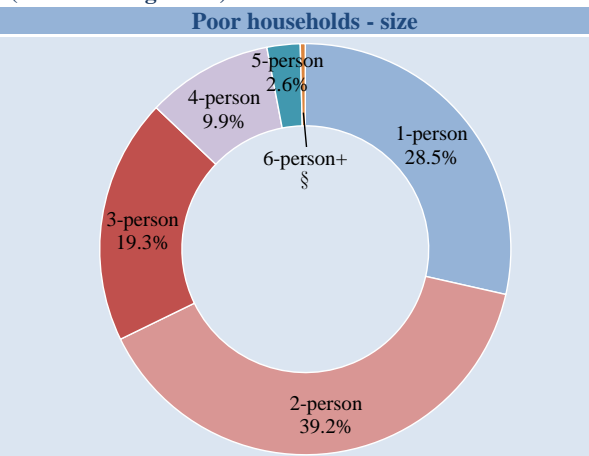
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status

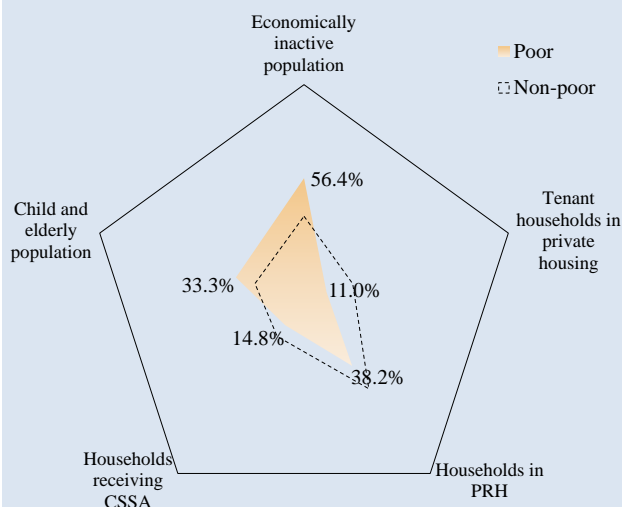### Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
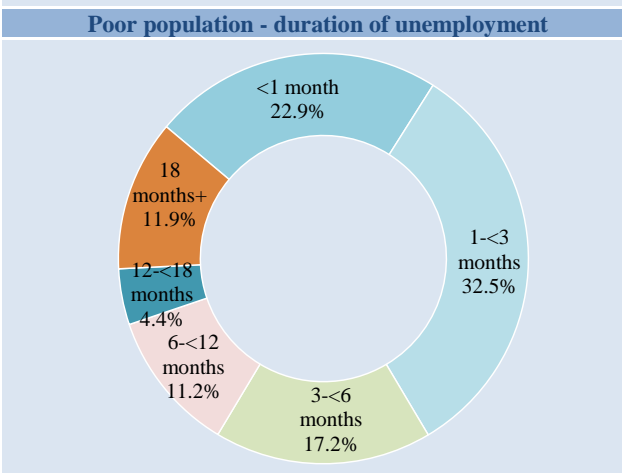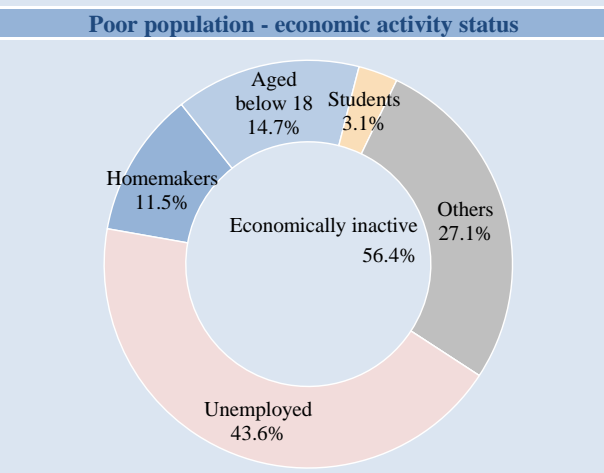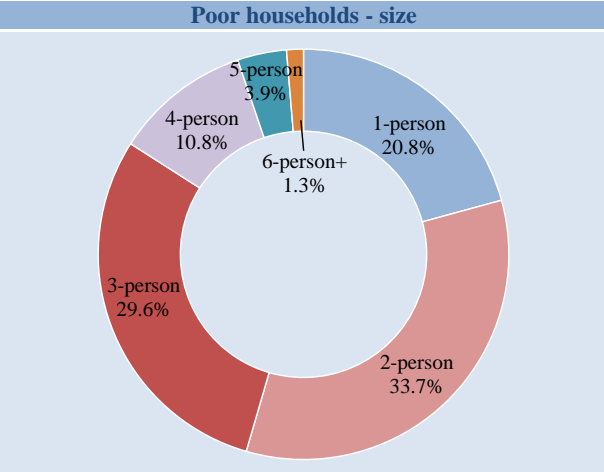Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) Yau Tsim Mong

- Compared with all other districts, Yau Tsim Mong had a relatively high proportion of economically inactive households (68.5%) among the poor households in the district.

- A majority (67.7%) of the poor households were owner-occupiers, and 20.4% were private tenants (the highest proportion among the 18 districts).

- 9.0% of the poor households received CSSA. The proportion was lower than that of most other districts.

- The poverty situation of unemployed households saw a relatively noticeable deterioration. The poverty rate of Yau Tsim Mong district rose slightly by 0.3 percentage point to 16.3%, yet the increase was modest compared with most other districts. In fact, its ranking by poverty rate fell from 4th in 2018 to 10th.
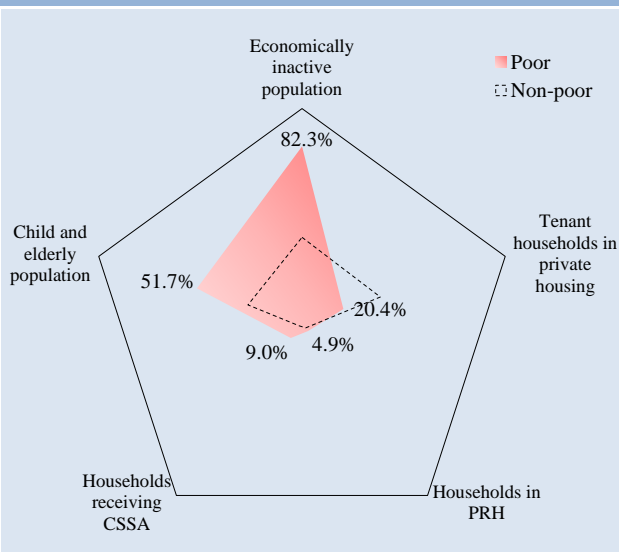
Legend: ■ Poor ☐ Non-poor

Radar chart axes: Economically inactive population 82.3%; Tenant households in private housing 20.4%; Households in PRH 4.9%; Households receiving CSSA 9.0%; Child and elderly population 51.7%

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	23.5	Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	49.6	Median monthly household income ($)	4,100
Poverty rate (%)	16.3	Median age	58
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,247.4	LFPR (%)	20.1
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	17.5
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	10 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 069 / 4 646

Poor households - size

- 1-person 33.4%
- 2-person 40.4%
- 3-person 12.5%
- 4-person 9.9%
- 5-person 3.0%
- 6-person+ §

Poor households - housing characteristic

- Owner-occupiers 67.7%
- Private tenants 20.4%
- PRH 4.9%
- Others 7.0%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Economically inactive 82.3%
  - Aged 65 and above 36.3%
  - Others 14.0%
  - Students 5.2%
  - Aged below 18 13.6%
  - Homemakers 13.2%
- Labour force 17.7%
  - Unemployed 3.1%
  - Employed 14.6%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Employed 82.5%
  - Full-time 56.0%
  - Part-time 22.2%
  - Underemployed 4.4%
- Unemployed 17.5%

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Sham Shui Po

■ Among the poor households in Sham Shui Po, the proportions of both single-parent (8.7%) and new-arrival (7.1%) households were the highest among the 18 districts.

■ The proportions of with-children and working poor households were also relatively high, at 31.1% and 34.1% respectively. Both were higher than the corresponding figures (25.2% and 32.5% respectively) of the overall poor households.

■ The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA reached 17.0%, higher than the 13.1% of the overall poor households.

■ Though the poverty rate remained unchanged (16.6%) over a year earlier as the poverty alleviation impact strengthened visibly, Sham Shui Po was still one of the districts with relatively severe poverty situation.
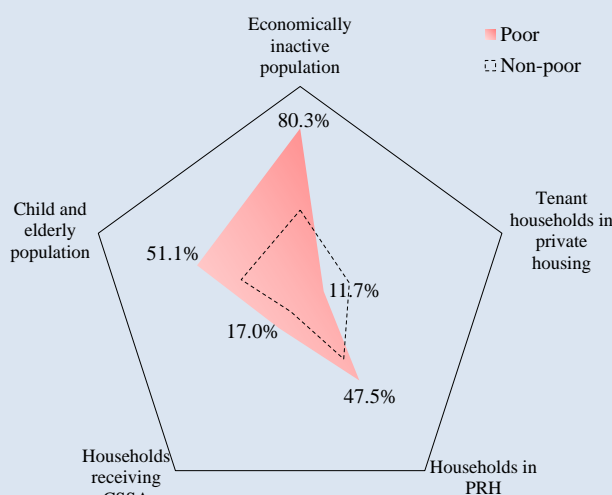
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	27.5	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	65.0	Median monthly household income ($)	7,700
Poverty rate (%)	16.6	Median age	51
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,236.6	LFPR (%)	23.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,700	Unemployment rate (%)	13.9
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	6 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 043 / 4 064

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
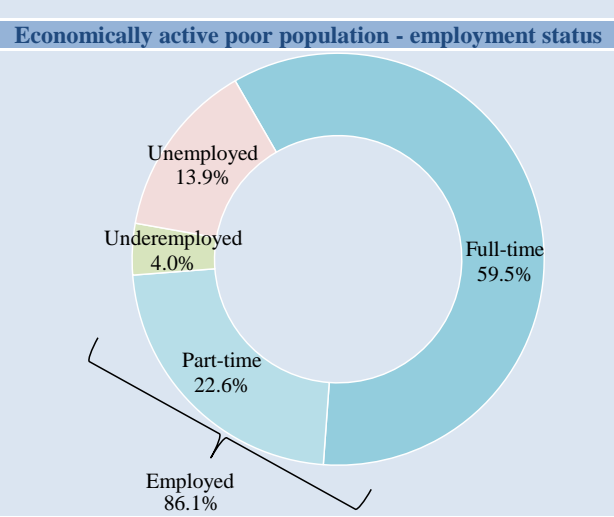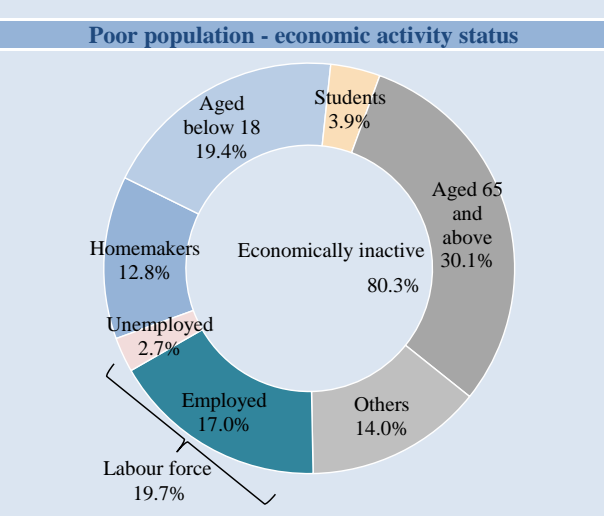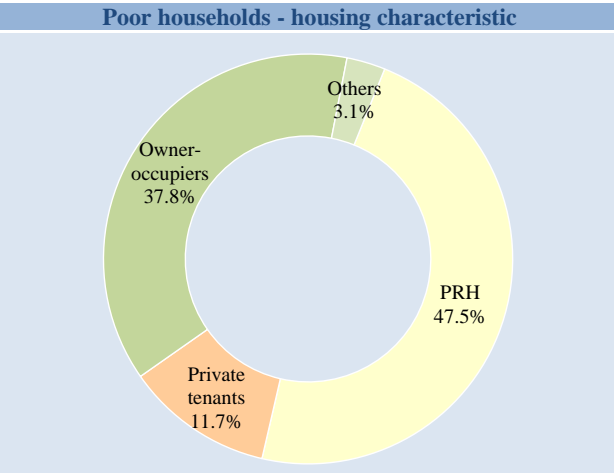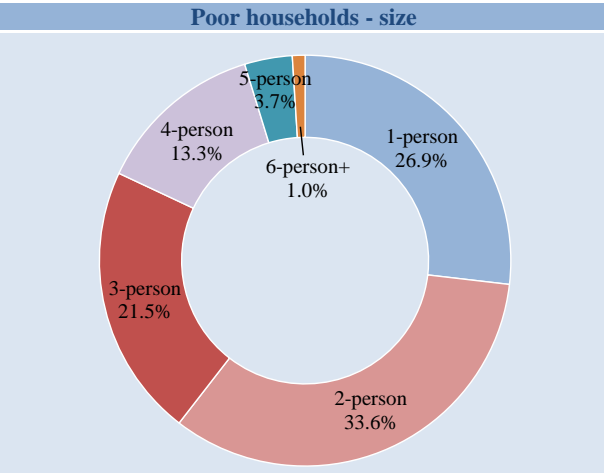
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Kowloon City

- Among the five districts in Kowloon, the proportion of poor elders (37.6%) among the poor population was relatively high in Kowloon City. The median age was 58.
- About half (49.4%) of the poor households were owner-occupiers, while 33.7% resided in PRH.
- 11.2% of the poor households received CSSA, lower than that of the overall poor households (13.1%).
- The poverty rate of Kowloon City stood at 13.9%, which showed a rather stable trend. This poverty rate was the lowest among the districts in Kowloon and at the lower end among the 18 districts.
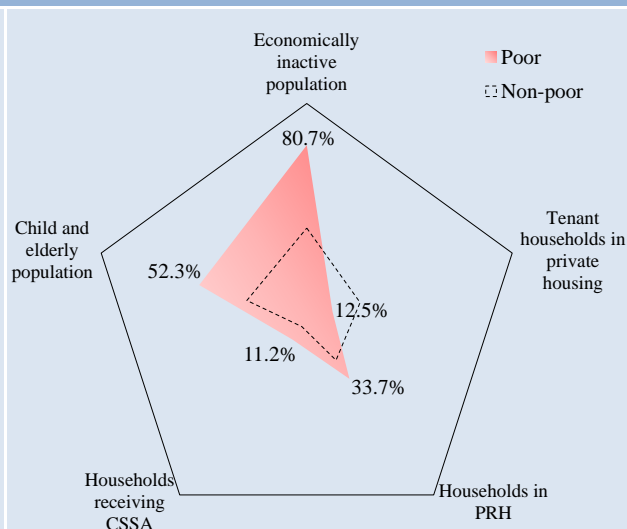
Radar chart — Poor vs Non-poor:
- Economically inactive population: 80.7%
- Tenant households in private housing: 12.5%
- Households in PRH: 33.7%
- Households receiving CSSA: 11.2%
- Child and elderly population: 52.3%

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	23.6	Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	53.0	Median monthly household income ($)	6,600
Poverty rate (%)	13.9	Median age	58
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,248.6	LFPR (%)	22.2
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	21.4
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	13 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 097 / 4 193

Poor households - size

- 1-person: 27.3%
- 2-person: 38.2%
- 3-person: 20.4%
- 4-person: 11.7%
- 5-person: 1.7%
- 6-person+: §

Poor households - housing characteristic

- Owner-occupiers: 49.4%
- PRH: 33.7%
- Private tenants: 12.5%
- Others: 4.4%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Students: 4.4%
- Aged below 18: 14.7%
- Homemakers: 12.4%
- Unemployed: 4.1%
- Employed: 15.1%
- Labour force: 19.3%
- Others: 13.0%
- Aged 65 and above: 36.3%
- Economically inactive: 80.7%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Unemployed: 21.4%
- Underemployed: §
- Part-time: 19.8%
- Full-time: 56.7%
- Employed: 78.6%

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Wong Tai Sin

- 36.9% of the poor households in Wong Tai Sin were working households. The proportion was slightly higher than the 32.5% of the overall poor households.

- 15.8% of the poor households received CSSA, slightly higher than that of the overall poor households (13.1%).

- Over half (55.4%) of the poor households resided in PRH. Only 3.0% were private tenants.

- The poverty rate of Wong Tai Sin rose markedly by 1.7 percentage points from the preceding year to 17.3%. The poverty situation was relatively prominent. Its poverty rate was the fourth highest, after Kwun Tong, Tuen Mun and North district.
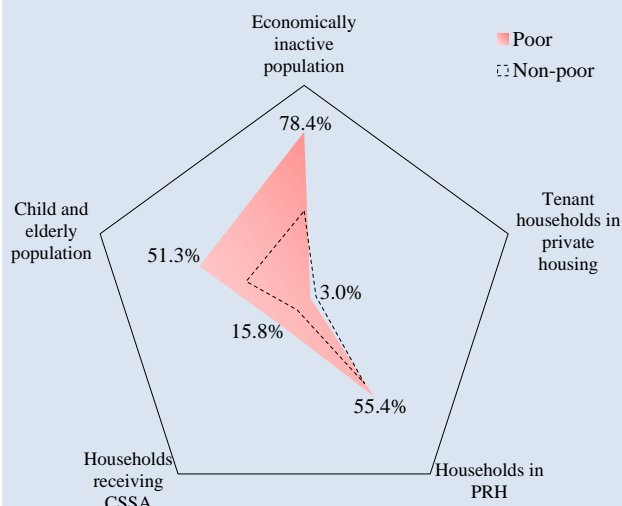
| Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	28.8	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	68.9	Median monthly household income ($)	7,600
Poverty rate (%)	17.3	Median age	53
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,318.8	LFPR (%)	25.3
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	14.2
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	4 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 053 / 3 632

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristic
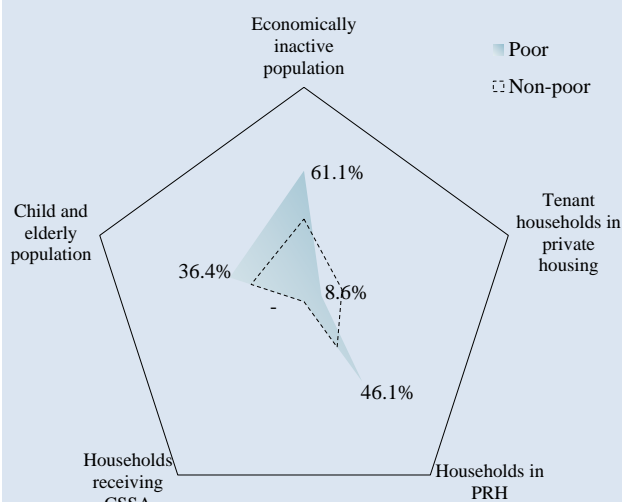

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
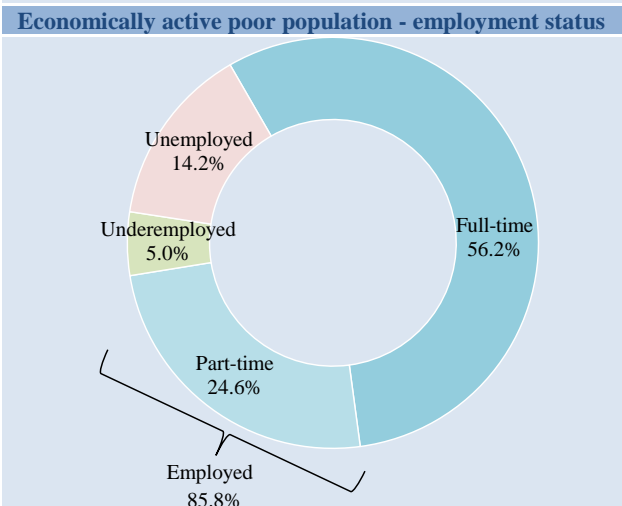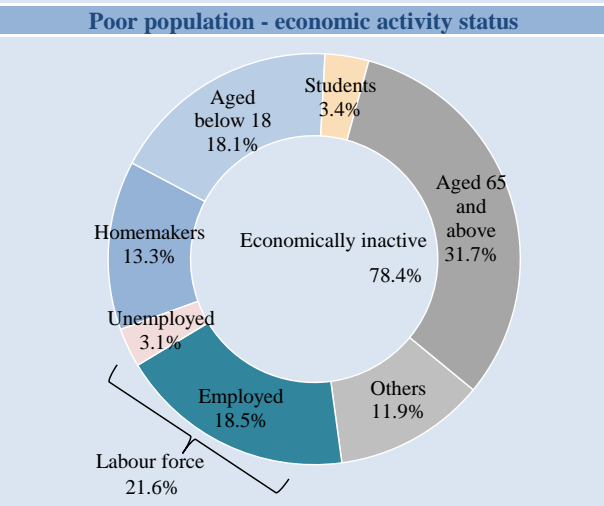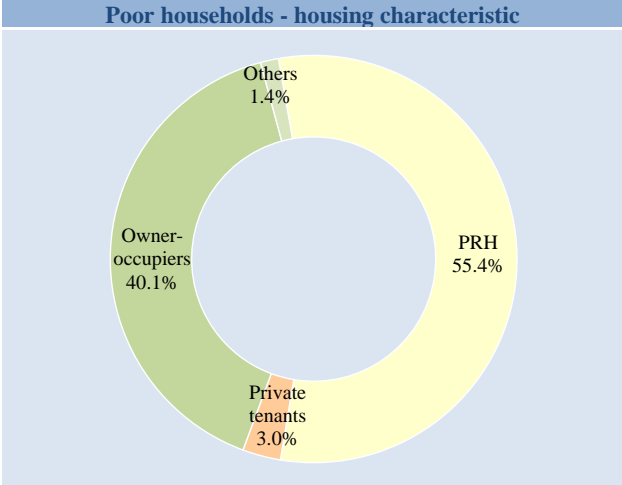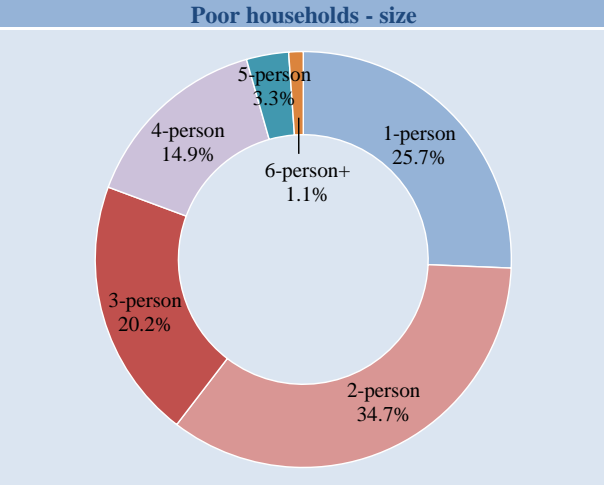
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Kwun Tong

- The size of the poor population in Kwun Tong was the largest among the 18 districts. The proportions of working (39.4%), with-children (32.8%) and single-parent (6.8%) households among the poor households in the district were top three in all districts.

- 18.0% of the poor households received CSSA, the second highest among all districts. 67.7% resided in PRH, the highest among all districts and significantly higher than the 38.9% of the overall poor households.

- The poverty rate of Kwun Tong rose slightly by 0.2 percentage point to 19.0%. Though its movement was relatively steady, the poverty rate continued to be the highest among the 18 districts. The working and child poverty situations were more profound.

Economically inactive population 78.5%

Child and elderly population 50.7%

Tenant households in private housing 2.8%

Households receiving CSSA 18.0%

Households in PRH 67.7%

Poor / Non-poor

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	49.9	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	125.9	Median monthly household income ($)	8,200
Poverty rate (%)	19.0	Median age	50
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	2,351.4	LFPR (%)	26.2
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,900	Unemployment rate (%)	16.5
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	1 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 027 / 3 641

Poor households - size
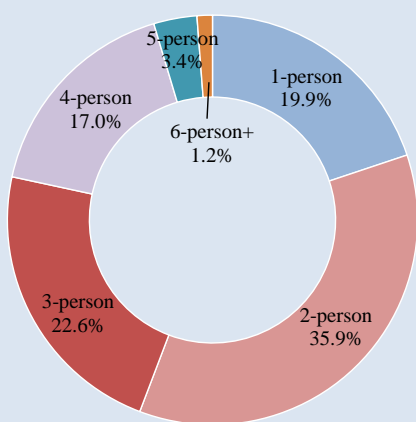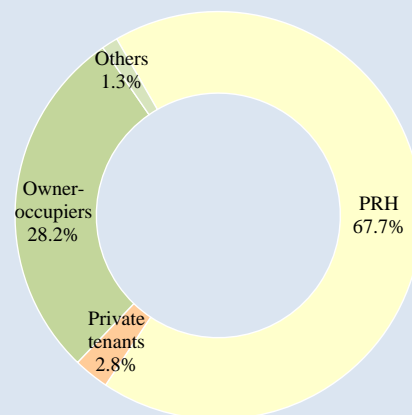
- 1-person 19.9%
- 2-person 35.9%
- 3-person 22.6%
- 4-person 17.0%
- 5-person 3.4%
- 6-person+ 1.2%

Poor households - housing characteristic

- PRH 67.7%
- Private tenants 2.8%
- Owner-occupiers 28.2%
- Others 1.3%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Economically inactive 78.5%
  - Aged below 18 20.3%
  - Students 3.7%
  - Aged 65 and above 29.4%
  - Others 11.1%
  - Homemakers 14.0%
  - Unemployed 3.6%
- Employed 18.0%
- Labour force 21.5%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Full-time 58.1%
- Part-time 21.1%
- Underemployed 4.2%
- Unemployed 16.5%
- Employed 83.5%
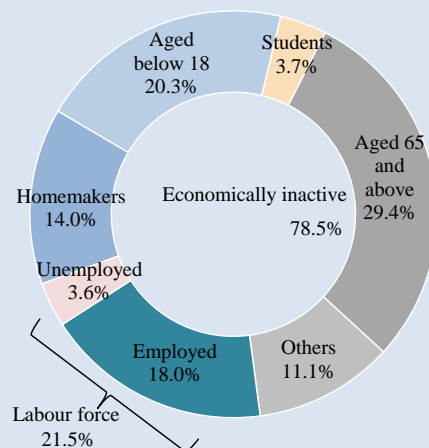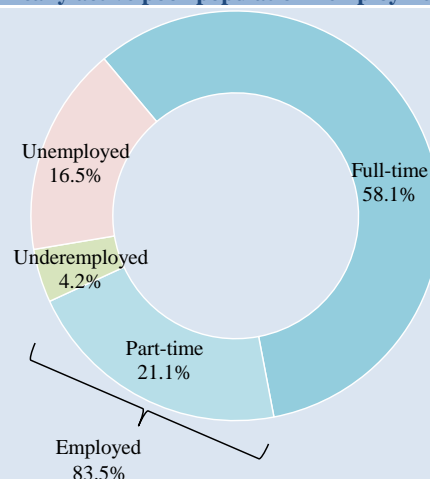
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Kwai Tsing

- The poor households in Kwai Tsing comprised relatively more working (39.8%), with-children (26.8%) and single-parent (6.2%) households. These proportions were all higher than those of the overall poor households (32.5%, 25.2% and 5.5% respectively).

- Most of the poor households (60.1%) were 2-person to 3-person households. The average household size was 2.5 persons.

- 65.1% of the poor households resided in PRH, the second highest among the 18 districts. 17.2% of the poor households received CSSA, higher than the 13.1% of the overall poor households.

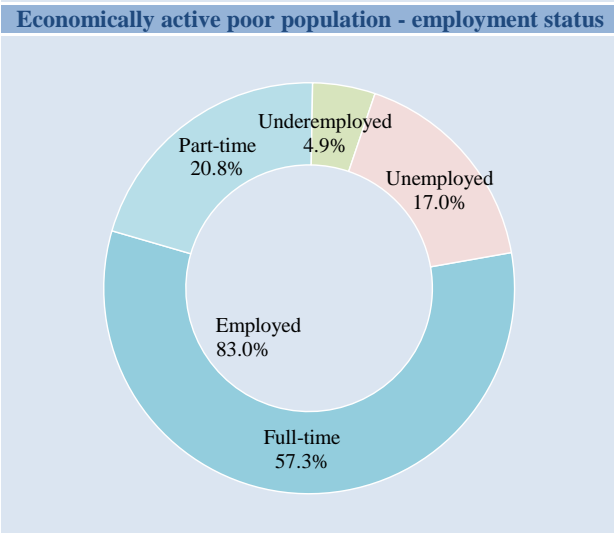- With a decrease in the proportion of the overall working households in Kwai Tsing, the poverty rate of the district went up visibly by 1.7 percentage points from the preceding year to 17.1%.

Economically inactive population 76.5%

Tenant households in private housing

Child and elderly population 49.3%

2.6%

17.2%

65.1%

Households receiving CSSA

Households in PRH
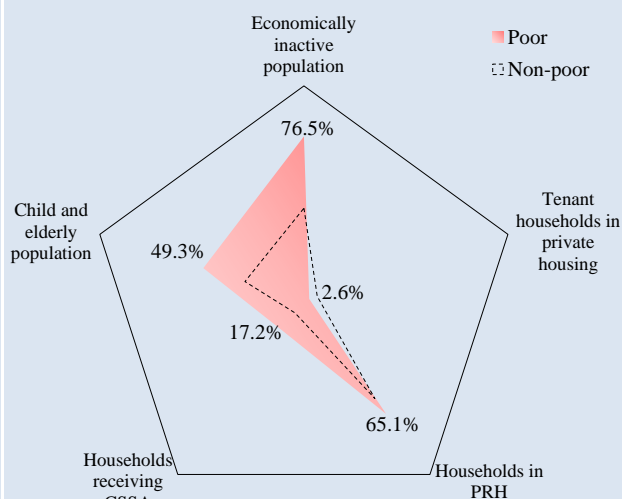
Poor
Non-poor

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	33.4	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	82.5	Median monthly household income ($)	8,400
Poverty rate (%)	17.1	Median age	52
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,525.2	LFPR (%)	27.3
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	18.4
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	5 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	971 / 3 262

Poor households - size

5-person 2.8%
4-person 15.4%
1-person 20.4%
6-person+ 1.3%
3-person 22.6%
2-person 37.5%

Poor households - housing characteristic

Others 1.7%
PRH 65.1%
Owner-occupiers 30.5%
Private tenants 2.6%

Poor population - economic activity status

Students 4.1%
Aged below 18 17.0%
Aged 65 and above 31.3%
Homemakers 12.9%
Economically inactive 76.5%
Unemployed 4.3%
Others 11.2%
Employed 19.2%
Labour force 23.5%

Economically active poor population - employment status

Unemployed 18.4%
Full-time 55.9%
Underemployed 3.4%
Part-time 22.3%
Employed 81.6%

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Tsuen Wan

- Over seventeen-twentieths (85.1%) of the poor households in Tsuen Wan were 1-person to 3-person households.

- Among the poor households, the proportion of PRH households (31.4%) was lower than the 38.9% of the overall poor households, while that of private tenants (11.8%) was relatively high.

- 8.4% of the poor households received CSSA, appreciably lower than that of the overall poor households (13.1%).

- The poverty rate of Tsuen Wan was 14.3%, unchanged from a year earlier. It stayed near the middle to lower end among the 18 districts.
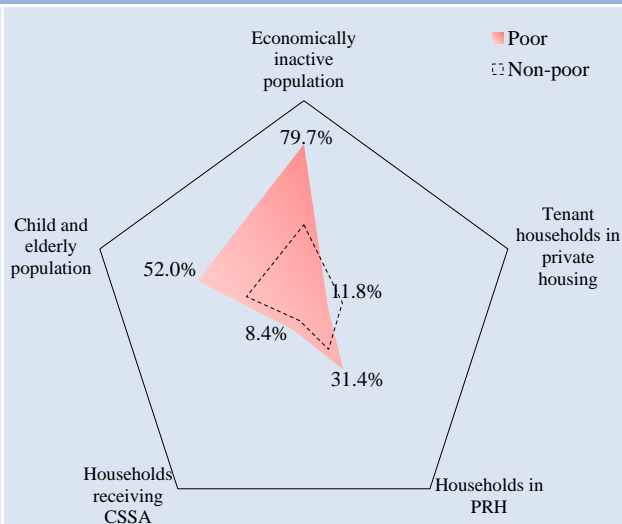
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	18.4	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	41.8	Median monthly household income ($)	6,300
Poverty rate (%)	14.3	Median age	59
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,013.5	LFPR (%)	22.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,600	Unemployment rate (%)	18.8
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	12 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 085 / 3 931
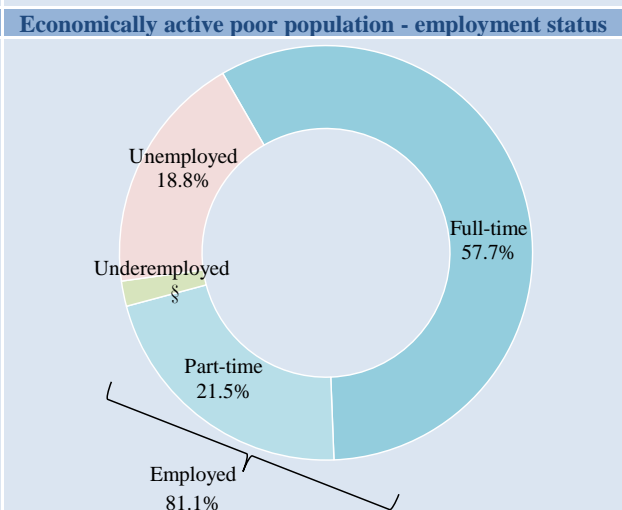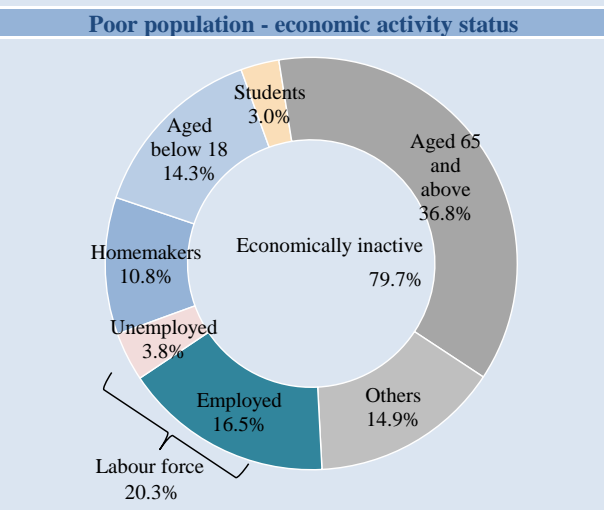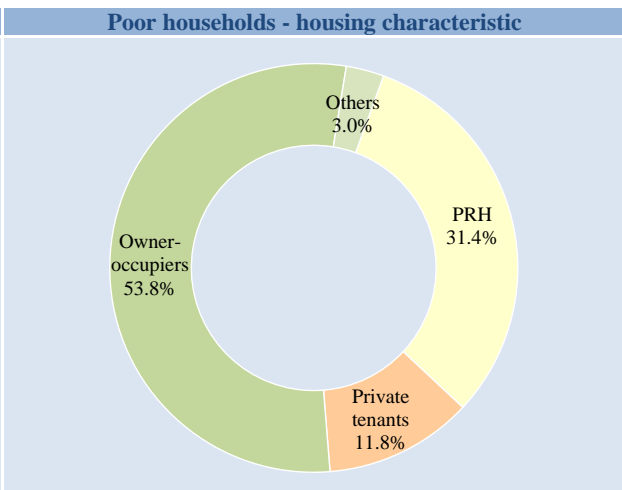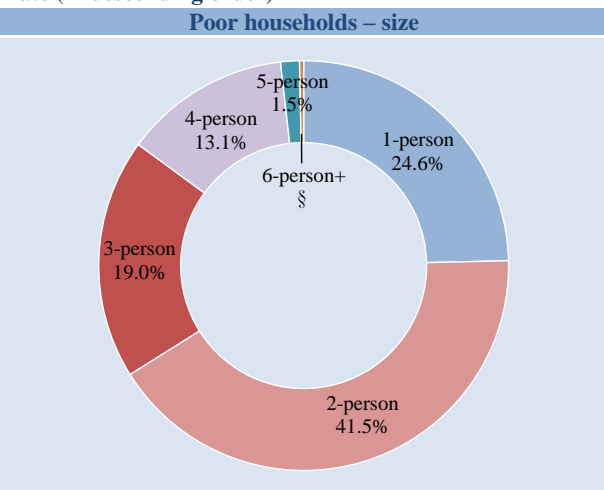
Poor households – size

Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
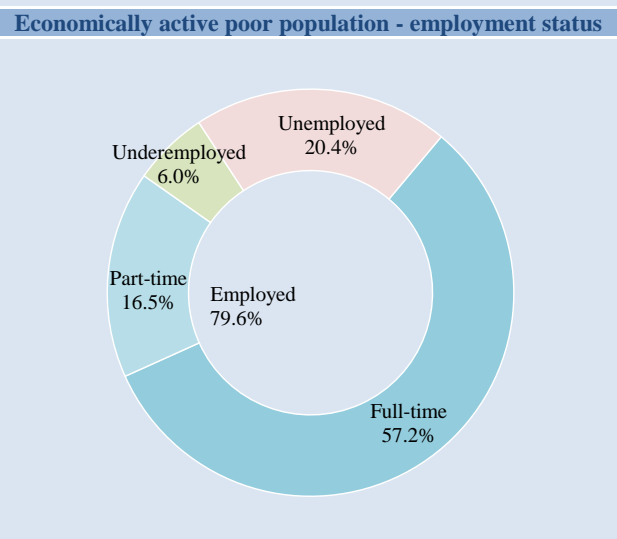
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) Tuen Mun

- 28.4% of the poor households in Tuen Mun were with-children households, higher than the 25.2% of the overall poor households.

- The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA was 17.8%, noticeably higher than the 13.1% of the overall poor households. A relatively high proportion of the poor households resided in PRH (44.8%).

- The poverty rate of Tuen Mun rose significantly by 2.7 percentage points from the preceding year to 18.5%. This was mainly attributable to the deterioration in both the poverty situations of working persons and elders.

- The poverty situation of Tuen Mun was relatively visible. Its poverty rate was the second highest after Kwun Tong in 2019.

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	37.3	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	87.5	Median monthly household income ($)	7,100
Poverty rate (%)	18.5	Median age	52
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,761.3	LFPR (%)	23.4
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,900	Unemployment rate (%)	17.6
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	2 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 038 / 4 021

Poor households - size
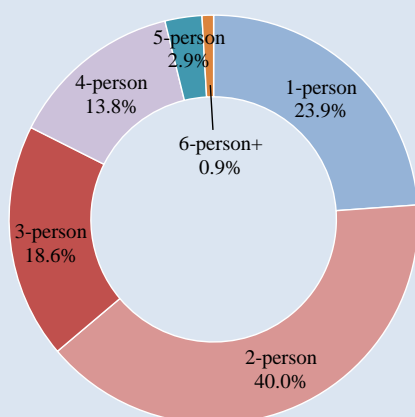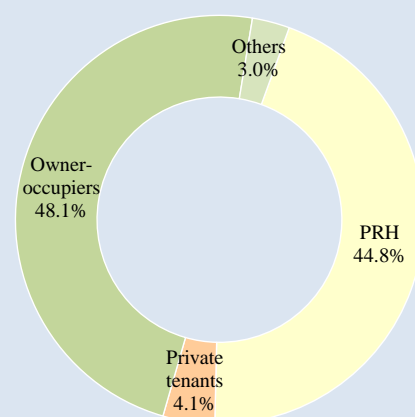
Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status
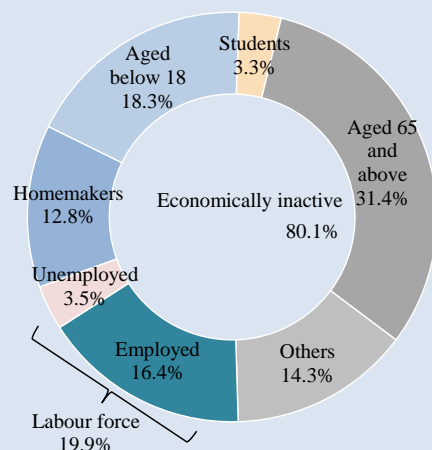
Economically active poor population - employment status
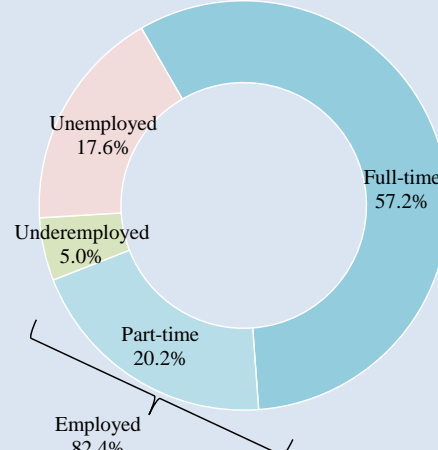
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Yuen Long

- The number of poor households and the size of the poor population in Yuen Long were the third highest among the 18 districts, just after Kwun Tong and Sha Tin.

- The socio-economic and housing characteristics of the poor households in Yuen Long were similar to those of the overall poor households, yet the proportion of households receiving CSSA of the former (14.6%) was slightly higher than the 13.1% of the overall poor households.

- The poverty rate of Yuen Long rose by 1.3 percentage points from the preceding year to 16.6%. The rise was slightly larger than the overall figure (up by 0.9 percentage point). More than half (56.1%) of the increase in poor population were elders. The elderly poverty rate of Yuen Long (35.6%) was also higher than the overall elderly poverty rate (32.0%).
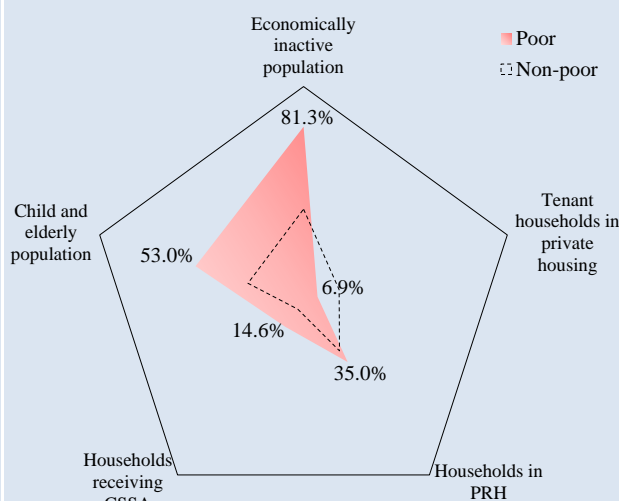
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	43.7	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	101.2	Median monthly household income ($)	6,300
Poverty rate (%)	16.6	Median age	54
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	2,235.2	LFPR (%)	21.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,300	Unemployment rate (%)	18.7
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	6 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 127 / 4 346

Poor households - size
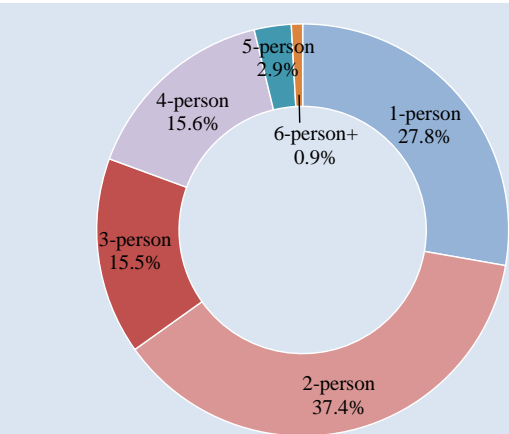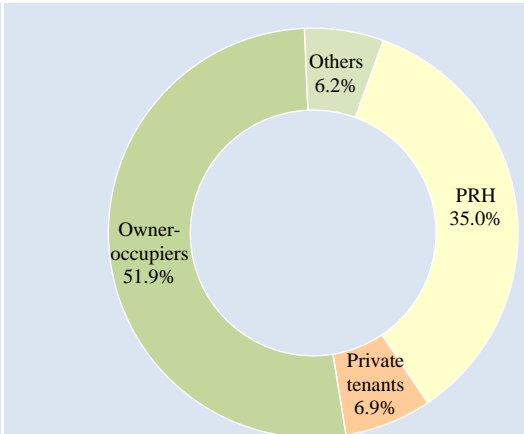
Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status
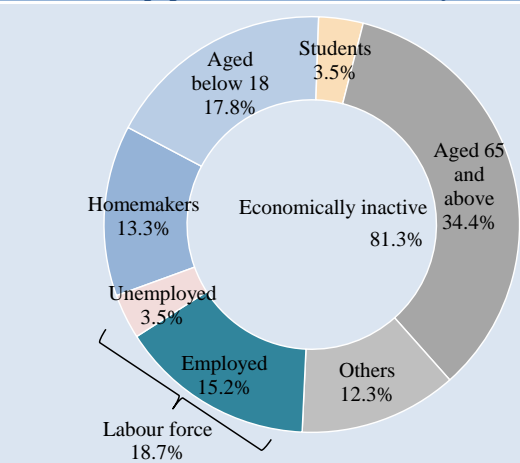
Economically active poor population - employment status
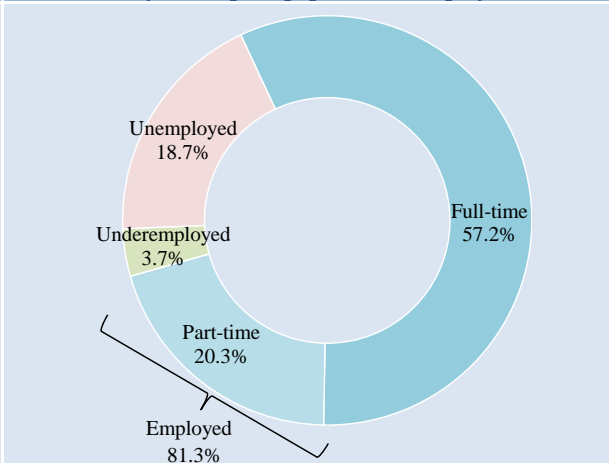
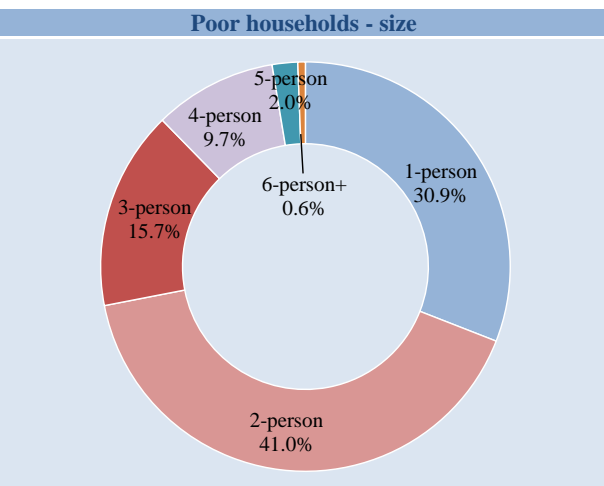Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiv) North

- Among the poor households in North district, the proportions of with-children (28.8%) and new-arrival (6.2%) households were relatively high.

- 18.1% of the poor households received CSSA, the highest among the 18 districts. Meanwhile, only a relatively lower proportion of the poor households resided in PRH (26.9%).

- 5.3% of the poor households in the district were unemployed. The proportion was on the higher end among districts in the New Territories.

- The poverty rate of North district fell by 0.3 percentage point to 17.8% over a year earlier, mainly due to the visible strengthening in the poverty alleviation effectiveness. That said, the figure was still the third highest among the 18 districts, only after Kwun Tong and Tuen Mun. The situation still warrants continuous attention.
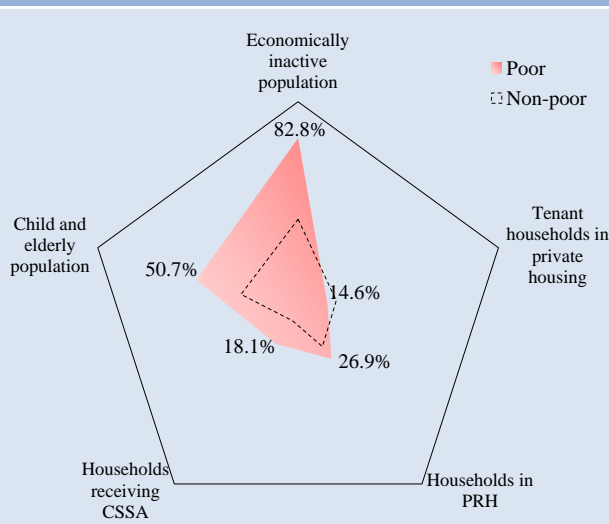
Economically inactive population 82.8%
Tenant households in private housing 14.6%
Households in PRH 26.9%
Households receiving CSSA 18.1%
Child and elderly population 50.7%

Poor / Non-poor

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	22.3	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	53.4	Median monthly household income ($)	7,000
Poverty rate (%)	17.8	Median age	53
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,219.2	LFPR (%)	20.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,600	Unemployment rate (%)	19.5
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	3 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 028 / 4 815

Poor households - size

- 1-person 24.4%
- 2-person 36.2%
- 3-person 21.1%
- 4-person 13.0%
- 5-person 4.3%
- 6-person+ §

Poor households - housing characteristic

- Owner-occupiers 53.7%
- Others 4.8%
- PRH 26.9%
- Private tenants 14.6%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Students 2.8%
- Aged 65 and above 29.4%
- Others 16.1%
- Employed 13.8%
- Unemployed 3.4%
- Homemakers 14.2%
- Aged below 18 20.3%
- Economically inactive 82.8%
- Labour force 17.2%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Unemployed 19.5%
- Underemployed 6.0%
- Part-time 19.7%
- Full-time 54.8%
- Employed 80.5%

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Tai Po

- The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA in Tai Po was 9.6%, visibly lower than the 13.1% of the overall poor households.

- Among the poor households, 21.9% resided in PRH, far lower than the 38.9% of the overall poor households. Meanwhile, 64.3% of the poor households were owner-occupiers, which was higher than the 50.0% of the overall poor households.

- The poverty situation in Tai Po district had been relatively favorable in the past. Yet, with the deterioration in the situation regarding working poor and unemployment, as well as the worsening poverty situation of the elderly, the poverty rate of Tai Po jumped by 3.1 percentage points to 16.5% in 2019. Though its poverty rate stayed near the middle among the 18 districts, the ranking rose significantly from 12th place in 2018 to 8th place.

Radar chart:
- Economically inactive population: 81.1%
- Tenant households in private housing: 7.8%
- Households in PRH: 21.9%
- Households receiving CSSA: 9.6%
- Child and elderly population: 50.4%
- Legend: Poor / Non-poor
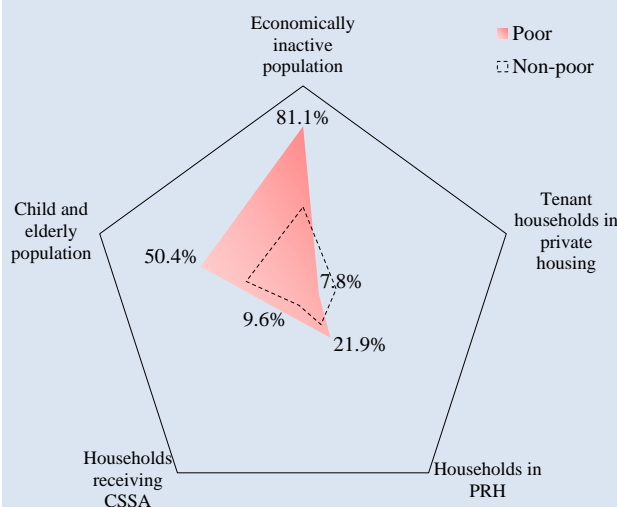
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	19.7	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	47.2	Median monthly household income ($)	6,600
Poverty rate (%)	16.5	Median age	57
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,158.9	LFPR (%)	21.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,900	Unemployment rate (%)	19.7
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	8 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 016 / 4 299

Poor households - size
- 1-person: 20.9%
- 2-person: 40.4%
- 3-person: 21.9%
- 4-person: 13.2%
- 5-person: 1.8%
- 6-person+: 1.8%

Poor households - housing characteristic
- Others: 6.0%
- PRH: 21.9%
- Private tenants: 7.8%
- Owner-occupiers: 64.3%

Poor population - economic activity status
- Economically inactive: 81.1%
  - Aged 65 and above: 33.9%
  - Others: 14.2%
  - Aged below 18: 15.5%
  - Students: 3.8%
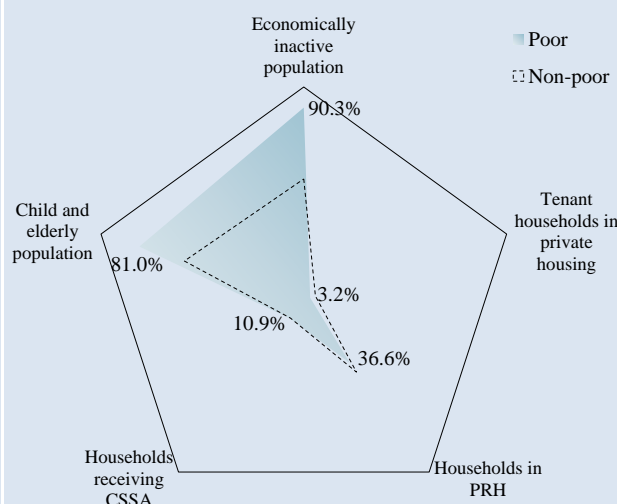 - Homemakers: 13.7%
- Labour force: 18.9%
  - Unemployed: 3.7%
  - Employed: 15.1%

Economically active poor population - employment status
- Unemployed: 19.7%
- Employed: 80.3%
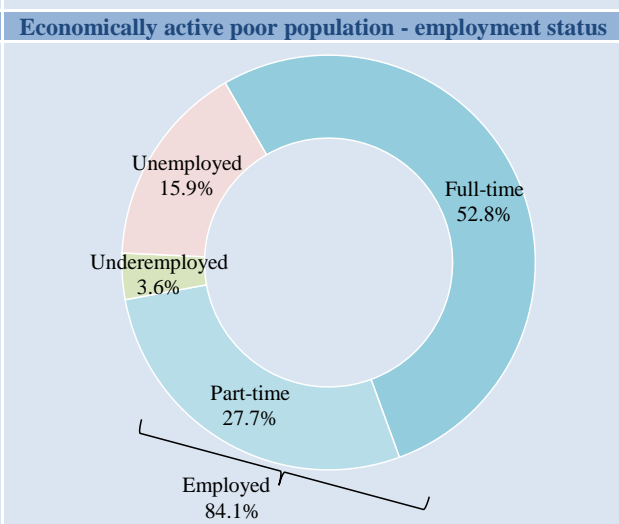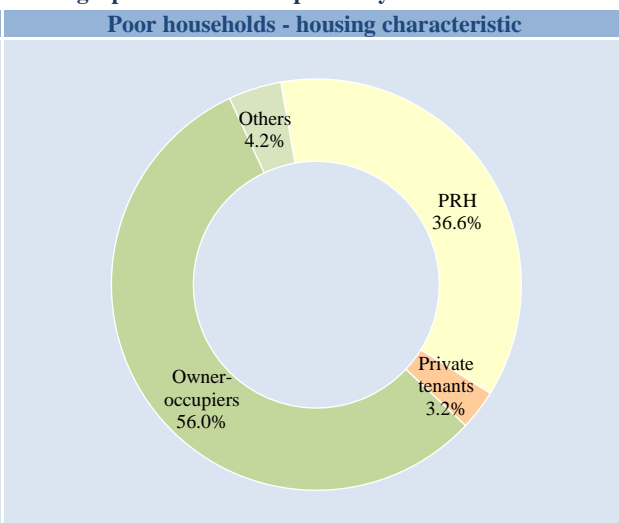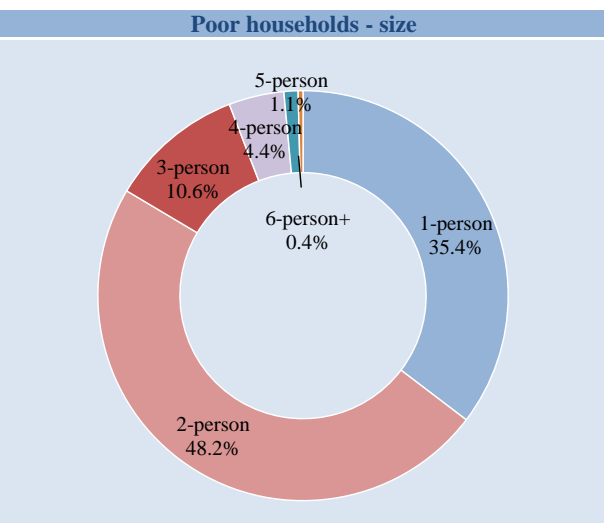 - Full-time: 58.6%
  - Part-time: 17.9%
  - Underemployed: 3.8%

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvi) Sha Tin

- Nearly two-thirds (65.7%) of the poor households in Sha Tin were 2-person to 3-person households. The proportion was relatively high.

- With a larger number of households and a larger population size, Sha Tin had the second largest numbers of poor households and poor population among the 18 districts, just after Kwun Tong.

- Among the poor households, 41.7% resided in PRH, slightly higher than the 38.9% of the overall poor households. Meanwhile, the proportion of CSSA households (12.1%) was slightly lower than that of the overall poor households.

- The poverty rate of Sha Tin rose by 1.5 percentage points from 2018 to 16.4%, partly reflecting the decrease in the proportion of overall working population in the district. The poverty rate was still in the middle among the 18 districts, with the ranking (9th) unchanged.
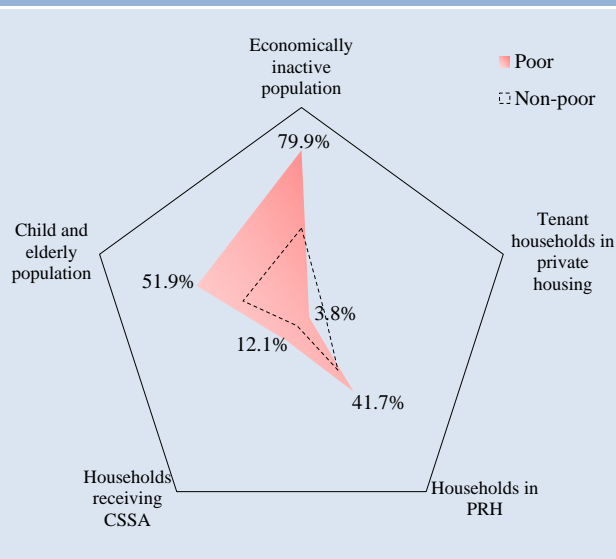
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	43.7	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	105.1	Median monthly household income ($)	7,300
Poverty rate (%)	16.4	Median age	55
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	2,375.1	LFPR (%)	23.2
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,500	Unemployment rate (%)	17.1
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	9 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 077 / 3 984

Poor households - size

- 1-person 19.3%
- 2-person 39.3%
- 3-person 26.4%
- 4-person 12.3%
- 5-person 2.1%
- 6-person+ §

Poor households - housing characteristic

- Owner-occupiers 51.1%
- PRH 41.7%
- Private tenants 3.8%
- Others 3.4%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Economically inactive 79.9%
  - Aged 65 and above 34.9%
  - Others 12.9%
  - Aged below 18 16.0%
  - Homemakers 12.6%
  - Students 3.6%
- Unemployed 3.4%
- Employed 16.6%
- Labour force 20.1%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Full-time 56.5%
- Part-time 21.1%
- Underemployed 5.2%
- Unemployed 17.1%
- Employed 82.9%

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
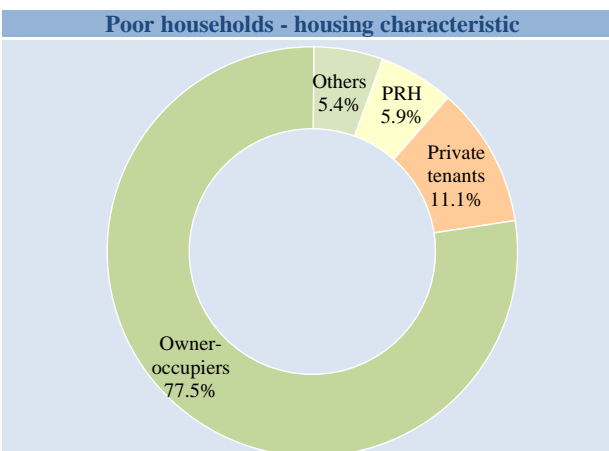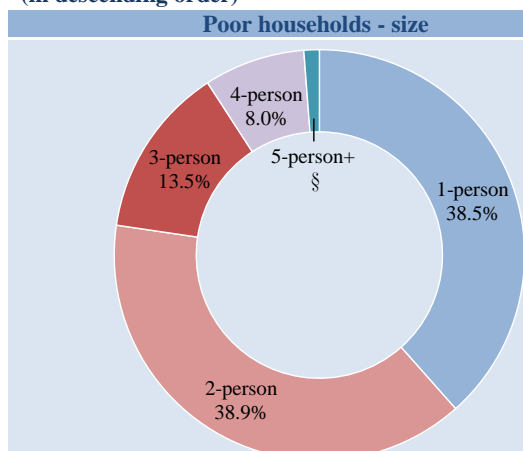Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvii) Sai Kung

■ Among the poor households in Sai Kung, the proportions of new-arrival (2.4%), single-parent (3.9%) and with-children (20.3%) households were relatively low, all lower than the corresponding figures of the overall poor households.

■ Over nine-tenths (92.4%) of the poor households did not receive CSSA, the highest among the nine districts in the New Territories. 77.5% of these non-CSSA poor households had no financial needs.

■ While the poverty rate of Sai Kung rose by 0.7 percentage point from the preceding year to 11.4%, it remained the lowest among the 18 districts.
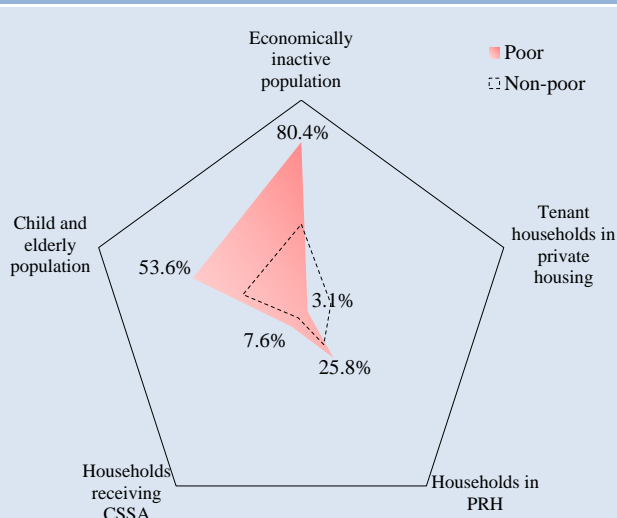
Economically inactive population 80.4%

Child and elderly population 53.6%

3.1%

7.6%

25.8%

Households receiving CSSA

Tenant households in private housing

Households in PRH

Poor / Non-poor

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	22.2	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	50.0	Median monthly household income ($)	5,900
Poverty rate (%)	11.4	Median age	59
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,180.7	LFPR (%)	21.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	15.0
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	18 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 153 / 4 094

Poor households - size

5-person 2.5%
4-person 12.4%
6-person+ §
1-person 27.0%
3-person 17.7%
2-person 39.9%

Poor households - housing characteristic

Others 4.6%
PRH 25.8%
Private tenants 3.1%
Owner-occupiers 66.5%

Poor population - economic activity status

Students 4.3%
Aged below 18 12.8%
Homemakers 11.2%
Unemployed 3.0%
Employed 16.7%
Economically inactive 80.4%
Aged 65 and above 39.3%
Others 12.8%
Labour force 19.6%

Economically active poor population - employment status

Unemployed 15.0%
Underemployed 4.4%
Full-time 56.0%
Part-time 24.6%
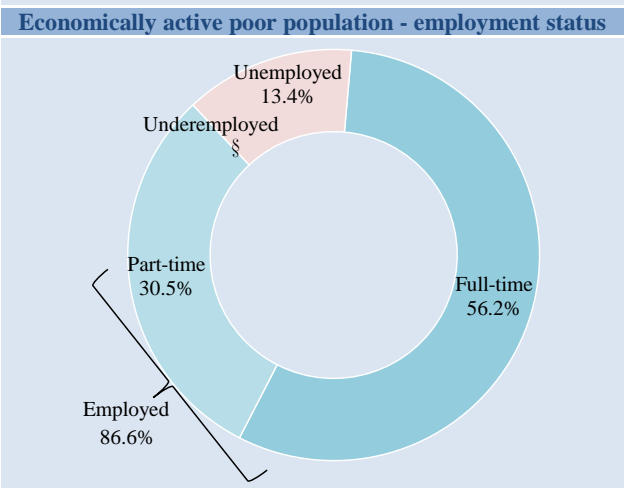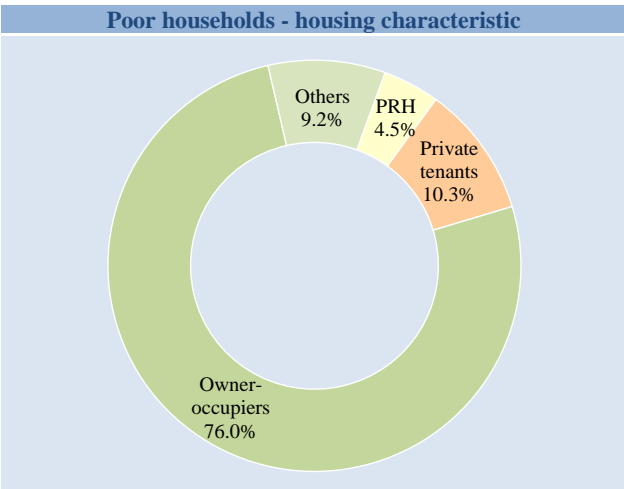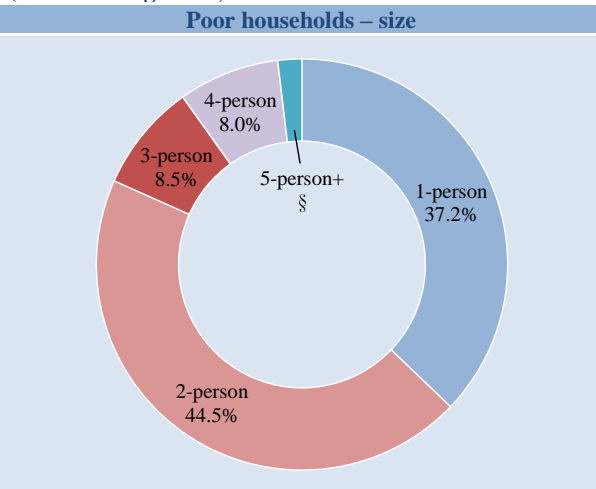Employed 85.0%

Note:　(§)　Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source:　General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xviii) Islands

- With a small number of households and a small population size, Islands district had the second smallest number of poor households and size of the poor population among the 18 districts, just after Wan Chai.

- 43.7% of the poor households were elderly households, higher than that of the overall figure. The proportion of single-parent households (6.9%) was also higher than that of the overall figure.

- Households residing in owner-occupied housing and PRH both accounted for about four-tenths (both 41.4%) of the poor households.

- The poverty rate of Islands district went up distinctly by 3.4 percentage points from the preceding year. Its ranking rose significantly from 15th to 11th, though still near the middle to lower end among the 18 districts. However, it should be noted that the indicators of the district often exhibited larger fluctuations in the past.

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	12.6	Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	27.4	Median monthly household income ($)	6,100
Poverty rate (%)	15.7	Median age	50
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	608.8	LFPR (%)	24.0
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,000	Unemployment rate (%)	22.1
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	11 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 109 / 3 986

Poor households - size
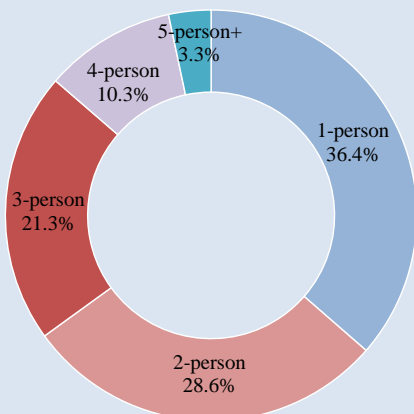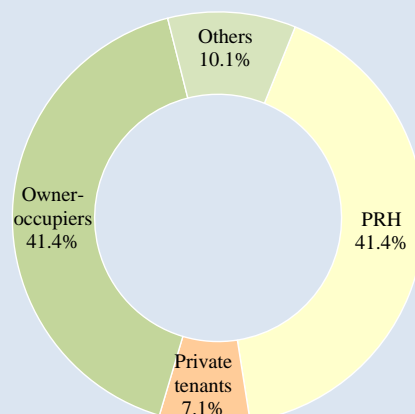
Poor households - housing characteristic

Poor population - economic activity status
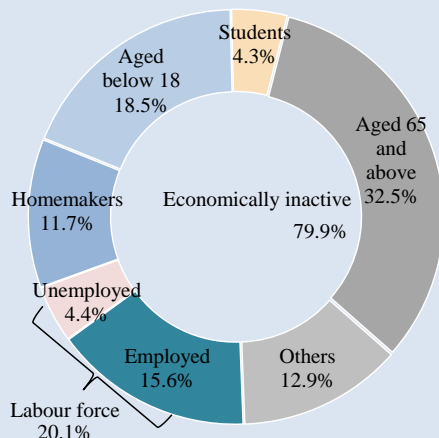
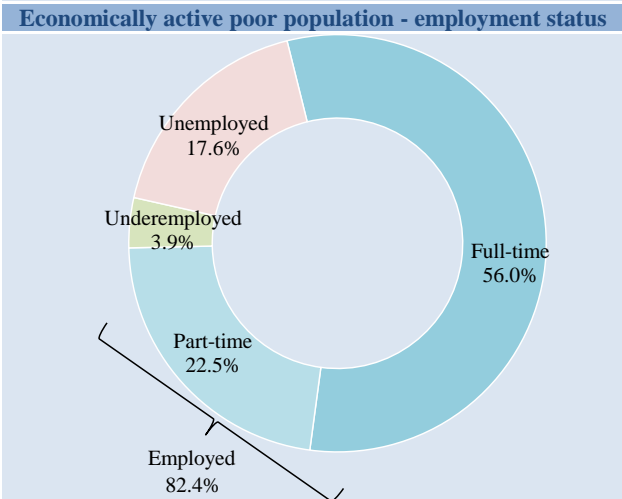

Economically active poor population - employment status
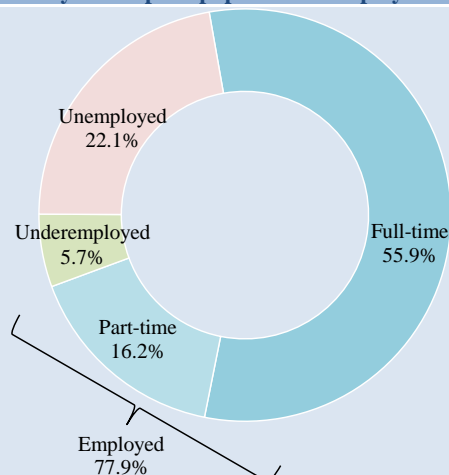
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4   Policy Implications

4.1   The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to poverty alleviation work, with the aim of providing appropriate assistance to those in need. Reinstated in late 2012 and now in the fourth term, CoP has been collaborating closely with the Government to explore and address the issue of poverty. Hong Kong has not been spared from the outbreak of COVID-19 which evolved into a pandemic in 2020, with the economy witnessing the worst recession on record, along with a distinct rise in unemployment rate. Grassroots families suffered an unprecedented blow in both employment and incomes, and were in pressing need of timely care and assistance.

4.2   The pivotal role of the Government in alleviating poverty and helping the disadvantaged has become more important in the face of such austere ec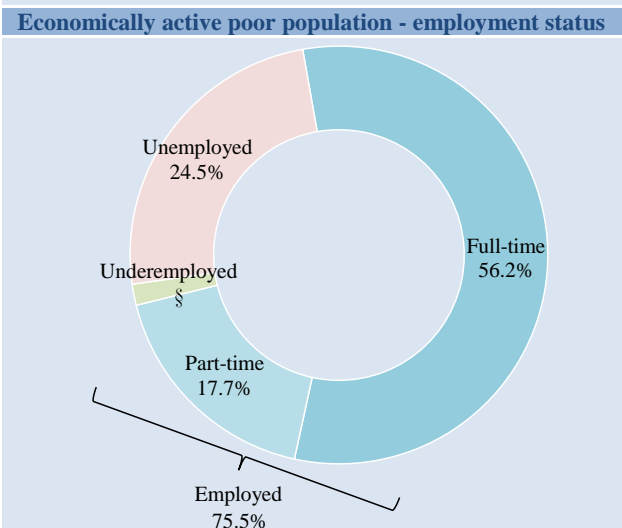onomic conditions. Given the huge uncertainties about the COVID-19 pandemic in many parts of the world, the recovery path of the global economy is anticipated to be uneven and bumpy until effective vaccines are widely available worldwide. In fact, the Government has rolled out a series of support measures in order to provide multi-faceted support for the needy to weather the impacts of the recession and the pandemic.

4.3   The official poverty line and the analytical framework set by CoP can undoubtedly help quantify the poverty situation in Hong Kong, facilitate continuous monitoring of the poverty situation, and understand the effectiveness of various policy measures. However, as compilation of statistics takes time, this Report can only cover the situation up to 2019, and is yet to reflect the negative impact of the COVID-19 outbreak on the grassroots in Hong Kong. That said, the economic recession amid the local social incidents, resulting in a slackening in labour market in the second half of 2019, worsened notably the 2019 main poverty statistics which only cover the effect of recurrent cash measures in poverty alleviation.

4.4   The Government has never dropped its guard in poverty alleviation. Indeed, the poverty alleviation effectiveness of recurrent cash measures has recorded an improvement for the third consecutive year, bringing down the overall poverty rate by 5.6 percentage points in 2019. This was a record high since the compilation of poverty statistics. While the regular assistance could still provide some cushioning, they could not fully offset the negative impacts on poverty situation from the adverse economic developments as well as the social and demographic structural changes. Hence, the poverty rate that only takes into account recurrent cash measures rose by 0.9 percentage point in 2019 to 15.8%.

On the other hand, taking into account the all-round effects of all selected measures (i.e. non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind measures in addition to recurrent cash measures), which could be treated as a supplementary reference to the main framework as recommended by CoP, the performance of the overall poverty rate was much more stable in 2019, edging down by 0.1 percentage point from 2018 to 9.2%. This shows that the current main analytical framework of poverty line that only considers recurrent cash measures has its limitations, which cannot fully reflect the Government's all-round efforts and their ensuing effects in poverty alleviation.

4.5   Over the past decade, the Government has been increasing its resource allocation for the purposes of poverty alleviation and supporting the disadvantaged. Its long-term commitment is exemplified by the introduction and/or enhancements of targeted recurrent policies, such as CSSA, OALA, LIFA/WFA, Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme, and the Student Grant.

4.6   Employment is one of the decisive factors in lowering poverty risk. During economic upturn, improvement in the situation of the working poor could help stabilise the overall poverty situation. Amid the abrupt worsening of the economy in the second half of 2019, the situation of working poor worsened as evidenced by a rebound in its poverty rate to a recent high of 8.4%. As many of the new increase in working poor households were with-children households, the child poverty rate also worsened in tandem and rebounded by 1.0 percentage point to 17.8%. The threat of the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020 battered the already-weak consumption- and tourism-related sectors, and in turn impacted further on the livelihood of many grassroots workers and their family members. The Government is fully aware that "safeguard jobs, stimulate the economy and relieve people's burden" is the top priority in respect of helping families and offering care and love to children at this time.

4.7   In the light of the deterioration in employment situation, the Labour Department (LD) raised the ceiling of the on-the-job training (OJT) allowance payable to employers under the "Employment Programme for the Elderly and Middle-aged", the "Youth Employment and Training Programme" and the "Work Orientation and Placement Scheme" in September 2020, with a view to further encouraging employers to hire the elderly and middle-aged, young people and persons with disabilities and provide them with OJT. LD also launched a pilot scheme at the same time to encourage eligible elderly persons, young people and persons with disabilities to undergo and complete OJT under the above employment programmes through the provision of a retention allowance, thereby stabilising employment. The Government also actively supported them to

pursue further studies and retraining during this period, so as to turn crises into opportunities and prepare for the "Post-pandemic New Normal" in the future.

4.8   Specifically, entrusted by the Government, the Employees Retraining Board (ERB) launched the "Love Upgrading Special Scheme" (Special Scheme) in October 2019 to provide employees affected by economic downturn with comprehensive training for two to three months, with special allowance during the training period, to assist them to upgrade their skills and pursue self-enhancement, with a view to rejoining the employment market as soon as possible. The Special Scheme imposes no restriction on the trade or educational attainment of trainees. The maximum amount of monthly allowance payable to each trainee during the training period has also been increased from $4,000 to $5,800 from 25 May 2020. In addition, ERB has launched the enhanced new phase of the Special Scheme in July 2020. The Special Scheme, alongside ERB's regular training courses, could provide support to local workers under the current stringent economic environment.

4.9   In April 2018, the Government substantially enhanced the LIFA Scheme (e.g. extending the Scheme to 1-person households, relaxing income and working hour requirements), increased the allowance rate and renamed the Scheme as WFA. In addition, the Government has further increased all payment rates of WFA starting from July 2020. Taking a 4-person household with two eligible children as an example, its maximum allowance receivable would increase by more than 60% compared to the LIFA period. With the Government's continued enhancement to the WFA Scheme, the number of its beneficiary households have been increasing substantially; as at end-October 2020, there were about 57 300 active beneficiary households under the WFA Scheme, doubling the number if compared with that of LIFA.

4.10   Moreover, the Government would render further support to poor families with children. Regarding child care and after-school care services, the Government would continue to raise the subsidy level of subsidised child care centres via the "Child Care Centre Subsidy Scheme". The "Fee Waiving Subsidy Scheme for After School Care Programme (ASCP)", which provided fee-waiving reductions for parents of low-income families, would help them engage in open employment or receive training, thereby enabling them to improve their self-reliance. The Government will also continue to implement the WFA Scheme, which offers focused support to working households with children, and closely monitor its implementation, so as to offer adequate support to more hard-working grassroots households in a continuous manner.

4.11   Separately, the Government is also concerned about the structural impact of population ageing on the poverty trend apart from cyclical fluctuations. Benefitting from a high level of socio-economic development and medical advancements, Hong Kong has enjoyed a longer average life expectancy but seen a persistently low birth rate.   With the baby boomers gradually entering retirement age, both the number and proportion of elders would trend up. Analyses of past Reports showed the inevitable and growing upward pressures on the poverty indicators from the more-acute ageing trend. In 2019, the elderly poverty rate increased further to 32.0%, with the number of poor elders going up to over 0.39 million (i.e. accounting for around 35% of the total poor).   Under the limitation of the poverty line that only takes income into account, retired elders without employment income would more likely be technically classified as poor.   The continued increase in number of elders will also drive up the demand for social welfare and health care services.

4.12   In the face of an ageing population, the Government will review the various supports to the elderly in a timely manner. Among these measures, the Higher OALA implemented in 2018 has already become the social security programme with the largest number of elderly recipients. As at end-October 2020, there were about 542 900 Higher OALA recipients. Also considering some 50 000 recipients receiving Normal OALA, the total number of recipients under the OALA Scheme as a whole amounted to about 592 900.

4.13   Besides encouraging childbearing and attracting foreign young and middle-aged persons to Hong Kong, one of the major directions of the Government is to raise the quantity and quality of labour supply through different channels, such as encouraging the elderly and women to continue to participate in the labour market. To unleash the labour supply from elders and women, the Government will encourage enterprises to establish working conditions and environment suitable for attracting senior persons to stay in or return to employment. The Government is also assisting women to achieve a balance between family and work through a series of measures, such as strengthening child care and after-school care services, and extending statutory maternity leave.   The heavy investment in education by the Government, particularly in helping young people to realise their talents in different areas, should nurture a quality new generation for Hong Kong and enhance the overall quality of the workforce.

4.14   The COVID-19 pandemic has dragged both the global and Hong Kong economies into unprecedented recession in 2020 and created exceptionally high uncertainties.   The labour market situation deteriorated notably, with the unemployment rate rising from 4.2% in the first quarter of 2020 to 6.2% in the second quarter, and further to 6.4% in the third quarter.   Median monthly

household income also fell sharply by 10.2% and 8.2% year-on-year in the second and third quarters respectively, enlarged from the 4.1% decrease in the first quarter.

4.15   Meanwhile, the number of recipient households of some recurrent cash measures increased in 2020. For instance, the number of CSSA caseload rose back from some 220 200 at end-2019 to some 225 100 at end-October 2020. The number of WFA "active households" also increased from about 46 300 households to about 57 300 households over the same period. Yet, the actual poverty alleviation impact of the above measures for 2020 as a whole could only be estimated when full-year data become available.

4.16   The Government also launched a series of one-off relief measures that amounted to over $300 billion in 2020, including the counter-cyclical measures in the 2020/21 Budget (such as salaries tax rebates, rates concession, offering an additional month of social security allowance, rent payments for public housing tenants and Cash Payout Scheme, etc.) and the establishment of the "Anti-epidemic Fund" to provide support to citizens and businesses hard-hit by the pandemic or anti-pandemic measures. However, the effects of these measures could not be completely reflected in the main poverty statistics.

4.17   In addition, the Chief Executive proposed a series of measures on housing and improving people's livelihood in her 2020 Policy Address. Of which, promoting the development of transitional housing, launching a trial scheme to provide cash allowance to low-income families that have been waiting for PRH for more than three years, and increasing supply of subsidised housing, will help enhance the living standard of the beneficiary households. However, owing to the limitations of the poverty line main analytical framework, the impacts of the majority of these measures as well as the future increase in PRH supply also will not be technically reflected in the poverty statistics to be compiled under the main analytical framework.

4.18   The Government will do its utmost to fight the pandemic, help the people in need, and maintain economic vitality, having regard to its financial position. The Government will also rationalise and adjust its support measures in the future with a view to using resources even more well targetedly and effectively. The ageing trend is unlikely to change in the years to come, and is expected to continue to affect the poverty situation in Hong Kong. The Government will proactively address the challenges faced by Hong Kong in the short, medium and long term, continue to monitor its poverty situation and trend, and take forward the various poverty alleviation and prevention policies.

Appendices

A1   Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework

A1.1   Based on the three functions (viz. analysing the poverty situation, assisting policy formulation, and assessing policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (including ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line, the first-term CoP, after rounds of discussion, reached a general consensus on a proposal of setting the poverty line for Hong Kong. The proposal was to **adopt the concept of "relative poverty" with the pre-intervention monthly household income as the basis for measurement, and set the poverty lines at 50% of the median household income by household size (Figure A.1)** [69] . The poverty line analytical framework has been adopted since then.

Figure A.1: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2019
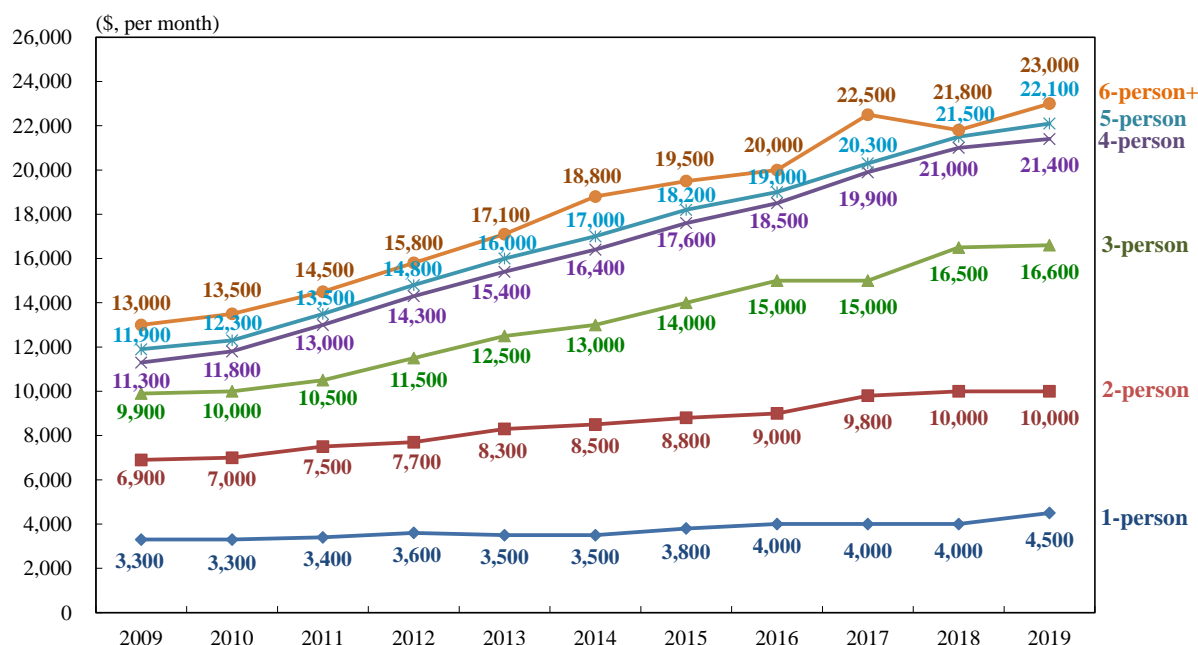
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.I   A Few Important Concepts

(a)   Relative poverty

A1.2   There are two mainstream approaches to setting a poverty line, based on the concept of either absolute poverty or relative poverty. In short, the former concept identifies individuals who cannot meet a level of "minimum subsistence" or "basic needs" as poor, while the latter focuses on living standards below those of the general public, which is consistent with the

---

69   For details of the mainstream approaches to setting the poverty line and their assessment, please refer to **Appendices 1** and **2** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

guiding poverty alleviation principle of enabling different strata of the society to share the fruits of economic development.

A1.3   The first-term CoP noted that adopting the concept of "relative poverty" in setting poverty lines is consistent with the current international practice of most developed economies, such as the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and the European Union (EU), and hence the corresponding statistics so compiled would be more readily and broadly comparable internationally.   In addition, as Hong Kong is a mature and developed economy, it would be difficult to form a broad consensus in the community if only those living below the minimum subsistence level are regarded as poor.

(b)   Pre-intervention household income as the basis for measurement

A1.4   Having regard to the international experiences in adopting the concept of "relative poverty", the first-term CoP noted that many places set their poverty lines by anchoring to a certain percentage of the median household income. In other words, households with incomes below the selected percentage of the median would be defined as poor[70].

A1.5   Moreover, recognising that one of the main functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, the first-term CoP decided to exclude the effects of taxation and various cash benefits from household income in the estimation of the poverty lines so as to prevent the poverty line thresholds from being affected by policy intervention.

A1.6   Simply put, household income can be classified into the following two types:

   (i)   "Pre-intervention"   household   income   (purely   theoretical assumption): literally refers to the original household income assuming there is no taxation or any other policy intervention[71]. It includes only a household's own employment earnings and other non-policy intervention cash income. Setting a poverty line threshold on this basis can reveal the most fundamental situation of a household.

---

70   There are views that the expenditure patterns of households should also be taken into account when setting a poverty line, for example, using household income net of housing expenses to define poverty. However, the related statistics are mainly from the Household Expenditure Survey conducted by C&SD once every five years. The first-term CoP therefore reckoned that it would be difficult to provide timely updates if the poverty line was based on such a concept. As such, the first-term CoP decided to adopt household income as the basis for measuring poverty. Besides, there are technical difficulties in collecting data on mortgage interest payment of owner-occupier households with mortgage in household surveys.

71   Please refer to the items listed in **Table A.3** of **Appendix 3**.

(ii) **"Post-intervention" household income:** on top of (i), by deducting taxes payable and adding back all recurrent cash benefits (such as CSSA, OAA, OALA, DA, WITS and WFA[72]), the derived household income can more genuinely reflect the amount of monthly disposable cash available to a household[73].

A1.7 The first-term CoP noted that the Government introduced many non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures), involving a considerable amount of public spending. Although these measures can provide direct support to the grassroots, they are non-recurrent in nature. The first-term CoP therefore considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, while poverty statistics after taking into account non-recurrent cash items should serve as supplementary information for assessing policy effectiveness. On the other hand, the first-term CoP agreed that many of the means-tested in-kind benefits can indeed benefit the poor and undoubtedly alleviate their poverty situation. Hence, the relevant poverty figures should also serve as supplementary information (**Figure A.2**).

A1.8 The topic was discussed again in the second-term and the third-term CoP. In particular, quite a number of the third-term CoP Members opined that as only a portion of the Government's measures were covered in the current poverty line analytical framework, the poverty situation that covered all selected policy intervention measures (i.e. recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and means-tested in-kind benefits) should present a more realistic picture. Wider in coverage, this set of statistics would serve as a useful reference in analysing the poverty situation. Against this, this Report presents a new box article (i.e. **Box 2.1**) to analyse the poverty situation after taking into account all selected poverty alleviation policies, with a view to providing a more comprehensive evaluation of the overall effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation policies for supplementary reference.

---

72 For details of the benefit items and their estimation methodologies, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

73 Internationally, cash benefits offered by the government are usually counted as household income in analysing poverty and income distribution. For instance, the EU regards government cash allowances as one of the components in the estimation of household "disposable income". For details, please see the EU's webpage on metadata (http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/en/ilc_esms.htm).

Figure A.2: Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income

Note: (*) Non-recurrent cash benefits include one-off measures.
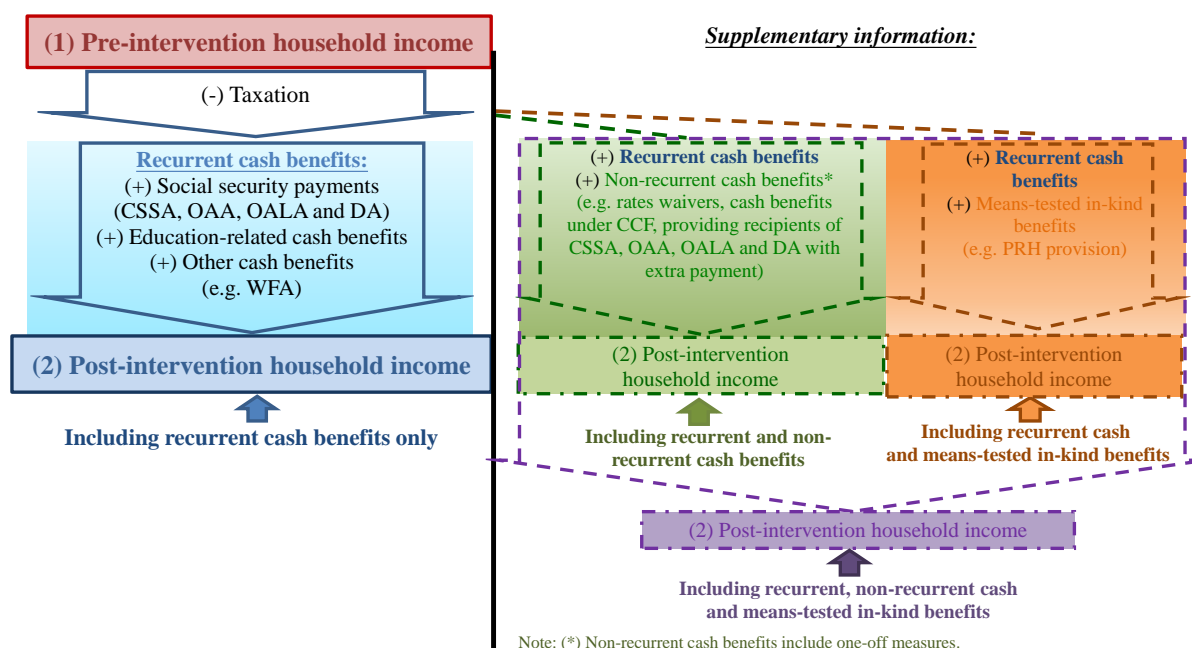
(c)   Setting the poverty line at 50% of the median household income by household size

A1.9   The first-term CoP also noted that it has been a common practice, both internationally and locally, to set the poverty line at 50% of the median household income.   For instance, the OECD adopts 50% of the median household income as the main poverty threshold.   In Hong Kong, some non-governmental organisations (such as the Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS) and Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam)) have also adopted 50% of the median household income as the poverty line for years.

A1.10   Additionally, household size inevitably affects living needs.   For example, a 2-person family normally consumes fewer resources than a 4-person family. However, since some resources can be shared among household members, the larger the household size, the greater the economies of scale, thus the lesser average living needs of each family member.   The first-term CoP had deliberated on this matter[74].

---

74   The first-term CoP agreed to make reference to the approach adopted by HKCSS and Oxfam, i.e. setting different poverty lines according to household size.   As far as the impact of household size on economies of scale is concerned, one approach is to adopt the "equivalence scale".   Upon deliberation, the first-term CoP concluded that internationally there was no universal standard for the equivalence scale, and its application and estimation methodology were also controversial.   It would be difficult for the public to understand and interpret the figures, and therefore not meet the guiding principle of "amenability to compilation and interpretation" in setting a poverty line.   For details, please refer to **Box 2.1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

A1.II   Analytical Framework

A1.11   One of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess policy effectiveness. By estimating two types of household income as illustrated above, we can analyse the changes in poverty indicators before and after policy intervention, so as to quantify and evaluate the effectiveness of existing poverty alleviation measures.   This can facilitate policy review (**Figure A.3**).   By the same token, the poverty line also serves as a tool for simulating the effect of policy initiatives under deliberation on various poverty indicators, thereby providing an objective policy guidance.

Figure A.3: Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework
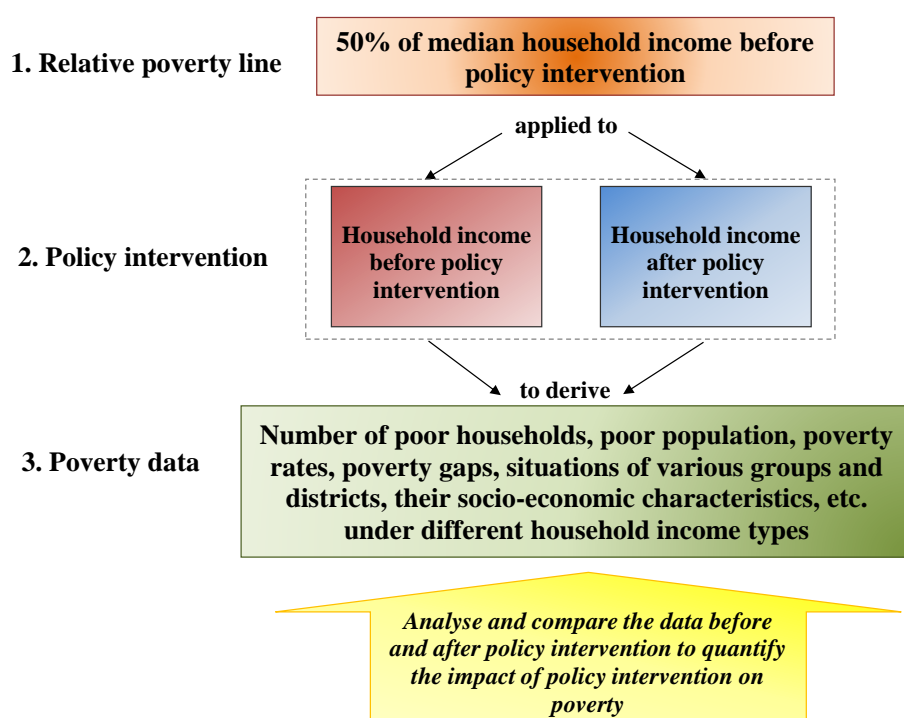
A1.12   With reference to the international practice, there are several major poverty indicators under the poverty line framework, namely (i) poverty incidence (including the number of poor households and the size of the poor population) and (ii) poverty rate for measuring the extent of poverty, and (iii) poverty gap (including average and total poverty gaps) for measuring the depth of poverty[75].

A1.13   Statistics for poverty analysis are mainly sourced from the GHS of C&SD, and cover domestic households only.   The data collected can be further analysed by a set of socio-economic characteristics (such as gender, age, employment conditions and district).   A focused analysis of the conditions of various groups,

---

75   For definitions of these poverty indicators, please refer to **Appendix 2**.

such as elderly, single-parent and unemployed households, can also be conducted.

A1.14 At its meeting in April 2016, CoP continued the discussion in 2013 on setting the poverty line framework and deliberated on the proposals to enhance the framework. In particular, CoP adopted the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty data by age of household head. Hence, since the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*, two household groups by age of household head (i.e. households with elderly head aged 65 and above, and households with head aged 18 to 64) have been added to the analytical framework (**Table A.1**). The relevant analysis is set out in **Sections 2.VI** and **3.I(c)**.

Table A.1: Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head
▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With-children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival	▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed	▪ PRH ▪ Private tenants ▪ Owner-occupiers	▪ By the 18 District Council districts	▪ Elders aged 65 and above ▪ Persons aged 18 to 64

Note: For the definitions of various household groups, please refer to the **Glossary**.

A1.15 Furthermore, starting from 2018, the Report included DPIK into the supplementary analysis regarding the living standard of poor households, so as to understand the in-kind support from non-household members (e.g. relatives not living together) to poor households. This year, the Report also added a new supplementary analysis on the poverty statistics covering recurrent-cash benefits, non-recurrent cash benefits and means-tested in-kind benefits. The relevant analyses are set out in **Box 2.2** and the newly added **Box 2.1** respectively.

A1.16 Nevertheless, given the constraints of sample design and size, the poverty statistics on smaller groups (such as youth households) from the GHS are subject to relatively larger sampling errors and should therefore be interpreted with care. Moreover, owing to the constraints of sample size, finer breakdowns of statistics on some specific groups are not available. For instance, it is hardly possible to provide further breakdowns for each of the 18 District Council districts. In addition, data regarding some groups (e.g. ethnic minorities and persons with disabilities) are not available as well.

A1.17   As such, C&SD conducted a special topic enquiry in 2013 to interview and collect data on persons with disabilities in Hong Kong, and compile the poverty statistics of persons with disabilities. Relevant analysis is provided in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Disability 2013* published in 2014. C&SD has launched a new round of the approximately year-long survey in the fourth quarter of 2019. In addition, to continuously monitor the poverty situation of ethnic minorities, the Government analysed their poverty risk based on the statistics of the 2011 Population Census and the 2016 Population By-census, and released the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities* in 2015 and 2018 respectively.

A1.III   Limitations of the Poverty Line

A1.18   There is no perfect way of setting the poverty line. The following major limitations should be noted:

(a)   The poverty line does not take assets into account

A1.19   Since the poverty line takes household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty without considering the amount of assets and liabilities, some "asset-rich, income-poor" persons (such as retired elders with considerable amount of savings, stocks or holding properties) may be classified as poor. This limitation should not be overlooked when interpreting the poverty figures. In this connection, after reviewing the current poverty line framework, the third-term CoP agreed to further enhance the elderly poverty analysis. As for poor elders residing in owner-occupied housing without mortgages and loans, those who are "income-poor, owning property of certain value" are identified based on the value of their owner-occupied properties. This analysis will, to a certain extent, make up for the current analytical framework's limitation of not taking assets into account.

(b)   The poverty line is not a "poverty alleviation line"

A1.20   As household assets are not taken into account, the poverty line should not be taken as the eligibility criteria of any poverty alleviation initiatives. In other words, setting the poverty line does not mean that the Government should automatically offer subsidies to individuals or households below the poverty line. On the contrary, for some groups, even if their household incomes are

above the poverty line, they may still be eligible for government subsidies provided that they pass the means tests for individual assistance schemes[76].

A1.21   The poverty line is an analytical tool for identifying the poor population, facilitating policy formulation, and assessing the effectiveness of government policy intervention in poverty alleviation. As such, the poverty line should not be linked directly to the means-tested mechanisms of assistance schemes.

(c)   The poor population always exists before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)

A1.22   Under normal circumstances, there are always people in poverty statistically before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) based on a "relative poverty" line set at a percentage of the pre-intervention median household income.   This is because under this concept, households with incomes "relatively" lower than that of the overall median by a certain extent are, by definition, classified as poor. Therefore, an economic upturn with a widespread improvement in household income does not guarantee a decrease in the size of the poor population, especially when the income growth of households below the poverty line is less promising as compared to that of the overall household income (i.e. median income).

---

76   In fact, the eligibility criteria on income of many of the existing assistance schemes are more lenient than the poverty line thresholds. For example, WFA adopts a three-tier system by household income: household income at or lower than 50% of the median monthly domestic household income of economically active households, exceeding 50% but not higher than 60% of the median, and exceeding 60% but not higher than 70% of the median.

A2 Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line

A2.1 The quantitative indicators in this Appendix are widely adopted internationally. For details, please refer to Haughton and Khandker (2009) and Rio Group (2006).

Table A.2: Quantitative indicators of the poverty line

Indicator	Detailed definition
1. **Poverty incidence**	**Poverty incidence (n)** can be divided into the following two categories: (i) **Number of poor households (k):** the number of households with household incomes below the poverty line. (ii) **Poor population (q):** the number of persons living in poor households. Poverty incidence is the main indicator for measuring the extent of poverty.
2. **Poverty rate**	**Poverty rate (H_p)** is the proportion of the poor population (q) within the total population living in domestic households (N_p): $$H_p = \frac{q}{N_p}$$
3. **Total poverty gap**	**Total poverty gap (G_t)** is the sum of the difference between the income (y_i) of each poor household (k_i) and the poverty line (z): $$G_t = \sum_{i=1}^{k}(z - y_i)$$ It represents the total amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required for eliminating poverty. It is the main indicator for measuring the depth of poverty.
4. **Average poverty gap**	**Average poverty gap (G_a)** is the total poverty gap (G_t) divided by the number of poor households (k): $$G_a = \frac{G_t}{k}$$ The average poverty gap represents the average amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required to eliminate poverty for each poor household.

A3   Policy Intervention - Estimation and Limitations

A3.1   Currently, household income data collected in the GHS of C&SD only include household members' employment earnings, investment income (including regularly received rents and dividends), regular monthly social security payments (such as CSSA and OAA) and other non-social-transfer cash income (including regular cash contribution by non-household members) (i.e. basic cash income).

A3.2   Given that one of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, it is necessary to further estimate the changes in household income before and after policy intervention. The ensuing paragraphs outline the coverage of these policy intervention measures (**Table A.3**) and their corresponding estimation methodologies.

A3.I   Policy Items Included in the Estimation of the Main Poverty Statistics

(a)   Taxation

A3.3   Taxation includes (i) salaries tax payable by household members; (ii) property tax; and (iii) rates and Government rent payable by households.

A3.4   The amount of salaries tax is estimated mainly based on the information provided by respondents of the GHS on employment earnings and household composition. The amount of property tax is imputed based on property rental income as reported, while the rates and Government rent are made reference primarily to the relevant data by type of housing (PRH: administrative records provided by Hong Kong Housing Authority (HA) and Hong Kong Housing Society (HKHS); private housing: administrative records provided by the Rating and Valuation Department (RVD)).

A3.5   Yet, as the analytical framework of the poverty line focuses on lower-income household groups, the impact of taxation (in particular salaries tax) on their income should generally be insignificant. Nevertheless, with the general uptrend of private rent over the past few years, the rates / Government rent payable by households residing in private properties went up in tandem. Meanwhile, the proportion of post-intervention poor households residing in owner-occupied housing or private rental housing increased (from 50.0% in 2009 to 57.2% in 2019), with many elders living therein found to have low or even no income. The increase in rates / Government rent payable could

therefore have some negative impacts[77] on the post-intervention incomes of these poor households.

(b)   Recurrent cash benefits

A3.6   Recurrent cash benefits can primarily be categorised into the following two types:

> ➢   **Social security payments:** including CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA. As some GHS respondents were unwilling to reveal whether they were CSSA recipients, C&SD has carried out a reconciliation exercise between the GHS database and Social Welfare Department's administrative records in order to obtain a more precise estimation of CSSA payments received by households: compare the distribution of CSSA cases in the survey results and the administrative records (e.g. by case nature, type of housing and district of residence), and impute the payment to the relevant income data of some sampled households selected on a random basis in the groups with discrepancies, so that the database could reflect the actual distribution more precisely; and

> ➢   **Other recurrent cash benefits:** referring to other Government measures that provide cash assistance to eligible households / individuals, such as WFA, the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students and WITS. Owing to the limitations of the GHS data, these benefits would also be imputed by C&SD based on the administrative records of relevant bureaux / departments, including the number of individual / household beneficiaries and their socio-economic characteristics (such as household income and age profiles of residents). The amounts of benefits are imputed to the income data of some eligible individuals / households selected on a random basis in the sample.

---

77   The one-off rates waiver provided by the Government annually since the 2007/08 Budget has relieved to a certain extent the burden of the general public in this respect, but its effect has not been taken into account in the main analytical framework of the poverty line.

A3.II   Policy Items Regarded as Supplementary Information

(a)   Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)

A3.7   The Government has provided a number of non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) to the public in recent years. Although CoP considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, the impact of non-recurrent cash benefits on the poverty situation should still be estimated as supplementary information. The estimation methodology of these benefits is similar to that of recurrent cash benefits.

(b)   Means-tested in-kind benefits

A3.8   While considering that the core analysis should focus on the situation after recurrent cash policy intervention, CoP recognised the comparable significance of means-tested in-kind benefits as poverty alleviation measures. Thus, their effectiveness should also be evaluated as a reference for policy analysis.

A3.9   Besides the estimation of means-tested in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision, the amounts of other means-tested in-kind benefits are also imputed by C&SD based on the socio-economic characteristics of individual / household beneficiaries according to the administrative records of relevant bureaux and departments. The amounts of benefits are then imputed to the income of eligible individuals / households.

A3.10   The methodology for estimating PRH benefits is controversial. The estimates also contribute substantially to the estimated sum of all in-kind benefits. Please refer to **Appendix 4** for details.

A3.III   Measures Not Included

A3.11   For universal in-kind benefit transfers without means tests, such as public medical services and education, the first-term CoP's decision was that these measures should not be included in the framework as they are neither targeted nor means-tested and the general public are able to enjoy these benefits.

A3.IV   Estimation Results

A3.12   **Table A.4** and **Figure A.4** show the estimated transfer and poverty alleviation impact of major policy items.   In general, policy measures designed with income-testing features should help provide targeted supports for households more in need, and the cost-effectiveness of these measures would be higher in terms of poverty alleviation impact. For example, some of the non-recurrent cash measures[78] either adopt income thresholds that are far more lenient than the poverty line or have no income test at all. These measures would therefore benefit relatively more non-poor households, notwithstanding less cost-effective in poverty alleviation than recurrent cash measures. In fact, in 2019, only less than two-tenths (19.3%) of the non-recurrent cash benefits transferred was received by the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor households, far lower than that of 61.5% of recurrent cash benefits.

A3.13   Furthermore, owing to the income limits for PRH application, PRH provision is a more targeted relief for poor households. More than seven-twentieths (36.3%) of the welfare transfer in the form of PRH provision was received by the pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) poor households, and the amounts involved were substantial (please see **Appendix 4** for details). Its poverty alleviation impact, at 3.7 percentage points, was hence higher than that of individual selected recurrent cash benefits.

A3.14   The post-recurrent cash intervention poverty statistics are analysed in detail in **Chapter 2** and **Chapter 3**, while a comprehensive analysis of poverty statistics after taking into account all selected policy measures can be found in **Box 2.1**. As for poverty statistics separately taking into account non-recurrent cash measures and means-tested in-kind benefits, their respective analyses are furnished in the ensuing paragraphs for reference.

---

78   However, programmes funded by CCF aim at assisting people with financial difficulties. It should also be pointed out that most of the low-income households benefitting from non-recurrent cash items under CCF were also covered by other measures, resulting in a considerable composite poverty alleviation impact.

Table A.3: Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP[**]

Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)

−

Taxation (salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and Government rent payable by households)

+

Recurrent cash benefits	**Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)**
Social security payments	➤ Tax rebate for salaries tax and tax under personal assessment; Rates concession
➤ CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA	➤ Rent payments for public housing tenants
Other cash benefits	➤ Provision of extra payment to recipients of CSSA, OAA, DA, OALA, WITS and WFA/LIFA
➤ School Textbook Assistance Scheme (including the Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme[*+])	➤ Cash allowance for students receiving CSSA or student financial assistance
➤ Student Travel Subsidy Scheme	➤ Electricity charges subsidy
➤ Tuition Fee Reimbursement for Project Yi Jin Students	➤ "Scheme $6,000"
➤ Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students	➤ Caring and Sharing Scheme
➤ Tertiary Student Finance Scheme – Publicly-funded Programmes	➤ One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families[~@]
➤ Transport Support Scheme	➤ Subsidy for CSSA recipients living in rented private housing and paying a rent exceeding the maximum rent allowance under the CSSA Scheme[~]
➤ WITS Scheme	➤ Subsidy for low-income elderly tenants in private housing[~@]
➤ Grant for Emergency Alarm System	➤ Subsidy for low-income persons who are inadequately housed[~@]
➤ Examination Fee Remission Scheme	➤ Subsidy for the severely disabled persons aged below 60 who are non-CSSA recipients requiring constant attendance and living in the community[~]
➤ Subsidy Scheme for Internet Access Charges	
➤ Child Development Fund Targeted Savings Scheme - Special Financial Incentive	➤ Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme[*~]
➤ Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level[*]	➤ Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level[*~]
➤ WFA (named as LIFA before April 2018) Scheme	➤ One-off living subsidy for low-income households not living in public housing and not receiving CSSA (launched for three times in 2013, 2015 and 2016 respectively)[~@]
➤ Grant for School-related Expenses for Kindergarten Students	➤ Increasing the academic expenses grant under the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students[~]
➤ Public Transport Fare Subsidy Scheme	➤ Provision of a one-off special subsidy for students on full grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme before the launch of the LIFA Scheme[~@]
➤ Student Grant	➤ Provision of a One-off Grant for School-related Expenses to Kindergarten Students[~@]
	➤ Paying Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination fees for school candidates

Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	**Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash)**

+

Means-tested in-kind benefits

➤ PRH provision	➤ After-school Learning Support Partnership Pilot Scheme[†]
➤ Kindergarten and Child Care Centre Fee Remission Scheme	➤ Subsidy for elders aged 65 or above from low-income families who are on the waiting list for Integrated Home Care Services (Ordinary Cases) for household cleaning and escorting services for medical consultations[~@]
➤ School-based After-school Learning and Support Programmes	
➤ Medical Fee Waiver	➤ Setting up School-based Fund (Cross Boundary Learning Activities) to subsidise primary and secondary school students from low-income families to participate in cross-boundary activities and competitions[~@]
➤ Home Environment Improvement Scheme for the Elderly	
➤ Building Maintenance Grant Scheme for Elderly Owners	➤ Subsidy to meet lunch expenses at whole-day primary schools for students from low-income families[&~]
➤ Elderly Dental Assistance Programme[~]	

Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)

Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: ☐ Included in the estimation of the main poverty figures. ⸬ Estimated as supplementary information.
(**) Including policy items estimated for 2009-2019. (~) CCF programmes. (†) Completed by the end of 2015/16 school year.
(*) As these two CCF programmes were incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year, the relevant transfer under non-recurrent cash benefits was estimated up to 31 August 2014. The transfer afterward was estimated as recurrent cash benefits.
(+) Since 1 September 2014, the subsidy under the Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme has been disbursed together with the subsidy under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme.
(&) The relevant CCF programme was incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year.
(@) The relevant CCF programmes were completed.

Table A.4: Estimated transfer and standalone poverty alleviation impact by selected policy item, 2019

Policy item	Estimated transfer ($Bn)	Proportion of transfer enjoyed by pre-intervention poor households (%)	Reduction in poverty rate (percentage point(s))
Recurrent cash	**52.2**	**61.5**	**5.6**
CSSA	*15.2*	*97.5*	*2.2*
OALA	*22.0*	*51.8*	*2.2*
Education benefits	*3.8*	*50.4*	*0.6*
WFA	*1.4*	*67.9*	*0.6*
OAA	*4.4*	*35.9*	*0.2*
DA	*3.4*	*40.0*	*0.4*
Non-recurrent cash	**47.4**	**19.3**	**2.1**
PRH provision	**39.6**	**36.3**	**3.7**

Note: Reduction in poverty rate refers to the reduction from that before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption) after taking into that item alone.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure A.4: Effectiveness of selected cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation, 2019
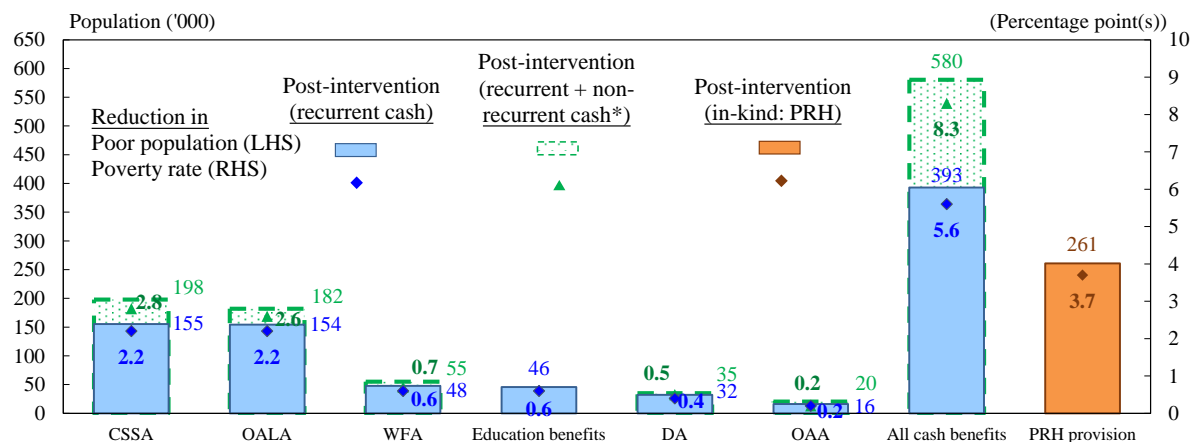
Reduction in poor households ('000)	CSSA	OALA	WFA	Education benefits	DA	OAA	All cash benefits	PRH provision
Post-intervention								
- Recurrent cash	86	70	13	13	11	8	175	-
- Recurrent + non-recurrent cash	106	84	15	13	12	10	250	-
- In-kind: PRH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	99

Note: (*) Illustrating the additional poverty alleviation impact (reductions in poor population and poverty rates) of the corresponding non-recurrent measures, such as the provision of extra two-month allowances for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA, DA and WFA.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(a)   Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)

A3.15   After taking into account recurrent and non-recurrent cash measures, the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate were 398 800 households, 910 300 persons and 13.1% respectively in 2019 (**Figure A.5**).   Compared with the poverty situation after recurrent cash intervention, the non-recurrent cash measures further lifted 75 200 households (187 500 persons) out of poverty and lowered the poverty rate by another 2.7 percentage points.   The reduction in poverty rate was notably higher than that of 1.6 percentage points in 2018.

A3.16   The visible poverty alleviation impact of non-recurrent cash benefits in 2019 was mainly attributable to the Caring and Sharing Scheme, which handed out a maximum of $4,000 to over 3 million citizens, as well as the continued provision of additional one month of allowance to recipients of social security payments by the Government twice in the 2019/20 financial year and similar arrangements for WFA and WITS.

(b)   Means-tested in-kind benefits

A3.17   In 2019, after recurrent cash and in-kind benefits intervention, the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate amounted to 340 100, 777 700 persons and 11.2% respectively (**Figure A.5**).   Compared with the poverty situation after recurrent cash intervention, the incomes of an additional 134 000 households (or 320 100 persons) were lifted to or above the poverty line.   The poverty rate was further reduced by 4.6 percentage points, which was higher than the 4.3 percentage points in 2018.   While this was partly due to the increase in population residing in PRH along with the increase in the number of PRH households (increases of 56 500 persons and 12 100 households respectively), it also reflected the general increase in the corresponding welfare transfer amid rising private residential rentals.

Figure A.5: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash and / or in-kind benefits, 2009-2019

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	541	536	530	541	555	555	570	582	594	613	649
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385	383	392	412	420	435	474
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	361	354	281 [339]	312 [341]	333	355	354	387	397	385	399
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	284	278	271	272	269	271	281	304	308	316	340
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)	253	246	194	216	233	250	250	284	287	276	287

Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.

[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the corresponding poverty figures, taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, with the effect of "Scheme $6,000" excluded. As "Scheme $6,000" was covered in 2011 and 2012 only, there were no corresponding figures for other years.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A3.V Limitations

A3.18 CoP understood that the estimates of these benefits are subject to the following major limitations:

(i) **Estimation is subject to statistical errors:** inconsistencies may exist in terms of classifications and definitions between the data collected from the GHS and the administrative records. Also, if the detailed information of some benefit items (e.g. the socio-economic characteristics of beneficiaries, information on household members other than the applicants) is not intact, estimations based on administrative records may give rise to statistical errors. The finer breakdowns of statistics could be of relatively low reliability and should be interpreted with caution;

(ii) **Estimation results involve randomness:** as GHS does not collect personal identifiable information on respondent household members (e.g. identity card number), it is not possible to identify exactly the beneficiary individuals / households from the survey even if detailed profiles are available from the administrative records. Only individuals / households with socio-economic characteristics closest to those of beneficiary individuals / households will be randomly selected from the database for imputation. In other words, the resulting estimated poverty figures are only one of the many possible random allocation outcomes;

(iii) **Time series data before 2009 are unavailable:** due to data limitations, statistics on taxation and benefit transfers before 2009 are not available; and

(iv) **Figures are different from those regularly released by the Government:** the poverty statistics in the Report are specifically estimated for setting the poverty line, which will inevitably alter the distribution of household income as compared with the corresponding distribution in the GHS. Hence, the relevant statistical figures would naturally deviate, to a certain degree, from those in the *Quarterly Report on General Household Survey* regularly released by C&SD. The two sets of data are not strictly comparable due to their differences in estimation methodology.

A3.19   In view of the above limitations, the poverty figures should be studied with care to avoid any misinterpretation of the statistics.

A4 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing - Estimation and Limitations

A4.1 As illustrated in **Appendix 3**, apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided various means-tested in-kind benefits, with PRH provision being the most important. In fact, the share of PRH in the total number of living quarters in Hong Kong is higher than that of some developed economies[79]. The provision of PRH can undoubtedly alleviate the burden of households in need and its effectiveness in poverty alleviation is indisputable. Thus, CoP agreed that its policy effectiveness should also be assessed for supplementary reference[80].

A4.I Estimation Methodology

A4.2 As PRH households do not receive housing benefits in cash, C&SD adopts the marginal analysis approach to estimate the amount of PRH benefit transfer. The concept is that if a PRH unit were leased in a hypothetical open market, the difference between the market rent and the actual rent paid by the household would be the opportunity cost for the provision of PRH by the Government and also the housing benefits enjoyed by the household.

A4.3 This estimation methodology stems from the concept of opportunity cost and is in line with the mainstream international practice (such as that adopted by the OECD, the EU and the International Labour Organization). In fact, this methodology of estimating PRH benefits has been adopted by C&SD before. In 2007, C&SD consulted various sectors (including academia) regarding the methodology for estimating the value of different kinds of social transfers (mainly for the compilation of the Gini Coefficient back then). The current approach was the result after consultation and has gained wide acceptance.

A4.4 In accordance with the above concept, the estimation methodology of housing benefits arising from PRH provision is as follows: firstly, the average market

---

79 PRH took up 29% of all living quarters in Hong Kong (as at end-June 2020), much higher than that of other developed economies, including Denmark (21%), the UK (17%), France (17%), Germany (3%) and Spain (3%).

80 In April 2016, the second-term CoP continued with the first-term CoP's discussion in 2013 on the setting of the poverty line framework, so as to follow up on the comments of the public and academia on enhancing the framework, including examining the suitability of incorporating the poverty alleviation impact of PRH into the main analysis. As a matter of principle, the second-term CoP recognised the important role of PRH in the Government's poverty alleviation work, and took note of the notable difference in the living quality between PRH households and low-income households residing in private rental housing. At that time, the second-term CoP considered that refinement of the poverty line framework should be further discussed after a period of observation, and that proposals and suggestions of enhancing the framework should continue to be explored in the future. The third-term CoP also reviewed the poverty line framework at its first two meetings in 2018 and agreed to maintain the current analytical framework. The poverty statistics taking into account the effectiveness of PRH provision in poverty alleviation will therefore remain as supplementary reference.

rent[81] of the PRH unit concerned over the past two years is estimated based on the administrative records of individual flats of RVD, HA and HKHS; the housing benefit received by that household is then obtained by deducting the actual rent paid by the household (data provided by HA and HKHS) from the estimated market rent of that PRH unit.

A4.II Estimation Results

A4.5 The average monthly estimated welfare transfer per PRH households was $4,100 in 2019 (**Table A.5**). It is noteworthy that this figure rose by 73.3% cumulatively over 2009. Relative to the significant increase of 93.6% in private residential rentals over the same period, the methodology adopted to estimate the amount of welfare transfer of PRH provision is prudent and conservative.

Table A.5: Number of PRH households, the average monthly welfare transfer per PRH household and the Private Domestic Rental Index, 2009, 2018 and 2019

	Average monthly welfare transfer per PRH household ($)@							Private Domestic Rental Index*	No. of PRH households ('000)
	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person-and-above	Overall		
2009	1,700	2,100	2,400	2,800	3,200	3,500	2,400	100.4	686.2
2018	2,900	3,700	4,500	4,800	5,300	5,600	4,100	193.0	786.1
2019	3,000	3,800	4,500	4,900	5,300	5,500	4,100	194.4	798.2
Change^ (%)									
2019 over 2018	+2.3	+1.3	+0.7	+1.5	-0.6	-1.2	+1.6#	+0.7	+1.5
2019 over 2009	+80.0	+79.4	+86.4	+76.6	+67.6	+57.3	+73.3	+93.6	+16.3

Notes:
(*) Base year: 1999, Index = 100.
(^) Computed based on unrounded figures.
(@) According to the recommendation of the first-term CoP, PRH welfare transfer was estimated using the average market rent of the PRH unit concerned over the past two years.
(#) In 2019, the average monthly welfare transfer per PRH household increased by 1.6% over the preceding year, higher than the 0.7% annual increase in private domestic rental index in the same year. However, considering that the former was estimated based on a two-year average, the more notable increase in the private domestic rental index (5.7%) in 2018 would also affect the estimation of PRH welfare in 2019. Furthermore, the change in characteristics of PRH households over the period (e.g. size and district) might also affect the estimation results.

Sources: Rating and Valuation Department; General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

81 All rents are net of rates, Government rent and management fees.

A4.III Limitations

A4.6   CoP acknowledged that the estimation of housing benefits has the following major limitations:

(i)   **The PRH benefits are not real cash assistance:** to some extent, a rise in private rent would lead to an increase in the estimated housing benefits of the PRH households, thus lifting some households out of poverty. However, the actual disposable income in their "pockets" does not increase[82] consequently.

(ii) **The estimated market rent of a PRH unit is not based on actual market transactions:** the estimation assumes that a PRH unit could be leased in an open market, but such an assumption is actually not achievable.

(iii) **Using the two-year average market rent:** regarding the estimation of the market rent of a PRH unit, CoP has examined whether the rent in a particular year, the average rent over the past two years or that over the past few years[83] should be used. Ultimately, CoP decided to adopt a two-year average since most private rental flats are currently leased on a two-year term. Whilst there is a certain degree of arbitrariness in the choice, the advantage is that the estimated housing benefits of PRH households can broadly reflect private rental changes and somewhat avoid the influence of short-term fluctuation.

---

82 In its report released in 1995 (the 1995 National Academy of Sciences report), the US National Academy of Sciences expressed concerns that the housing benefit transfer was not real cash assistance, which might even be overestimated under certain circumstances. Take, for example, a couple with children residing in a relatively large PRH unit. Later, with their children moving out, a smaller unit would suffice and yet the elderly couple stays in the original unit, resulting in an overestimation of the value of PRH benefit transfer. As recommended in the report, the imputed market rent should be capped at a certain proportion of the poverty line. Members of CoP noted the recommendation at CoP meeting in April 2016.

83 While using the average market rent in a particular year in the estimation can better reflect the current situation, the estimated PRH benefits would be subject to larger fluctuations over time especially when the private rental market is volatile. On the other hand, taking the average of the market rents of the past few years can smooth the series, thereby producing a more stable estimate of the in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision. However, this approach cannot fully reflect the latest situation.

A5 "Income-poor, Owning Property of Certain Value" Elders

A5.1 The existing poverty line takes household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty without considering the assets owned by households. The poverty statistics would hence unavoidably include those who own some or even considerable assets (such as savings and properties). This factor had a more noticeable impact on elderly poverty indicators than that on other age groups (whom were more often residing in economically active households). In view of the above, this Appendix provides further data to help readers understand the socio-economic characteristics of poor elders and the support they need from a multi-faceted perspective.

A5.2 In 2019, only about one-tenth (11.0% or 43 100 persons) of the post-intervention poor elders were residing in households receiving CSSA. Focussing on the remaining poor elders in non-CSSA households (89.0% or 348 100 persons), they were mostly economically inactive (**Figure A.6**). Nearly eight-tenths (79.7% or 277 600 persons) had no financial needs[84], many of whom (59.2% or 164 400 persons) were residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing (**Figure A.7**). In fact, among all the poor elders in non-CSSA households, nearly six-tenths (57.8% or 201 000) were residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing (**Figure A.8**), which suggested possible possessions of certain assets.

Figure A.6: Poor elders by whether receiving CSSA and economic activity status, 2019
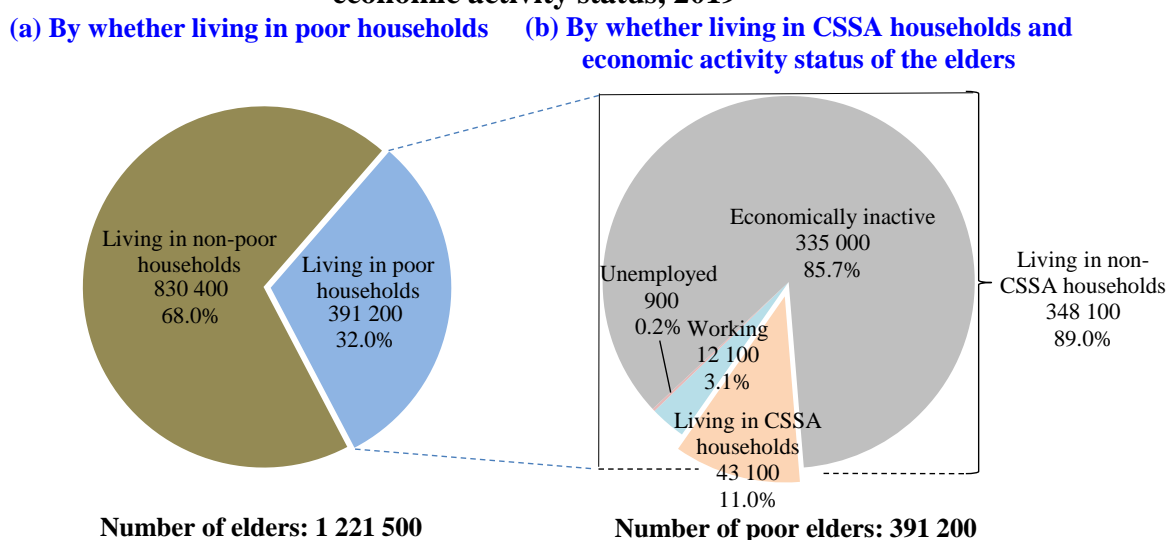
(a) By whether living in poor households　　**(b) By whether living in CSSA households and economic activity status of the elders**

Living in non-poor households
830 400
68.0%

Living in poor households
391 200
32.0%

Economically inactive
335 000
85.7%

Unemployed
900
0.2%

Working
12 100
3.1%

Living in CSSA households
43 100
11.0%

Living in non-CSSA households
348 100
89.0%

Number of elders: 1 221 500　　Number of poor elders: 391 200

Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash policy intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

84 Classification of "having financial needs" and "having no financial needs" is made based on the responses of the low-income households when they were asked on the reasons for not applying for CSSA in the GHS. Households who provided reasons bearing a strong indication that they had no financial needs (e.g. living on savings, household income was sufficient for meeting daily expenses) or mentioned directly that they had no financial needs were regarded as "having no financial needs". Those citing other reasons were regarded as "having financial needs".

**Figure A.7: Poor elders residing in non-CSSA households
by social security coverage and housing type, 2019**
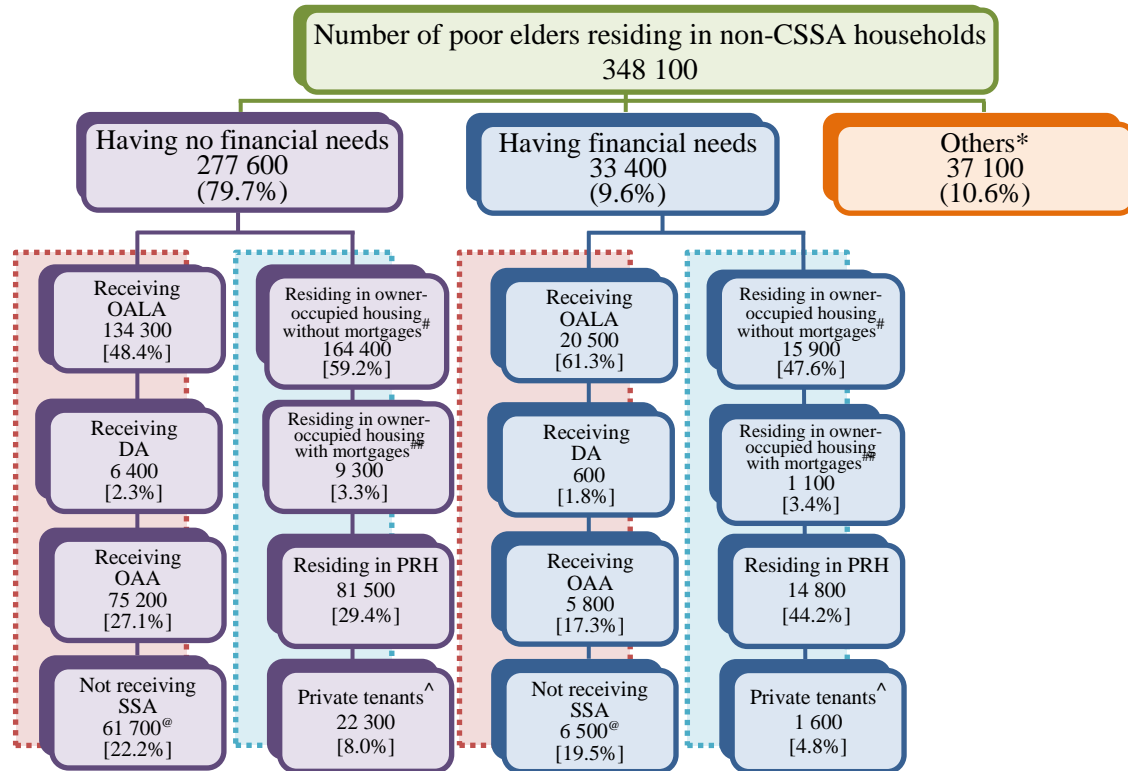
Notes:

( )	Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of the relevant elders among all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.
[ ]	Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of the relevant elders having no / having financial needs among poor elders in non-CSSA households.
(#)	Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing without mortgages.
(##)	Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing with mortgages.
(^)	Including households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).
(*)	Including those who refused to respond.
(@)	Among the poor elders living in non-CSSA households having no financial needs and not receiving SSA, 9 800 persons (15.9%) were elders aged 70 and above. For those having financial needs, the corresponding figures were 1 000 and 15.3% respectively.
	Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash policy intervention.
Source:	General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A5.3   Since the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2017,* this Report included a new supplementary analysis to identify "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders with the following methodology:

(i)   With reference to the eligibility criteria of the Hong Kong Mortgage Corporation Limited's "Reverse Mortgage Programme" (RMP), we focus on elders residing in poor non-CSSA owner-occupier mortgage-free households, and whose members are all aged 55 and above[85] ("target households");

(ii)   Based on the parameters of the financial model under RMP, the property value of each "target household" is converted to a monthly receivable life annuity payout[86]; and

---

85   All members are aged 60 and above if residing in subsidised sale flats with unpaid land premium.

86   Assuming that the target households are eligible to join RMP with their owner-occupied housing and receive monthly annuity payments for life, C&SD estimates the monthly annuity payment receivable by each "target household" for life by combining data from GHS and RVD according to the financial model under RMP.

(iii)   If the estimated monthly annuity amount receivable by the "target household" is not lower than the poverty line threshold, the elders resided therein are identified as "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders.

A5.4   C&SD estimated that, among the 201 000 poor elders residing in non-CSSA owner-occupied mortgage-free households in 2019, almost eight-tenths (157 300 persons) resided in "target households". Among them, more than seven-tenths (112 000 persons) were identified as "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders (**Figure A.8**), contributing about three-tenths to the number of overall poor elders.

Figure A.8: Poor elders residing in non-CSSA households by housing type and whether they owned property of certain value, 2019
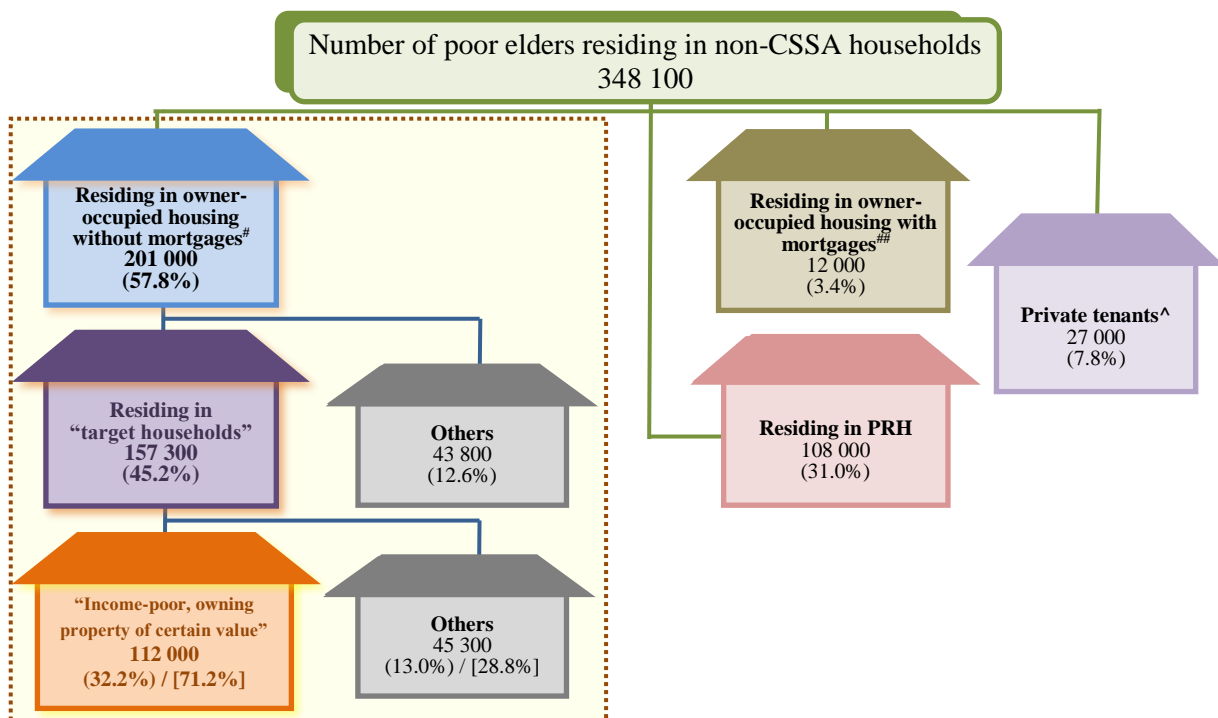
Notes: ( )   Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of relevant elders among all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.
          [ ]   Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of relevant elders among the poor elders residing in "target households".
          (#)   Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing without mortgages.
          (##)   Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing with mortgages.
          (^)   Including households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).
                 Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash policy intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A5.5   The median estimated value of the owner-occupied housing of these "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders was $5.2 million, as compared with the respective $4.4 million in regard to that of the overall "target households". In regard to the "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders, most of them resided in 1-person or 2-person households, and around 85% had no financial needs. Only about 35% (34.3%) of them received OALA, lower than the proportion among the overall poor elders (44.9%). Meanwhile, the proportion of those with upper secondary education or above (39.3%) was visibly higher than that among the overall poor elders (26.3%), so did the share of those with post-secondary education (17.8%, versus the respective share of 9.8% among the overall elders) (**Figure A.9**).

Figure A.9: Selected characteristics of "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders, 2019

(a) Estimated value of owner-occupied housing

(b) Percentage of selected characteristics among poor elders in the relevant groups
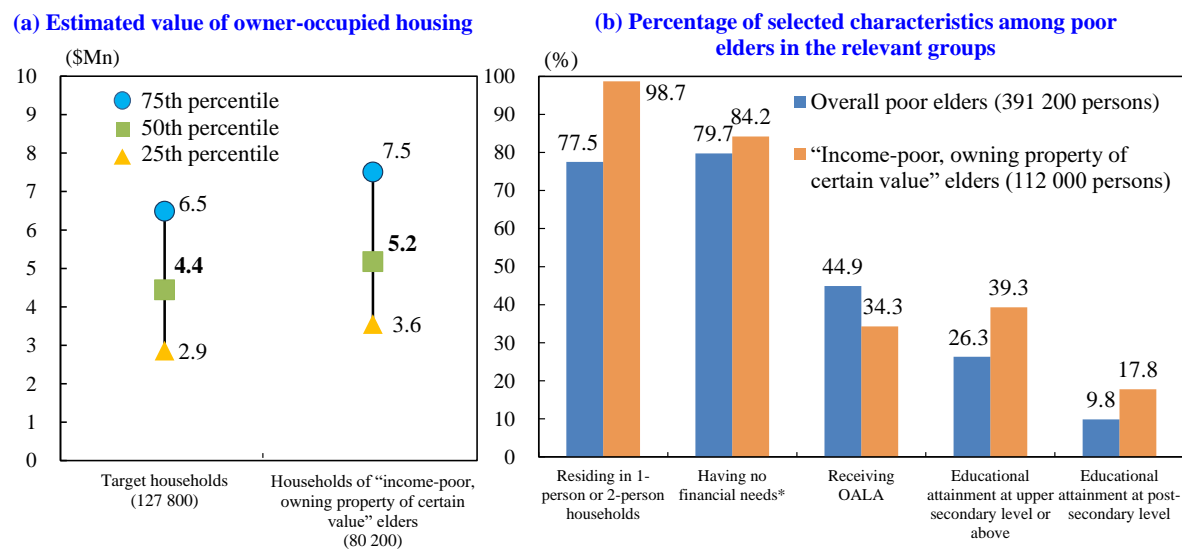
Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the number of poor households/poor elders in relevant groups.
          (*) Refers to the proportion of poor elders residing in non-CSSA households having no financial needs. Among all poor elders, 348 100 persons resided in non-CSSA households, whereas all the "income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders resided in non-CSSA households.
          Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash policy intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A6 Poverty Situation of Working Persons with Post-secondary Educational Attainment

A6.1 Working poor with post-secondary educational attainment (PSEA) amounted to 34 800 persons after recurrent cash intervention in 2019, accounting for just a small proportion (only 3.2%) of the overall poor population. Among them, almost 60% (58.0% or 20 200 persons) had a degree or higher academic qualification, while the rest (42.0% or 14 600 persons) had non-degree post-secondary education (**Figure A.10**). Their poverty rate[87] was 2.3%, visibly lower than those of most household groups by socio-economic characteristic and of working persons with a lower level of educational attainment (**Figure A.11**).

**Figure A.10: Overall population and working poor population
by educational attainment, 2019**
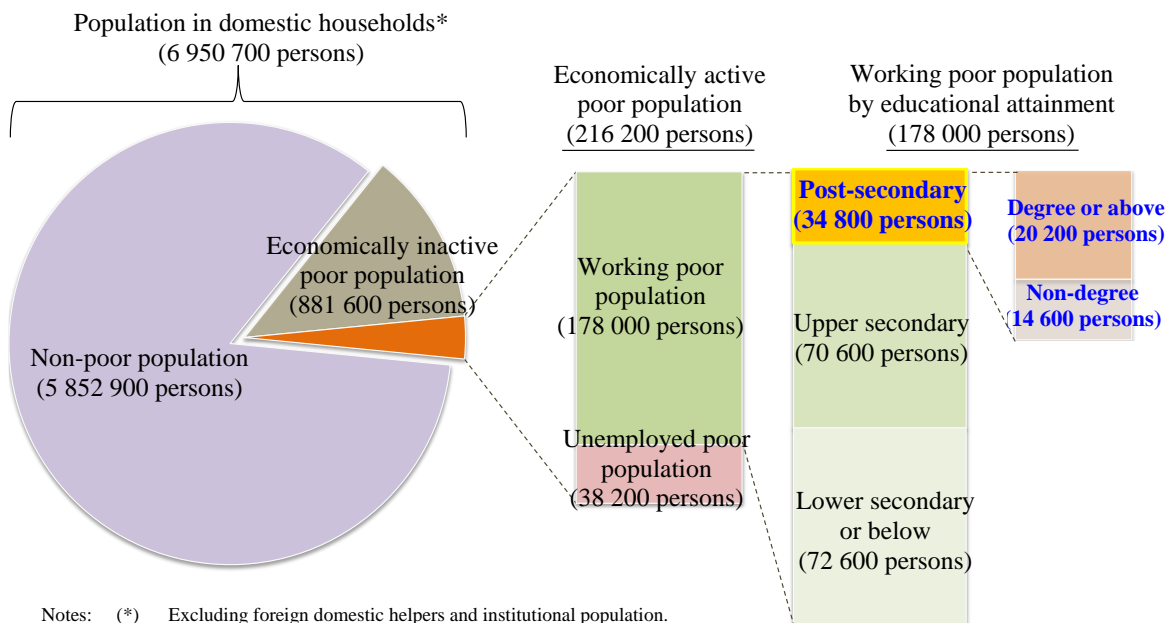
Notes: (*) Excluding foreign domestic helpers and institutional population.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

87 It refers to the percentage of the working poor with PSEA among the overall working population with PSEA.

**Figure A.11: Poverty rate by selected household group and
working person group, 2019**
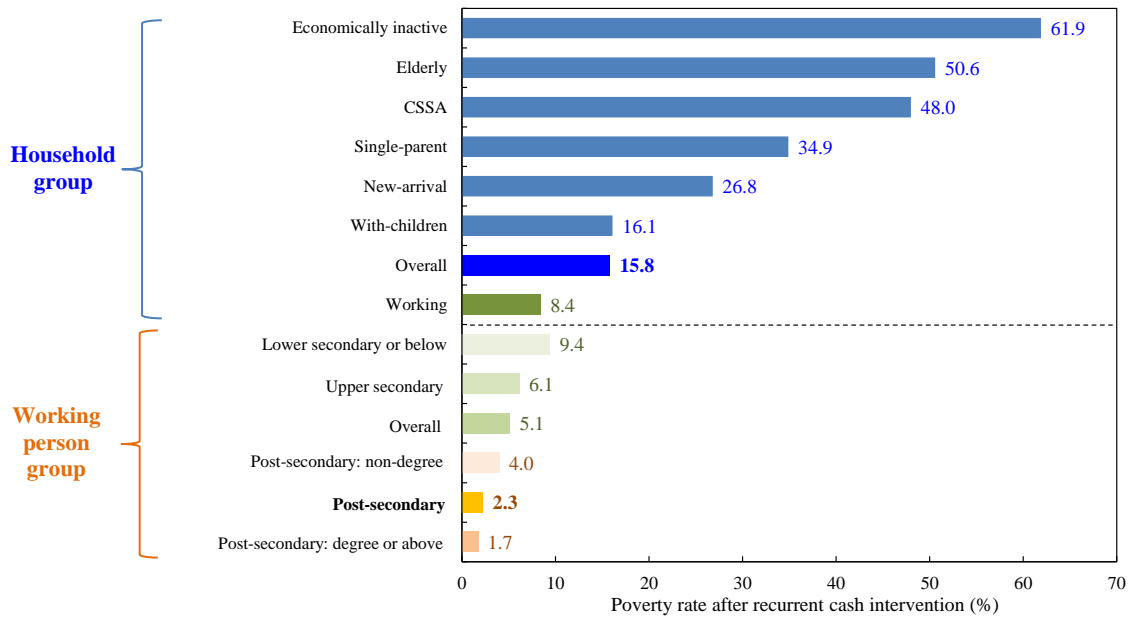
Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A6.2 The poor population and the poverty rate of working persons with PSEA rose by 2 400 persons and 0.2 percentage point respectively over 2018, and were also higher than the corresponding figures in 2009 (17 100 persons and 1.6% respectively) (**Figure A.12**). Amid popularisation of post-secondary education, the number of working persons with PSEA saw a sharp increase of almost 0.48 million (or a cumulative growth of 45.1%) over the last decade. Some of these persons might face a relatively higher poverty risk owing to their individual socio-economic characteristics.

Figure A.12: Population and poverty rate of working poor with PSEA, 2009-2019
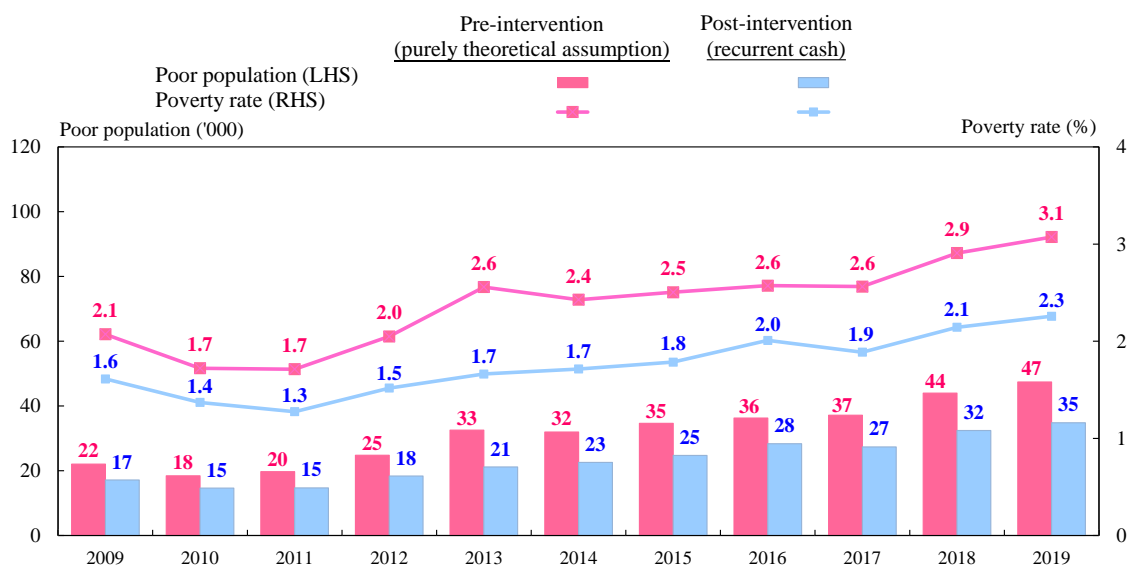
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A6.3   For example, the statistics of 2019 show that, compared with the overall working poor, the working poor with PSEA[88] were younger, and many of them were working and studying at the same time. They had a higher proportion of part-timers and relatively shorter working hours, and hence rather limited employment earnings. Furthermore, since most of them resided in larger households and the majority were the only working member in their households, they had to shoulder a heavy family burden. That being the case, even though they had better educational attainment and a larger proportion of higher-skilled workers, their household income remained relatively low (**Figure A.13** and **Table A.6**). Specifically:

> ➢ **Higher proportions of youths and student workers:** analysed by age, over four-tenths (42.1%) of the working poor with PSEA were youths aged 18 to 29, of whom nearly four-tenths (38.3%) were student workers. The two figures were noticeably higher than those of the overall working poor (14.6% and 23.9% respectively).

> ➢ **Higher proportion of part-timers and shorter working hours:** their proportion of part-timers (including the underemployed) was 34.6%, higher than that among the overall working poor (31.0%). Meanwhile, more than four-tenths (42.4%) of them worked less than 144 hours per month, and only 30.1% worked 192 hours or above per month[89]. The latter was lower than the corresponding proportion among the overall working poor (38.5%), showing that even if working poor with PSEA were engaged in full-time jobs, their working hours were still relatively short.

> ➢ **Higher proportion of higher-skilled workers:** about four-tenths of them were engaged in higher-skilled occupations, which was higher than the corresponding proportion among the overall working poor (15.9%). Among these higher-skilled workers, more than eight-tenths were associate professionals. Yet, the median monthly employment earnings of the working poor with PSEA was $10,000, same as that of the overall working poor, conceivably due to the fact that some of them had shorter years of service or were part-timers.

> ➢ **Generally from 3-person-and-above households:** more than 80% of them resided in 3-person-and-above households. Most of them (over seven-tenths) were the only working member in their households.

---

88   Analysed by gender, males accounted for more than half (52.1%) of the working poor with PSEA in 2019. The poverty rates of males and females were both 2.3%.

89   The minimum total monthly household working hour requirement for WFA (non-single-parent households) was 144 hours, while that for the Higher Allowance of WFA was 192 hours.

Similar to the situation of the overall working poor, a heavier family burden was one of the causes of their poverty.

➢ **Higher proportion of not receiving any recurrent cash benefits:** a lower proportion of them belonged to households receiving recurrent cash benefits (80.4%) compared with the overall working poor (85.8%). Among them, only 6.1% received WFA, lower than the overall figure of 12.0%. This might be attributable to the fact that a lower proportion of these persons resided in with-children households (39.8%) and many, being part-timers, did not meet the eligibility requirement on working hours[90].

Figure A.13: Distribution of monthly working hours and employment earnings of working poor with PSEA and the overall working poor, 2019
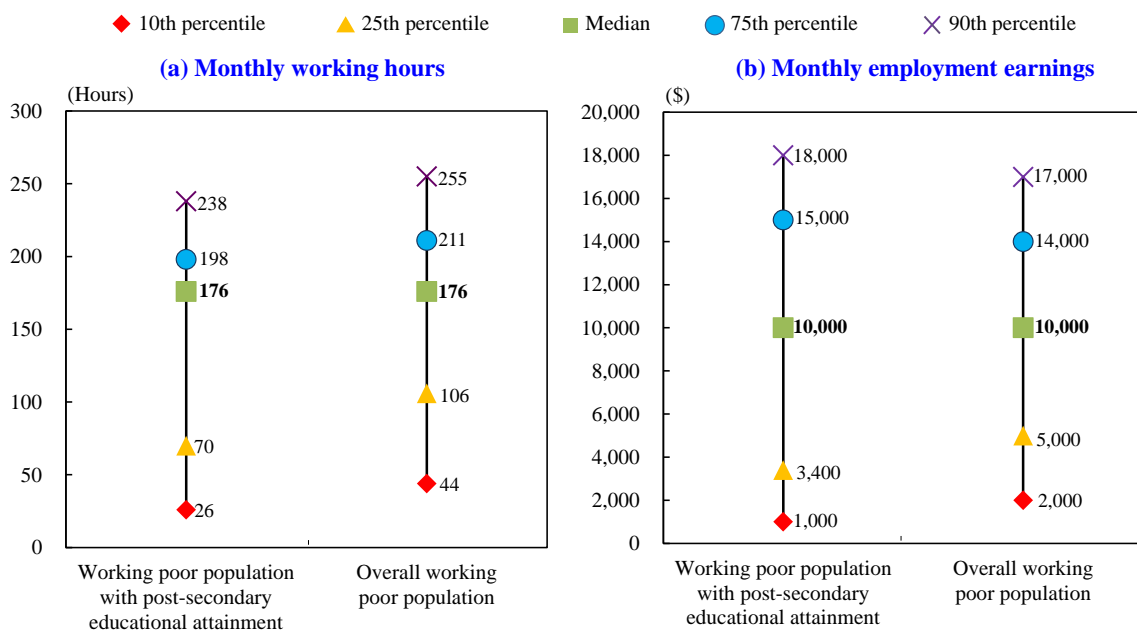
Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

90   In 2019, about 74.9% of the working poor with PSEA were from households that met the income and working hour requirements for WFA, which was slightly lower than the corresponding figure of the overall working poor (75.7%).

Table A.6: Selected socio-economic characteristics of working poor with PSEA and the overall working poor, 2019

	Working poor	
	With PSEA	**Overall**
Number of poor persons	**34 800**	**178 000**
Age characteristics of working poor (% of the respective groups)		
Aged 18 - 29	42.1	14.6
*Of whom: Student worker^*	*<38.3>*	*<23.9>*
Aged 30 - 64	54.5	78.2
Aged 65 and above	3.3	6.9
Employment characteristics of working poor (% of the respective groups)		
Part-time (including underemployed)	34.6	31.0
Median monthly working hours (hours)	*53*	*70*
Median monthly employment earnings ($)	*3,100*	*4,200*
Median monthly working hours (hours)	176	176
Median monthly employment earnings ($)	10,000	10,000
Engaging in higher-skilled occupations	41.4	15.9
Characteristics of households (%)*		
With-children households	39.8	49.2
Households with only one working member	72.8	74.2
Households receiving any recurrent cash benefits	80.4	85.8
Average household size (persons)	3.3	3.3

Notes: (^) Refers to employed persons attending schools/education institutes to pursue their studies (including part-time and distance learning programmes).

< > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportion of poor student workers aged 18 to 29 among all working poor aged 18 to 29 in the respective groups.

(*) Refers to the proportion of working poor residing in households with the respective characteristics among all working poor in the respective groups.

Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A7 Statistical Appendix

A. Main Tables
  (1) Key poverty statistics
  (2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)
  (3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)

B. Supplementary Tables
  (1) Key poverty statistics
  (2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)
  (3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)
  (4) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)
  (5) Characteristics of poor households and poor population after policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: The numbers of households and persons by social characteristic are not mutually exclusive.
  Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded.
  Poor households are defined by the poverty lines below:

Poverty lines by household size
(50% of the pre-intervention median monthly household income)

	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person+
2009	$3,300	$6,900	$9,900	$11,300	$11,900	$13,000
2011	$3,400	$7,500	$10,500	$13,000	$13,500	$14,500
2013	$3,500	$8,300	$12,500	$15,400	$16,000	$17,100
2014	$3,500	$8,500	$13,000	$16,400	$17,000	$18,800
2015	$3,800	$8,800	$14,000	$17,600	$18,200	$19,500
2016	$4,000	$9,000	$15,000	$18,500	$19,000	$20,000
2017	$4,000	$9,800	$15,000	$19,900	$20,300	$22,500
2018	$4,000	$10,000	$16,500	$21,000	$21,500	$21,800
2019	$4,500	$10,000	$16,600	$21,400	$22,100	$23,000

  { } Figures in curly brackets denote the proportions of relevant households / persons, in all (including poor and non-poor) domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

  ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of relevant (poor) households / persons, in all (poor) domestic households / persons residing in (poor) domestic households of the corresponding groups.

  < > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant employed (poor) persons, in all employed (poor) persons of the corresponding groups.

  (*) Other economically inactive persons include those who are not available for work or do not seek work.

  (**) Including Normal OALA and Higher OALA.

  (^) Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 18 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.

  (#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

  (§) Estimates less than 250 and related statistics derived based on such estimates (e.g. percentages, rates and median) are not released in the table due to large sampling errors.

  (-) Not applicable.

  (@) Percentages less than 0.05% / percentage changes within ±0.05% / changes within ±0.05 percentage points / average numbers of persons less than 0.05 / increases or decreases in the number of households or persons less than 50 / monetary amount less than $50. Such statistics are also not shown in the table.

  There may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals due to rounding.

  Percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.

  Except poverty rate, changes of all statistics are derived from unrounded figures.

  All percentage changes are calculated using unrounded figures.

  Readers may visit the Census and Statistics Department at https://www.censtatd.gov.hk to view the complete time series of relevant statistics.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A.   Main Tables

(1)	**Key poverty statistics**
Table A.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year and poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2)	**Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)**
Poverty indicators	
Table A.2.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.2.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.2.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.2.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.2.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2019	
Table A.2.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2019	
Table A.2.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

A.   Main Tables (Cont'd)

(3)	Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)
Poverty indicators	
Table A.3.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2019	
Table A.3.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2019	
Table A.3.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

Table A.1.1: Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year and poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
(A) Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)									
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	530.3	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9	648.5
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 295.0	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5	1 490.7
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4	21.4
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	25,424.4	26,891.7	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5	48,246.2
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,900	4,200	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000	6,200
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)									
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	398.8	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	419.8	434.8	474.0
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 005.4	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	1 008.8	1 024.3	1 097.8
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	14.7	14.9	15.8
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	12,790.0	13,701.2	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2	22,167.9	24,449.8
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,200	4,300

	Compared with the previous year																	
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)																		
I. Poor households ('000)	-		-5.2	-1.0	14.3	2.6	0.3	0.1	14.6	2.6	12.4	2.2	11.9	2.0	18.8	3.2	35.7	5.8
II. Poor population ('000)			-27.0	-2.0	23.9	1.8	-11.4	-0.9	20.2	1.5	7.5	0.6	24.2	1.8	29.8	2.2	84.2	6.0
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	0.3	-	-0.3	-	0.1	-	0.2	-	0.2	-	0.3	-	1.0	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			948.8	3.7	1,842.1	6.4	2,145.0	7.0	2,759.3	8.4	2,965.6	8.3	2,947.2	7.7	2,857.9	6.9	3,930.7	8.9
Monthly average gap (HK$)			200	4.7	200	3.7	300	6.9	300	5.6	300	6.0	300	5.5	200	3.6	200	2.9
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)																		
I. Poor households ('000)	-		-6.5	-1.6	-18.2	-4.5	-2.2	-0.6	9.8	2.6	20.0	5.1	7.4	1.8	15.0	3.6	39.2	9.0
II. Poor population ('000)			-25.2	-2.4	-45.7	-4.5	-10.0	-1.0	9.3	1.0	24.4	2.5	13.0	1.3	15.5	1.5	73.5	7.2
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	-0.7	-	-0.2	-	@	-	0.4	-	@	-	0.2	-	0.9	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			871.5	6.8	212.0	1.4	800.2	5.3	2,332.3	14.7	1,784.9	9.8	639.2	3.2	1,591.7	7.7	2,281.9	10.3
Monthly average gap (HK$)			200	8.5	200	6.2	200	5.9	400	11.9	200	4.5	100	1.4	200	4.0	@	@

	Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention																	
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
I. Poor households ('000)	-134.8	-24.9	-131.5	-24.8	-170.1	-30.7	-172.6	-31.1	-177.4	-31.1	-169.8	-29.2	-174.2	-29.3	-178.1	-29.1	-174.5	-26.9
II. Poor population ('000)	-305.0	-22.6	-289.6	-22.4	-364.0	-27.2	-362.7	-27.4	-373.5	-27.8	-356.6	-26.4	-367.9	-26.7	-382.2	-27.2	-392.9	-26.4
III. Poverty rate (%)	-4.6	-	-4.4	-	-5.4	-	-5.3	-	-5.4	-	-5.2	-	-5.4	-	-5.5	-	-5.6	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	-12,634.4	-49.7	-13,190.5	-49.1	-15,620.9	-51.0	-16,965.6	-51.7	-17,392.6	-48.9	-18,573.3	-48.2	-20,881.3	-50.4	-22,147.6	-50.0	-23,796.4	-49.3
Monthly average gap (HK$)	-1,300	-33.0	-1,400	-32.3	-1,300	-29.3	-1,500	-30.0	-1,300	-25.8	-1,500	-26.9	-1,700	-29.8	-1,800	-29.5	-1,900	-30.7

Table A.2.1: Poor households by selected household group

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	No. of households ('000)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	541.1	530.3	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9	648.5	35.7	5.8	107.5	19.9
I. Household size													
1-person	133.6	141.6	146.9	152.6	161.7	174.7	175.8	188.4	198.2	9.8	5.2	64.6	48.3
2-person	172.3	171.2	183.7	185.4	191.0	191.0	199.4	202.3	214.6	12.4	6.1	42.3	24.6
3-person	115.8	103.0	114.2	107.3	108.1	110.1	111.1	116.3	121.3	5.1	4.4	5.5	4.7
4-person	85.9	81.1	80.7	80.1	78.2	76.7	78.3	75.8	82.9	7.1	9.4	-3.0	-3.5
5-person	23.7	24.3	21.7	21.7	23.1	21.7	22.7	21.8	23.1	1.2	5.6	-0.6	-2.6
6-person+	9.7	9.1	7.7	8.1	7.8	8.0	6.8	8.3	8.4	0.1	1.1	-1.3	-13.5
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	206.7	202.2	186.3	177.3	172.5	166.0	161.3	154.3	147.9	-6.5	-4.2	-58.8	-28.4
Elderly households	158.4	167.6	186.3	193.4	207.3	221.3	222.5	241.2	253.4	12.2	5.1	95.0	59.9
Single-parent households	41.4	36.9	34.9	34.8	35.0	32.9	35.4	33.8	36.9	3.1	9.1	-4.5	-10.8
New-arrival households	37.8	32.3	30.4	27.8	25.4	23.1	24.5	25.5	24.1	-1.4	-5.5	-13.7	-36.3
Households with children	183.2	165.2	161.5	156.9	154.5	148.9	154.5	152.4	162.4	10.0	6.6	-20.8	-11.4
Youth households	2.8	2.7	2.1	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.8	4.1	3.0	-1.0	-25.4	0.3	9.6
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	252.6	224.9	241.2	230.0	228.3	222.9	232.5	233.0	249.6	16.6	7.1	-3.0	-1.2
Working households	213.2	199.0	217.0	208.0	207.3	200.7	210.6	212.4	226.7	14.3	6.7	13.5	6.3
Unemployed households	39.4	25.9	24.2	22.0	21.0	22.2	21.9	20.6	22.9	2.3	11.3	-16.5	-41.8
Economically inactive households	288.4	305.4	313.7	325.2	341.5	359.3	361.6	379.9	398.9	19.1	5.0	110.5	38.3
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	284.3	279.9	286.9	285.4	292.5	283.3	290.5	300.0	309.8	9.8	3.3	25.4	8.9
Tenants in private housing	44.1	38.7	44.0	43.4	46.7	50.5	52.1	57.4	52.9	-4.6	-7.9	8.7	19.8
Owner-occupiers	196.1	194.3	204.4	205.6	212.8	227.9	228.6	233.9	265.3	31.5	13.5	69.2	35.3
- with mortgages or loans	31.5	21.0	22.3	19.9	19.0	21.7	21.5	23.1	30.0	6.9	30.0	-1.5	-4.9
- without mortgages and loans	164.6	173.3	182.1	185.7	193.8	206.2	207.1	210.8	235.3	24.5	11.6	70.8	43.0
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	311.5	294.3	290.1	280.5	280.4	280.7	282.1	282.1	297.0	14.9	5.3	-14.5	-4.7
Household head aged 65 and above	228.3	234.8	264.1	274.1	288.6	301.0	309.1	328.6	348.9	20.3	6.2	120.6	52.9
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	14.2	13.2	14.3	14.8	15.4	13.4	12.4	14.9	15.8	0.9	5.9	1.5	10.9
Wan Chai	8.6	9.0	9.0	10.8	11.1	10.8	11.1	12.0	11.6	-0.4	-3.7	3.0	35.1
Eastern	36.5	38.2	40.8	40.1	41.6	34.1	36.1	38.2	38.5	0.4	1.0	2.0	5.4
Southern	16.5	15.3	16.8	16.9	16.2	16.2	17.3	17.6	17.8	0.2	1.0	1.3	7.6
Yau Tsim Mong	23.5	25.0	24.5	24.5	26.5	27.3	26.2	28.0	27.8	-0.2	-0.7	4.3	18.2
Sham Shui Po	39.2	39.7	39.8	41.2	39.9	40.7	40.3	40.0	42.5	2.6	6.4	3.4	8.6
Kowloon City	25.3	24.8	25.7	27.9	32.7	28.2	31.9	32.6	32.5	-0.2	-0.5	7.2	28.5
Wong Tai Sin	39.1	38.1	39.8	40.5	41.4	38.7	39.9	40.9	41.4	0.5	1.3	2.4	6.1
Kwun Tong	62.0	60.6	68.6	65.1	67.9	62.7	67.9	73.1	75.2	2.2	3.0	13.2	21.3
Kwai Tsing	47.8	47.2	46.9	49.2	46.6	47.6	46.1	46.6	50.4	3.8	8.2	2.6	5.3
Tsuen Wan	20.9	19.1	20.4	19.2	20.2	22.2	22.0	22.8	24.3	1.5	6.6	3.4	16.4
Tuen Mun	42.0	39.3	41.6	41.0	40.6	42.6	43.3	45.1	49.6	4.6	10.1	7.6	18.1
Yuen Long	48.8	47.0	45.9	46.6	49.2	55.7	55.9	55.0	59.9	4.9	9.0	11.1	22.8
North	25.0	25.1	24.0	24.0	22.6	30.0	28.6	29.6	30.3	0.7	2.4	5.3	21.0
Tai Po	18.5	17.7	18.9	19.7	18.9	22.9	22.8	21.6	25.2	3.6	16.7	6.7	36.4
Sha Tin	39.2	38.5	44.1	41.5	45.4	48.9	51.5	54.1	58.4	4.3	8.0	19.2	49.0
Sai Kung	21.2	20.7	22.8	22.1	22.4	27.7	28.2	27.3	29.7	2.4	8.7	8.5	39.9
Islands	12.7	11.5	11.1	10.2	11.1	12.5	12.6	13.6	17.6	4.0	29.2	4.9	38.6

Table A.2.2: Poor population by selected household group

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	No. of persons ('000)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 348.4	1 295.0	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5	1 490.7	84.2	6.0	142.3	10.6
I. Household size													
1-person	133.6	141.6	146.9	152.6	161.7	174.7	175.8	188.4	198.2	9.8	5.2	64.6	48.3
2-person	344.6	342.5	367.3	370.8	381.9	381.9	398.8	404.5	429.3	24.8	6.1	84.7	24.6
3-person	347.5	309.0	342.6	322.0	324.2	330.2	333.2	348.8	364.0	15.2	4.4	16.4	4.7
4-person	343.4	324.2	322.9	320.2	312.7	306.8	313.3	303.0	331.5	28.4	9.4	-12.0	-3.5
5-person	118.4	121.4	108.5	108.3	115.6	108.5	113.4	109.2	115.3	6.1	5.6	-3.1	-2.6
6-person+	60.8	56.2	47.9	50.8	48.9	50.3	42.2	52.5	52.5	@	@	-8.3	-13.7
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	471.3	456.1	397.1	377.8	364.4	342.1	332.1	312.5	311.3	-1.2	-0.4	-160.1	-34.0
Elderly households	225.4	239.2	268.9	280.7	299.1	315.4	319.7	345.1	362.1	17.0	4.9	136.8	60.7
Single-parent households	116.5	106.7	97.3	98.0	97.9	94.4	101.0	96.3	107.9	11.5	12.0	-8.6	-7.4
New-arrival households	133.2	115.4	103.4	95.0	86.4	79.5	85.4	87.2	84.3	-3.0	-3.4	-48.9	-36.7
Households with children	670.7	612.3	587.3	575.1	567.0	547.8	559.8	555.0	595.3	40.4	7.3	-75.4	-11.2
Youth households	3.7	4.1	3.9	3.8	4.2	4.3	5.8	8.0	5.5	-2.5	-31.5	1.8	48.6
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	829.4	752.6	788.8	759.2	755.2	734.6	759.3	766.0	813.6	47.5	6.2	-15.8	-1.9
Working households	725.2	685.7	729.1	705.5	704.7	680.8	706.4	713.6	757.7	44.1	6.2	32.4	4.5
Unemployed households	104.2	66.9	59.7	53.6	50.5	53.8	52.9	52.5	55.9	3.4	6.6	-48.2	-46.3
Economically inactive households	519.0	542.4	547.4	565.6	589.8	617.9	617.3	640.4	677.1	36.7	5.7	158.1	30.5
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	727.3	704.2	708.2	697.8	702.0	668.4	688.4	707.2	736.0	28.8	4.1	8.8	1.2
Tenants in private housing	111.9	95.7	116.8	116.6	126.3	135.0	136.1	148.3	140.6	-7.7	-5.2	28.7	25.7
Owner-occupiers	479.3	463.2	474.5	471.3	482.9	510.0	509.8	512.2	574.9	62.7	12.2	95.6	19.9
- with mortgages or loans	95.5	64.9	66.2	58.2	56.4	63.6	59.6	64.9	82.1	17.2	26.6	-13.4	-14.1
- without mortgages and loans	383.8	398.3	408.4	413.0	426.5	446.4	450.2	447.3	492.8	45.5	10.2	109.0	28.4
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	919.0	859.4	839.9	806.9	804.8	804.2	793.5	800.6	841.2	40.6	5.1	-77.8	-8.5
Household head aged 65 and above	426.7	432.7	495.0	516.6	538.4	547.2	577.8	602.2	644.9	42.7	7.1	218.1	51.1
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	30.4	28.4	30.8	28.7	30.7	29.3	25.5	29.9	31.7	1.8	6.2	1.3	4.4
Wan Chai	17.7	18.1	17.3	19.6	20.2	21.3	21.2	22.7	22.6	-0.1	-0.3	4.9	27.7
Eastern	85.7	88.7	92.4	92.4	94.5	75.8	79.1	83.9	83.1	-0.9	-1.0	-2.6	-3.1
Southern	40.5	37.1	39.2	39.0	39.4	37.2	41.3	39.4	39.8	0.5	1.2	-0.6	-1.6
Yau Tsim Mong	52.4	56.2	57.2	55.4	60.1	58.1	55.8	60.4	59.7	-0.7	-1.2	7.3	13.9
Sham Shui Po	93.0	90.7	95.0	97.2	90.6	92.4	91.2	88.8	96.8	8.0	9.0	3.8	4.1
Kowloon City	58.8	58.9	59.5	63.4	75.4	63.1	71.5	72.2	73.3	1.1	1.6	14.5	24.7
Wong Tai Sin	97.1	92.9	97.0	99.8	98.5	90.1	95.7	96.5	97.1	0.6	0.6	@	@
Kwun Tong	148.0	145.5	164.9	154.9	161.3	150.2	162.7	175.8	180.3	4.5	2.5	32.2	21.8
Kwai Tsing	122.5	118.8	116.5	124.7	116.2	118.9	111.9	111.8	119.3	7.5	6.7	-3.2	-2.6
Tsuen Wan	51.1	48.1	47.6	47.1	48.0	52.2	50.5	52.9	53.7	0.8	1.4	2.6	5.1
Tuen Mun	106.2	97.1	97.8	95.6	93.1	95.6	99.1	103.5	115.5	12.0	11.6	9.2	8.7
Yuen Long	136.6	127.3	119.9	117.7	126.0	133.6	133.9	129.3	141.6	12.3	9.5	5.0	3.7
North	67.6	62.6	60.6	61.3	56.4	68.9	68.4	71.7	73.3	1.6	2.2	5.7	8.4
Tai Po	47.4	43.0	45.0	46.3	45.7	55.4	52.4	50.1	60.4	10.3	20.6	13.0	27.5
Sha Tin	100.2	94.7	108.7	99.8	105.7	116.5	121.6	126.3	137.0	10.7	8.5	36.8	36.7
Sai Kung	60.6	54.7	60.9	57.4	55.9	65.3	65.9	61.3	66.1	4.8	7.9	5.5	9.1
Islands	32.5	32.2	26.0	24.5	27.3	28.4	28.9	30.1	39.4	9.4	31.2	6.9	21.2

Table A.2.3: Poverty rate by selected household group

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	20.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4	21.4	1.0	-	0.8	-
I. Household size													
1-person	35.0	34.9	35.8	36.1	36.6	36.6	36.1	36.5	37.4	0.9	-	2.4	-
2-person	28.7	27.5	27.9	27.7	28.0	27.6	28.0	27.9	28.5	0.6	-	-0.2	-
3-person	19.6	16.6	18.0	16.8	16.9	17.1	16.8	17.7	18.3	0.6	-	-1.3	-
4-person	16.9	16.0	16.1	16.0	15.7	15.8	16.2	15.8	17.2	1.4	-	0.3	-
5-person	15.4	16.2	15.1	15.4	15.9	15.6	16.7	16.3	17.4	1.1	-	2.0	-
6-person+	16.2	16.4	13.5	13.7	13.5	13.9	13.0	14.9	15.3	0.4	-	-0.9	-
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	96.6	96.7	96.5	96.6	96.5	96.6	96.8	95.9	95.7	-0.2	-	-0.9	-
Elderly households	74.6	72.8	73.1	72.2	71.6	70.5	69.3	70.2	69.9	-0.3	-	-4.7	-
Single-parent households	50.5	50.1	48.4	49.5	47.3	47.1	48.8	48.1	49.7	1.6	-	-0.8	-
New-arrival households	41.0	39.7	40.0	36.7	37.7	36.5	36.2	34.4	35.1	0.7	-	-5.9	-
Households with children	22.7	21.5	21.3	21.2	20.9	20.6	21.0	21.0	22.6	1.6	-	-0.1	-
Youth households	4.7	5.1	5.1	5.5	5.5	5.8	7.4	10.3	7.2	-3.1	-	2.5	-
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	14.1	12.7	13.1	12.6	12.5	12.3	12.6	12.7	13.4	0.7	-	-0.7	-
Working households	12.6	11.7	12.3	11.9	11.8	11.5	11.8	11.9	12.6	0.7	-	@	-
Unemployed households	86.5	83.7	84.7	81.4	81.8	79.4	81.1	80.3	78.8	-1.5	-	-7.7	-
Economically inactive households	78.9	77.9	78.1	76.6	76.1	77.3	76.0	76.2	76.8	0.6	-	-2.1	-
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	36.7	35.1	34.7	34.1	34.0	32.5	33.3	33.9	34.4	0.5	-	-2.3	-
Tenants in private housing	15.7	12.8	13.6	13.0	13.5	14.2	13.5	14.0	13.6	-0.4	-	-2.1	-
Owner-occupiers	13.2	12.7	13.3	13.2	13.6	14.4	14.5	14.6	16.2	1.6	-	3.0	-
- with mortgages or loans	6.1	4.6	5.1	4.6	4.6	5.3	5.0	5.5	6.9	1.4	-	0.8	-
- without mortgages and loans	18.6	17.9	18.1	18.0	18.3	19.1	19.4	19.2	21.0	1.8	-	2.4	-
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	16.7	15.5	15.3	14.8	14.7	14.8	14.8	14.9	15.8	0.9	-	-0.9	-
Household head aged 65 and above	41.8	40.8	40.9	39.9	40.4	40.2	39.7	39.7	40.2	0.5	-	-1.6	-
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	13.4	12.8	13.9	13.1	14.0	13.9	12.0	14.1	15.0	0.9	-	1.6	-
Wan Chai	12.7	13.5	13.1	14.8	15.1	13.6	13.4	14.2	14.2	@	-	1.5	-
Eastern	15.6	16.2	17.0	17.1	17.7	14.8	15.6	16.6	16.5	-0.1	-	0.9	-
Southern	16.1	14.8	15.7	15.7	15.9	15.4	17.3	16.3	16.7	0.4	-	0.6	-
Yau Tsim Mong	18.7	19.7	19.6	19.0	20.2	18.5	18.1	19.7	19.6	-0.1	-	0.9	-
Sham Shui Po	26.8	25.5	26.2	26.6	24.6	24.6	24.2	23.9	24.7	0.8	-	-2.1	-
Kowloon City	17.7	17.3	17.4	17.2	20.4	16.9	19.2	19.3	19.2	-0.1	-	1.5	-
Wong Tai Sin	24.1	22.9	23.6	24.3	23.9	22.3	23.7	24.0	24.4	0.4	-	0.3	-
Kwun Tong	25.9	24.4	26.6	25.1	26.0	24.3	25.6	27.0	27.2	0.2	-	1.3	-
Kwai Tsing	24.9	24.3	24.0	25.7	23.6	24.1	22.9	23.0	24.7	1.7	-	-0.2	-
Tsuen Wan	18.5	16.9	16.8	16.6	16.8	17.6	17.1	18.1	18.3	0.2	-	-0.2	-
Tuen Mun	22.6	20.8	20.8	20.2	19.5	20.8	21.6	21.9	24.4	2.5	-	1.8	-
Yuen Long	26.1	23.0	21.3	20.6	21.6	23.0	22.6	21.5	23.2	1.7	-	-2.9	-
North	23.3	21.5	20.7	20.9	18.9	23.3	22.9	23.9	24.5	0.6	-	1.2	-
Tai Po	17.3	15.5	16.0	16.4	15.8	19.7	18.5	17.5	21.1	3.6	-	3.8	-
Sha Tin	17.4	16.1	17.9	16.4	17.1	19.0	19.3	19.9	21.4	1.5	-	4.0	-
Sai Kung	15.5	13.4	14.7	13.6	13.1	15.3	15.3	14.2	15.1	0.9	-	-0.4	-
Islands	23.4	24.6	19.3	18.1	19.9	20.1	19.5	19.0	22.6	3.6	-	-0.8	-

Table A.2.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	HK$Mn									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	25,424.4	26,891.7	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5	48,246.2	3,930.7	8.9	22,821.8	89.8
I. Household size													
1-person	4,085.5	4,576.5	5,171.5	5,454.0	6,182.8	7,055.9	7,201.6	7,943.6	9,093.5	1,149.9	14.5	5,008.0	122.6
2-person	8,892.2	9,863.9	11,533.8	12,581.7	13,481.0	14,067.8	16,312.0	17,318.6	18,193.6	875.0	5.1	9,301.4	104.6
3-person	6,137.1	5,643.3	6,762.1	7,369.5	7,809.2	8,853.9	8,654.9	9,780.1	10,393.6	613.5	6.3	4,256.5	69.4
4-person	4,389.5	4,743.6	5,118.0	5,159.8	5,632.0	6,116.9	6,883.1	6,667.2	7,541.5	874.3	13.1	3,152.0	71.8
5-person	1,289.4	1,415.1	1,475.0	1,543.4	1,770.1	1,744.7	1,748.9	1,824.1	2,127.7	303.7	16.6	838.3	65.0
6-person+	630.7	649.3	580.0	677.1	669.6	671.1	656.9	781.8	896.2	114.4	14.6	265.5	42.1
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	12,309.9	12,862.5	13,427.8	13,665.4	13,783.8	13,824.5	14,367.2	14,146.0	14,630.1	484.1	3.4	2,320.2	18.8
Elderly households	6,560.9	7,430.1	9,288.4	10,187.1	11,363.6	12,590.6	13,825.9	15,433.6	16,664.7	1,231.0	8.0	10,103.8	154.0
Single-parent households	2,807.5	2,881.1	2,945.0	3,024.8	3,277.5	3,314.0	3,687.1	3,793.5	4,048.9	255.4	6.7	1,241.4	44.2
New-arrival households	1,948.4	1,784.1	1,810.3	1,839.4	1,738.2	1,771.1	2,039.5	2,003.2	2,042.8	39.6	2.0	94.4	4.8
Households with children	10,122.8	10,043.5	10,623.0	11,024.1	11,848.7	12,411.6	13,447.4	13,553.5	14,978.6	1,425.1	10.5	4,855.8	48.0
Youth households	83.9	90.3	78.6	82.7	114.3	125.0	160.3	214.8	165.8	-49.0	-22.8	81.9	97.6
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	9,948.0	9,276.0	10,841.5	11,174.8	11,696.1	12,602.1	13,418.5	14,122.1	15,589.8	1,467.7	10.4	5,641.8	56.7
Working households	7,254.4	7,295.8	8,849.9	9,285.8	9,798.8	10,455.9	11,179.9	11,826.6	13,031.5	1,204.9	10.2	5,777.1	79.6
Unemployed households	2,693.5	1,980.1	1,991.6	1,889.0	1,897.3	2,146.1	2,238.6	2,295.5	2,558.3	262.8	11.4	-135.2	-5.0
Economically inactive households	15,476.4	17,615.8	19,799.0	21,610.6	23,848.5	25,908.2	28,039.0	30,193.4	32,656.4	2,463.0	8.2	17,180.0	111.0
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	13,541.2	14,293.7	15,940.8	16,881.2	17,733.1	18,214.2	19,570.3	21,110.1	22,868.7	1,758.6	8.3	9,327.6	68.9
Tenants in private housing	2,137.3	2,028.8	2,463.7	2,675.6	3,109.0	3,514.2	4,010.0	4,257.1	4,024.5	-232.7	-5.5	1,887.2	88.3
Owner-occupiers	9,081.7	9,804.1	11,225.3	12,107.4	13,690.2	15,530.7	16,412.7	17,560.1	19,996.6	2,436.5	13.9	10,915.0	120.2
- with mortgages or loans	1,257.9	885.8	1,047.9	1,108.0	1,183.0	1,372.7	1,433.6	1,687.9	2,138.8	450.9	26.7	880.9	70.0
- without mortgages and loans	7,823.8	8,918.3	10,177.4	10,999.3	12,507.2	14,158.0	14,979.1	15,872.2	17,857.9	1,985.7	12.5	10,034.1	128.3
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	15,047.9	15,473.8	16,532.0	17,014.9	18,278.6	19,712.4	20,587.5	21,298.9	23,033.2	1,734.3	8.1	7,985.3	53.1
Household head aged 65 and above	10,312.9	11,347.0	14,067.1	15,721.6	17,197.7	18,754.8	20,637.6	22,856.7	25,009.9	2,153.2	9.4	14,697.0	142.5
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	667.6	729.3	774.9	880.5	923.4	931.9	870.0	1,160.2	1,229.9	69.7	6.0	562.4	84.2
Wan Chai	412.7	460.9	505.3	604.8	739.8	753.2	829.9	965.4	891.1	-74.2	-7.7	478.4	115.9
Eastern	1,678.7	1,937.0	2,292.3	2,429.9	2,555.3	2,304.1	2,502.9	2,882.7	2,761.4	-121.3	-4.2	1,082.8	64.5
Southern	740.3	751.2	866.8	950.4	995.3	951.1	1,199.1	1,234.5	1,299.5	65.1	5.3	559.2	75.5
Yau Tsim Mong	1,099.0	1,311.3	1,356.4	1,454.6	1,705.5	1,790.1	1,792.1	2,044.6	2,055.9	11.3	0.6	957.0	87.1
Sham Shui Po	1,861.7	1,942.7	2,247.5	2,415.8	2,419.5	2,696.2	2,771.0	2,694.3	2,995.1	300.9	11.2	1,133.4	60.9
Kowloon City	1,216.3	1,267.1	1,500.9	1,681.4	2,060.8	1,856.6	2,265.6	2,274.4	2,432.4	157.9	6.9	1,216.1	100.0
Wong Tai Sin	1,806.7	1,853.1	2,133.5	2,325.2	2,456.4	2,436.8	2,740.4	2,803.4	3,015.4	212.0	7.6	1,208.7	66.9
Kwun Tong	2,911.4	3,097.1	3,720.6	3,767.3	4,117.7	4,098.5	4,644.8	5,328.3	5,661.7	333.4	6.3	2,750.2	94.5
Kwai Tsing	2,136.4	2,255.8	2,511.1	2,921.0	2,994.3	3,067.8	3,101.3	3,303.8	3,686.3	382.4	11.6	1,549.9	72.5
Tsuen Wan	922.4	926.8	1,164.4	1,179.0	1,334.4	1,480.3	1,503.0	1,651.0	1,762.5	111.5	6.8	840.1	91.1
Tuen Mun	1,917.8	2,018.6	2,233.3	2,246.0	2,464.4	2,762.3	3,046.9	3,225.9	3,725.0	499.2	15.5	1,807.2	94.2
Yuen Long	2,445.6	2,499.9	2,587.0	2,853.6	3,238.6	3,826.6	4,111.1	4,147.9	4,489.1	341.2	8.2	2,043.6	83.6
North	1,274.2	1,271.8	1,328.2	1,541.6	1,453.0	2,074.1	1,977.6	2,194.7	2,485.3	290.6	13.2	1,211.2	95.1
Tai Po	897.7	932.4	1,017.4	1,180.4	1,225.5	1,585.4	1,696.3	1,522.3	2,008.7	486.5	32.0	1,111.1	123.8
Sha Tin	1,839.4	1,920.1	2,509.0	2,416.1	2,782.5	3,213.0	3,625.0	3,917.4	4,388.3	470.9	12.0	2,548.9	138.6
Sai Kung	969.1	1,050.7	1,266.4	1,302.7	1,337.2	1,815.4	1,909.2	1,961.2	2,085.1	123.9	6.3	1,116.0	115.2
Islands	627.4	666.1	625.4	635.4	741.1	866.8	871.2	1,003.5	1,273.4	269.8	26.9	646.0	103.0

Table A.2.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	HK$									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	3,900	4,200	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000	6,200	200	2.9	2,300	58.3
I. Household size													
1-person	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,800	300	8.8	1,300	50.1
2-person	4,300	4,800	5,200	5,700	5,900	6,100	6,800	7,100	7,100	-100	-1.0	2,800	64.2
3-person	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,700	6,000	6,700	6,500	7,000	7,100	100	1.8	2,700	61.7
4-person	4,300	4,900	5,300	5,400	6,000	6,600	7,300	7,300	7,600	300	3.4	3,300	78.0
5-person	4,500	4,900	5,700	5,900	6,400	6,700	6,400	7,000	7,700	700	10.5	3,200	69.5
6-person+	5,400	6,000	6,300	6,900	7,100	7,000	8,000	7,800	8,900	1,000	13.3	3,500	64.3
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	5,000	5,300	6,000	6,400	6,700	6,900	7,400	7,600	8,200	600	7.9	3,300	66.1
Elderly households	3,500	3,700	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,700	5,200	5,300	5,500	100	2.8	2,000	58.8
Single-parent households	5,600	6,500	7,000	7,200	7,800	8,400	8,700	9,300	9,100	-200	-2.2	3,500	61.7
New-arrival households	4,300	4,600	5,000	5,500	5,700	6,400	6,900	6,600	7,100	500	7.9	2,800	64.5
Households with children	4,600	5,100	5,500	5,900	6,400	6,900	7,300	7,400	7,700	300	3.7	3,100	67.0
Youth households	2,500	2,800	3,200	3,000	4,100	4,600	4,700	4,400	4,600	200	3.5	2,000	80.4
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,800	5,100	5,200	200	3.0	1,900	58.6
Working households	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,800	200	3.3	2,000	68.9
Unemployed households	5,700	6,400	6,900	7,200	7,500	8,100	8,500	9,300	9,300	@	@	3,600	63.2
Economically inactive households	4,500	4,800	5,300	5,500	5,800	6,000	6,500	6,600	6,800	200	3.0	2,400	52.5
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	4,000	4,300	4,600	4,900	5,100	5,400	5,600	5,900	6,200	300	4.9	2,200	55.0
Tenants in private housing	4,000	4,400	4,700	5,100	5,600	5,800	6,400	6,200	6,300	200	2.7	2,300	57.1
Owner-occupiers	3,900	4,200	4,600	4,900	5,400	5,700	6,000	6,300	6,300	@	@	2,400	62.7
- with mortgages or loans	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,600	5,200	5,300	5,500	6,100	5,900	-200	-2.5	2,600	78.7
- without mortgages and loans	4,000	4,300	4,700	4,900	5,400	5,700	6,000	6,300	6,300	@	@	2,400	59.6
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	4,000	4,400	4,700	5,100	5,400	5,900	6,100	6,300	6,500	200	2.7	2,400	60.5
Household head aged 65 and above	3,800	4,000	4,400	4,800	5,000	5,200	5,600	5,800	6,000	200	3.1	2,200	58.7
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	3,900	4,600	4,500	4,900	5,000	5,800	5,800	6,500	6,500	@	@	2,600	66.1
Wan Chai	4,000	4,300	4,700	4,700	5,600	5,800	6,300	6,700	6,400	-300	-4.1	2,400	59.8
Eastern	3,800	4,200	4,700	5,100	5,100	5,600	5,800	6,300	6,000	-300	-5.1	2,100	56.0
Southern	3,700	4,100	4,300	4,700	5,100	4,900	5,800	5,800	6,100	200	4.2	2,400	63.1
Yau Tsim Mong	3,900	4,400	4,600	5,000	5,400	5,500	5,700	6,100	6,200	100	1.2	2,300	58.2
Sham Shui Po	4,000	4,100	4,700	4,900	5,100	5,500	5,700	5,600	5,900	300	4.4	1,900	48.1
Kowloon City	4,000	4,300	4,900	5,000	5,300	5,500	5,900	5,800	6,200	400	7.5	2,200	55.6
Wong Tai Sin	3,900	4,000	4,500	4,800	4,900	5,200	5,700	5,700	6,100	400	6.1	2,200	57.4
Kwun Tong	3,900	4,300	4,500	4,800	5,100	5,400	5,700	6,100	6,300	200	3.2	2,400	60.3
Kwai Tsing	3,700	4,000	4,500	4,900	5,400	5,400	5,600	5,900	6,100	200	3.1	2,400	63.8
Tsuen Wan	3,700	4,000	4,800	5,100	5,500	5,600	5,700	6,000	6,000	@	@	2,400	64.1
Tuen Mun	3,800	4,300	4,500	4,600	5,100	5,400	5,900	6,000	6,300	300	4.9	2,500	64.5
Yuen Long	4,200	4,400	4,700	5,100	5,500	5,700	6,100	6,300	6,200	@	@	2,100	49.5
North	4,200	4,200	4,600	5,400	5,300	5,800	5,800	6,200	6,800	700	10.5	2,600	61.2
Tai Po	4,000	4,400	4,500	5,000	5,400	5,800	6,200	5,900	6,600	800	13.1	2,600	64.0
Sha Tin	3,900	4,200	4,700	4,900	5,100	5,500	5,900	6,000	6,300	200	3.8	2,400	60.1
Sai Kung	3,800	4,200	4,600	4,900	5,000	5,500	5,700	6,000	5,900	-100	-2.2	2,000	53.8
Islands	4,100	4,800	4,700	5,200	5,600	5,800	5,800	6,200	6,000	-100	-1.8	1,900	46.4

Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2019 (1)

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	147.9	253.4	36.9	24.1	162.4	3.0	648.5	-
II. Poor population ('000)	311.3	362.1	107.9	84.3	595.3	5.5	1 490.7	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{95.7%}	{69.9%}	{49.7%}	{35.1%}	{22.6%}	{7.2%}	{21.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{98.3%}	-	{54.2%}	{43.5%}	{24.9%}	-	{24.9%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{91.5%}	-	{49.3%}	{20.6%}	{25.4%}	{7.2%}	{13.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{93.3%}	-	{46.3%}	{29.6%}	{20.1%}	{7.2%}	{14.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{97.2%}	{69.9%}	{44.9%}	{47.6%}	{31.4%}	-	{44.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	14,630.1	16,664.7	4,048.9	2,042.8	14,978.6	165.8	48,246.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	8,200	5,500	9,100	7,100	7,700	4,600	6,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	31.6	10.2	18.4	17.7	119.4	0.7	249.6	2 080.0
	(21.4%)	(4.0%)	(49.7%)	(73.5%)	(73.5%)	(22.6%)	(38.5%)	(79.6%)
Working	26.1	9.6	16.9	16.8	113.5	0.3	226.7	2 047.3
	(17.6%)	(3.8%)	(45.8%)	(69.9%)	(69.9%)	(11.4%)	(34.9%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	5.6	0.5	1.5	0.9	5.9	0.3	22.9	32.7
	(3.8%)	(0.2%)	(3.9%)	(3.6%)	(3.6%)	(11.3%)	(3.5%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	116.3	243.2	18.6	6.4	43.0	2.3	398.9	531.9
	(78.6%)	(96.0%)	(50.3%)	(26.5%)	(26.5%)	(77.4%)	(61.5%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	147.9	59.3	20.6	5.1	44.6	§	147.9	152.5
	(100.0%)	(23.4%)	(55.7%)	(21.2%)	(27.5%)	§	(22.8%)	(5.8%)
No	-	194.1	16.4	19.0	117.8	2.9	500.7	2 459.4
	-	(76.6%)	(44.3%)	(78.8%)	(72.5%)	(95.7%)	(77.2%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	141.3	10.8	12.2	78.6	2.1	347.3	367.3
	-	(55.8%)	(29.3%)	(50.5%)	(48.4%)	(67.9%)	(53.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	4.2	0.6	0.3	3.0	§	12.2	12.7
	-	(1.7%)	(1.5%)	(1.3%)	(1.8%)	§	(1.9%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	118.5	116.3	23.6	11.6	88.3	0.3	309.8	798.2
	(80.1%)	(45.9%)	(63.8%)	(48.2%)	(54.4%)	(8.4%)	(47.8%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	20.0	9.2	7.3	8.1	27.4	1.8	52.9	417.4
	(13.5%)	(3.6%)	(19.6%)	(33.7%)	(16.9%)	(58.1%)	(8.1%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	8.9	117.4	5.5	3.6	42.2	0.6	265.3	1 302.0
	(6.0%)	(46.3%)	(14.9%)	(15.1%)	(26.0%)	(20.6%)	(40.9%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.5	4.7	1.2	0.7	12.2	§	30.0	416.7
	(0.4%)	(1.8%)	(3.1%)	(3.0%)	(7.5%)	§	(4.6%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	8.3	112.7	4.4	2.9	30.1	0.5	235.3	885.3
	(5.6%)	(44.5%)	(11.8%)	(12.1%)	(18.5%)	(15.5%)	(36.3%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	0.6	22.8	1.4	0.4	7.7	§	40.3	304.1
	(0.4%)	(9.0%)	(3.8%)	(1.7%)	(4.8%)	§	(6.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	5.1	0.5	2.5	24.1	17.9	§	24.1	70.8
	(3.5%)	(0.2%)	(6.7%)	(100.0%)	(11.0%)	§	(3.7%)	(2.7%)
With children	44.6	-	36.9	17.9	162.4	-	162.4	696.3
	(30.2%)	-	(100.0%)	(74.4%)	(100.0%)	-	(25.0%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	1.4	2.9	3.5	3.7	1.8	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	@	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.2	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	@	@	4,700	11,500	12,500	2,500	2,400	27,500

Table A.2.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2019 (2)

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	249.6	226.7	22.9	398.9	648.5	-
II. Poor population ('000)	813.6	757.7	55.9	677.1	1 490.7	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.4%}	{12.6%}	{78.8%}	{76.8%}	{21.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{20.0%}	{19.2%}	{90.1%}	{84.8%}	{24.9%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{11.1%}	{10.5%}	{80.0%}	{66.9%}	{13.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{11.0%}	{10.3%}	{75.1%}	{72.0%}	{14.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{19.7%}	{18.6%}	{84.7%}	{78.3%}	{44.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	15,589.8	13,031.5	2,558.3	32,656.4	48,246.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	5,200	4,800	9,300	6,800	6,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	249.6	226.7	22.9	-	249.6	2 080.0
	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	-	(38.5%)	(79.6%)
Working	226.7	226.7	-	-	226.7	2 047.3
	(90.8%)	(100.0%)	-	-	(34.9%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	22.9	-	22.9	-	22.9	32.7
	(9.2%)	-	(100.0%)	-	(3.5%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	-	-	-	398.9	398.9	531.9
				(100.0%)	(61.5%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	31.6	26.1	5.6	116.3	147.9	152.5
	(12.7%)	(11.5%)	(24.3%)	(29.1%)	(22.8%)	(5.8%)
No	218.0	200.6	17.4	282.7	500.7	2 459.4
	(87.3%)	(88.5%)	(75.7%)	(70.9%)	(77.2%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	131.5	118.3	13.2	215.7	347.3	367.3
	(52.7%)	(52.2%)	(57.7%)	(54.1%)	(53.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	5.3	4.7	0.6	6.9	12.2	12.7
	(2.1%)	(2.1%)	(2.5%)	(1.7%)	(1.9%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	132.3	122.5	9.8	177.5	309.8	798.2
	(53.0%)	(54.0%)	(42.6%)	(44.5%)	(47.8%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	26.6	23.6	3.0	26.3	52.9	417.4
	(10.6%)	(10.4%)	(12.9%)	(6.6%)	(8.1%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	85.2	75.8	9.4	180.2	265.3	1 302.0
	(34.1%)	(33.4%)	(41.0%)	(45.2%)	(40.9%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	16.1	13.9	2.2	13.9	30.0	416.7
	(6.5%)	(6.1%)	(9.5%)	(3.5%)	(4.6%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	69.1	61.8	7.2	166.3	235.3	885.3
	(27.7%)	(27.3%)	(31.5%)	(41.7%)	(36.3%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	9.7	8.7	1.1	30.5	40.3	304.1
	(3.9%)	(3.8%)	(4.6%)	(7.7%)	(6.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	17.7	16.8	0.9	6.4	24.1	70.8
	(7.1%)	(7.4%)	(3.8%)	(1.6%)	(3.7%)	(2.7%)
With children	119.4	113.5	5.9	43.0	162.4	696.3
	(47.8%)	(50.1%)	(25.8%)	(10.8%)	(25.0%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.3	3.3	2.4	1.7	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.2	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	12,500	13,000	200	@	2,400	27,500

Table A.2.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2019 (1)

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	15.8	11.6	38.5	17.8	27.8	42.5	648.5	-
II. Poor population ('000)	31.7	22.6	83.1	39.8	59.7	96.8	1 490.7	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{15.0%}	{14.2%}	{16.5%}	{16.7%}	{19.6%}	{24.7%}	{21.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{11.7%}	{7.4%}	{14.1%}	{16.9%}	{19.9%}	{32.0%}	{24.9%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{8.1%}	{7.9%}	{9.6%}	{9.8%}	{13.7%}	{14.8%}	{13.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{8.7%}	{8.0%}	{10.8%}	{10.7%}	{13.1%}	{17.2%}	{14.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{39.8%}	{41.4%}	{38.8%}	{38.8%}	{46.5%}	{47.5%}	{44.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	1,229.9	891.1	2,761.4	1,299.5	2,055.9	2,995.1	48,246.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	6,500	6,400	6,000	6,100	6,200	5,900	6,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	4.1	2.8	12.7	6.6	9.3	16.6	249.6	2 080.0
	(26.0%)	(24.2%)	(33.0%)	(37.3%)	(33.6%)	(39.0%)	(38.5%)	(79.6%)
Working	3.5	2.6	11.4	5.7	8.3	15.1	226.7	2 047.3
	(21.9%)	(22.5%)	(29.5%)	(32.2%)	(29.8%)	(35.5%)	(34.9%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	0.6	§	1.3	0.9	1.1	1.5	22.9	32.7
	(4.1%)	§	(3.5%)	(5.2%)	(3.8%)	(3.4%)	(3.5%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	11.7	8.8	25.8	11.2	18.5	26.0	398.9	531.9
	(74.0%)	(75.8%)	(67.0%)	(62.7%)	(66.4%)	(61.0%)	(61.5%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	0.8	0.8	5.7	3.5	4.1	13.8	147.9	152.5
	(5.2%)	(6.8%)	(14.8%)	(19.9%)	(14.8%)	(32.4%)	(22.8%)	(5.8%)
No	14.9	10.8	32.8	14.3	23.7	28.8	500.7	2 459.4
	(94.8%)	(93.2%)	(85.2%)	(80.1%)	(85.2%)	(67.6%)	(77.2%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	11.8	9.1	24.3	10.1	17.5	19.6	347.3	367.3
	(74.6%)	(78.7%)	(63.1%)	(56.5%)	(63.1%)	(46.1%)	(53.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.3	§	0.7	0.5	0.6	0.5	12.2	12.7
	(2.1%)	§	(1.8%)	(2.7%)	(2.1%)	(1.2%)	(1.9%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	1.2	0.8	12.8	9.2	1.7	24.7	309.8	798.2
	(7.5%)	(7.2%)	(33.1%)	(51.8%)	(6.3%)	(58.1%)	(47.8%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	1.9	1.2	3.2	0.5	7.3	5.7	52.9	417.4
	(12.0%)	(10.3%)	(8.4%)	(2.7%)	(26.4%)	(13.5%)	(8.1%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	11.9	8.7	21.2	7.7	17.2	11.2	265.3	1 302.0
	(75.3%)	(75.0%)	(55.0%)	(43.3%)	(61.7%)	(26.4%)	(40.9%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.5	0.4	2.4	0.8	1.8	1.3	30.0	416.7
	(3.5%)	(3.8%)	(6.3%)	(4.5%)	(6.3%)	(3.0%)	(4.6%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	11.3	8.2	18.8	6.9	15.4	10.0	235.3	885.3
	(71.8%)	(71.2%)	(48.8%)	(38.8%)	(55.3%)	(23.4%)	(36.3%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.8	2.1	4.1	1.6	2.1	1.5	40.3	304.1
	(11.7%)	(18.2%)	(10.7%)	(8.7%)	(7.5%)	(3.4%)	(6.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	§	§	0.9	§	1.9	2.8	24.1	70.8
	§	§	(2.4%)	§	(6.8%)	(6.6%)	(3.7%)	(2.7%)
With children	2.3	1.1	6.9	3.7	5.9	12.6	162.4	696.3
	(14.6%)	(9.4%)	(18.0%)	(20.6%)	(21.3%)	(29.7%)	(25.0%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.0	2.0	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	@	@	2,000	2,000	1,000	2,000	2,400	27,500

Table A.2.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2019 (2)

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	32.5	41.4	75.2	50.4	24.3	49.6	648.5	-
II. Poor population ('000)	73.3	97.1	180.3	119.3	53.7	115.5	1 490.7	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{19.2%}	{24.4%}	{27.2%}	{24.7%}	{18.3%}	{24.4%}	{21.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{20.6%}	{31.5%}	{35.8%}	{30.4%}	{18.7%}	{31.4%}	{24.9%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{12.2%}	{14.2%}	{16.3%}	{15.7%}	{11.8%}	{14.1%}	{13.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{12.9%}	{16.7%}	{19.1%}	{17.5%}	{12.2%}	{16.8%}	{14.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{42.1%}	{46.4%}	{49.7%}	{47.1%}	{43.2%}	{49.9%}	{44.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	2,432.4	3,015.4	5,661.7	3,686.3	1,762.5	3,725.0	48,246.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	6,200	6,100	6,300	6,100	6,000	6,300	6,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	12.2	17.3	32.0	22.0	8.8	19.9	249.6	2 080.0
	(37.7%)	(41.7%)	(42.6%)	(43.7%)	(36.1%)	(40.1%)	(38.5%)	(79.6%)
Working	10.7	16.1	29.6	19.9	7.9	18.2	226.7	2 047.3
	(33.0%)	(38.9%)	(39.3%)	(39.5%)	(32.5%)	(36.7%)	(34.9%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	1.5	1.2	2.5	2.1	0.9	1.7	22.9	32.7
	(4.7%)	(2.8%)	(3.3%)	(4.1%)	(3.6%)	(3.5%)	(3.5%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	20.2	24.2	43.2	28.4	15.5	29.7	398.9	531.9
	(62.3%)	(58.3%)	(57.4%)	(56.3%)	(63.9%)	(59.9%)	(61.5%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	7.3	10.4	23.1	14.8	4.2	12.1	147.9	152.5
	(22.3%)	(25.1%)	(30.7%)	(29.4%)	(17.3%)	(24.4%)	(22.8%)	(5.8%)
No	25.2	31.0	52.1	35.6	20.1	37.6	500.7	2 459.4
	(77.7%)	(74.9%)	(69.3%)	(70.6%)	(82.7%)	(75.6%)	(77.2%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	17.4	20.5	34.6	22.8	14.4	24.6	347.3	367.3
	(53.5%)	(49.4%)	(46.0%)	(45.2%)	(59.2%)	(49.6%)	(53.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.0	0.7	0.9	0.7	0.8	1.2	12.2	12.7
	(3.0%)	(1.6%)	(1.2%)	(1.5%)	(3.4%)	(2.4%)	(1.9%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	14.2	26.5	56.7	37.0	9.5	24.9	309.8	798.2
	(43.8%)	(64.0%)	(75.3%)	(73.4%)	(39.2%)	(50.2%)	(47.8%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	4.3	1.4	2.3	1.1	3.3	2.6	52.9	417.4
	(13.1%)	(3.3%)	(3.0%)	(2.2%)	(13.4%)	(5.3%)	(8.1%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	13.0	13.1	15.6	11.7	10.6	20.9	265.3	1 302.0
	(40.1%)	(31.5%)	(20.8%)	(23.3%)	(43.8%)	(42.0%)	(40.9%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.9	1.5	1.8	1.5	1.4	2.8	30.0	416.7
	(2.9%)	(3.5%)	(2.4%)	(3.0%)	(5.7%)	(5.7%)	(4.6%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	12.1	11.6	13.8	10.2	9.3	18.0	235.3	885.3
	(37.2%)	(28.0%)	(18.4%)	(20.3%)	(38.1%)	(36.3%)	(36.3%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.8	1.9	2.6	1.8	1.6	2.4	40.3	304.1
	(8.6%)	(4.5%)	(3.5%)	(3.5%)	(6.7%)	(4.9%)	(6.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	1.3	1.5	3.5	1.6	1.2	1.3	24.1	70.8
	(3.9%)	(3.7%)	(4.7%)	(3.1%)	(4.9%)	(2.6%)	(3.7%)	(2.7%)
With children	7.8	10.7	22.3	12.5	5.5	13.7	162.4	696.3
	(23.9%)	(25.7%)	(29.6%)	(24.8%)	(22.6%)	(27.6%)	(25.0%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.3	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.2	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	2,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	2,700	2,900	2,400	27,500

Table A.2.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2019 (3)

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	59.9	30.3	25.2	58.4	29.7	17.6	648.5	-
II. Poor population ('000)	141.6	73.3	60.4	137.0	66.1	39.4	1 490.7	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{23.2%}	{24.5%}	{21.1%}	{21.4%}	{15.1%}	{22.6%}	{21.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{30.3%}	{31.2%}	{23.2%}	{22.7%}	{13.2%}	{26.6%}	{24.9%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{13.6%}	{14.6%}	{12.7%}	{12.2%}	{11.1%}	{15.9%}	{13.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{15.9%}	{17.5%}	{14.8%}	{14.6%}	{9.9%}	{15.8%}	{14.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{47.2%}	{46.6%}	{44.3%}	{45.8%}	{37.6%}	{46.9%}	{44.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	4,489.1	2,485.3	2,008.7	4,388.3	2,085.1	1,273.4	48,246.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	6,200	6,800	6,600	6,300	5,900	6,000	6,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	23.2	11.8	9.8	23.6	10.3	6.5	249.6	2 080.0
	(38.7%)	(38.8%)	(39.0%)	(40.3%)	(34.8%)	(37.0%)	(38.5%)	(79.6%)
Working	21.4	10.5	8.7	21.4	9.6	6.0	226.7	2 047.3
	(35.8%)	(34.6%)	(34.5%)	(36.7%)	(32.4%)	(34.3%)	(34.9%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	1.7	1.3	1.1	2.1	0.7	0.5	22.9	32.7
	(2.9%)	(4.2%)	(4.5%)	(3.6%)	(2.4%)	(2.6%)	(3.5%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	36.7	18.5	15.4	34.8	19.4	11.1	398.9	531.9
	(61.3%)	(61.2%)	(61.0%)	(59.7%)	(65.2%)	(63.0%)	(61.5%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	14.3	7.8	4.4	11.5	4.9	4.3	147.9	152.5
	(23.9%)	(25.9%)	(17.4%)	(19.7%)	(16.5%)	(24.5%)	(22.8%)	(5.8%)
No	45.6	22.5	20.8	46.9	24.8	13.3	500.7	2 459.4
	(76.1%)	(74.1%)	(82.6%)	(80.3%)	(83.5%)	(75.5%)	(77.2%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	30.4	15.8	15.5	32.0	17.1	9.8	347.3	367.3
	(50.8%)	(52.1%)	(61.3%)	(54.9%)	(57.6%)	(55.6%)	(53.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.3	0.3	0.5	1.1	0.7	§	12.2	12.7
	(2.1%)	(0.9%)	(2.0%)	(1.8%)	(2.2%)	§	(1.9%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	25.1	9.5	7.4	29.6	10.3	8.5	309.8	798.2
	(42.0%)	(31.5%)	(29.4%)	(50.7%)	(34.7%)	(48.3%)	(47.8%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	5.9	5.1	2.3	2.3	1.0	1.4	52.9	417.4
	(9.9%)	(17.0%)	(9.1%)	(3.9%)	(3.4%)	(8.2%)	(8.1%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	25.7	14.3	14.1	25.0	17.2	6.3	265.3	1 302.0
	(42.8%)	(47.2%)	(55.9%)	(42.8%)	(57.9%)	(35.9%)	(40.9%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	3.4	1.3	1.7	3.2	2.5	0.8	30.0	416.7
	(5.6%)	(4.1%)	(6.6%)	(5.5%)	(8.4%)	(4.3%)	(4.6%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	22.3	13.0	12.4	21.7	14.7	5.5	235.3	885.3
	(37.2%)	(43.1%)	(49.3%)	(37.2%)	(49.6%)	(31.6%)	(36.3%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	3.5	1.2	2.2	4.1	2.2	0.8	40.3	304.1
	(5.8%)	(3.9%)	(8.9%)	(7.1%)	(7.4%)	(4.5%)	(6.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	1.9	1.7	0.7	2.1	0.5	0.7	24.1	70.8
	(3.1%)	(5.5%)	(2.9%)	(3.6%)	(1.8%)	(3.9%)	(3.7%)	(2.7%)
With children	16.8	8.7	6.3	15.1	5.9	4.6	162.4	696.3
	(28.1%)	(28.7%)	(25.1%)	(25.9%)	(19.8%)	(26.2%)	(25.0%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	1,700	2,500	2,000	3,400	2,300	2,000	2,400	27,500

Table A.2.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2019

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators							
I. Poor households ('000)	309.8	52.9	265.3	297.0	348.9	648.5	-
II. Poor population ('000)	736.0	140.6	574.9	841.2	644.9	1 490.7	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{34.4%}	{13.6%}	{16.2%}	{15.8%}	{40.2%}	{21.4%}	-
Children aged under 18	{50.6%}	{20.2%}	{13.3%}	{23.6%}	{37.3%}	{24.9%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{19.5%}	{10.6%}	{8.9%}	{12.1%}	{22.2%}	{13.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{24.6%}	{10.0%}	{10.4%}	{13.6%}	{22.5%}	{14.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{55.8%}	{32.8%}	{38.5%}	{22.9%}	{50.7%}	{44.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	22,868.7	4,024.5	19,996.6	23,033.2	25,009.9	48,246.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	6,200	6,300	6,300	6,500	6,000	6,200	-
(B) Characteristics of households							
I. No. of households ('000)							
(i) Economic characteristics							
Economically active	132.3	26.6	85.2	182.7	66.7	249.6	2 080.0
	(42.7%)	(50.3%)	(32.1%)	(61.5%)	(19.1%)	(38.5%)	(79.6%)
Working	122.5	23.6	75.8	164.4	62.0	226.7	2 047.3
	(39.5%)	(44.7%)	(28.6%)	(55.4%)	(17.8%)	(34.9%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	9.8	3.0	9.4	18.2	4.7	22.9	32.7
	(3.2%)	(5.6%)	(3.5%)	(6.1%)	(1.3%)	(3.5%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	177.5	26.3	180.2	114.4	282.2	398.9	531.9
	(57.3%)	(49.7%)	(67.9%)	(38.5%)	(80.9%)	(61.5%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not							
Yes	118.5	20.0	8.9	74.3	73.1	147.9	152.5
	(38.2%)	(37.9%)	(3.3%)	(25.0%)	(21.0%)	(22.8%)	(5.8%)
No	191.3	32.8	256.5	222.7	275.8	500.7	2 459.4
	(61.8%)	(62.1%)	(96.7%)	(75.0%)	(79.0%)	(77.2%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	118.2	22.4	191.2	157.5	188.2	347.3	367.3
	(38.1%)	(42.3%)	(72.1%)	(53.0%)	(53.9%)	(53.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	3.2	0.6	8.3	6.0	6.2	12.2	12.7
	(1.0%)	(1.1%)	(3.1%)	(2.0%)	(1.8%)	(1.9%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	309.8	-	-	144.3	165.2	309.8	798.2
	(100.0%)	-	-	(48.6%)	(47.3%)	(47.8%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	-	52.9	-	39.2	12.6	52.9	417.4
	-	(100.0%)	-	(13.2%)	(3.6%)	(8.1%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	-	-	265.3	105.2	159.3	265.3	1 302.0
	-	-	(100.0%)	(35.4%)	(45.7%)	(40.9%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	-	-	30.0	21.5	7.9	30.0	416.7
	-	-	(11.3%)	(7.2%)	(2.3%)	(4.6%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	-	-	235.3	83.7	151.5	235.3	885.3
	-	-	(88.7%)	(28.2%)	(43.4%)	(36.3%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics							
With FDH(s)	6.4	3.7	26.9	12.1	27.8	40.3	304.1
	(2.1%)	(7.0%)	(10.1%)	(4.1%)	(8.0%)	(6.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	11.6	8.1	3.6	18.9	5.1	24.1	70.8
	(3.7%)	(15.3%)	(1.4%)	(6.4%)	(1.5%)	(3.7%)	(2.7%)
With children	88.3	27.4	42.2	137.6	22.2	162.4	696.3
	(28.5%)	(51.9%)	(15.9%)	(46.3%)	(6.3%)	(25.0%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.4	2.7	2.2	2.8	1.8	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	3,000	5,200	1,500	8,000	300	2,400	27,500

Table A.2.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2019 (1)

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	144.3 (46.4%)	157.0 (43.3%)	41.7 (38.6%)	39.8 (47.2%)	280.0 (47.0%)	2.5 (45.9%)	684.8 (45.9%)	3 310.3 (47.6%)
Female	167.0 (53.6%)	205.2 (56.7%)	66.2 (61.4%)	44.5 (52.8%)	315.3 (53.0%)	3.0 (54.1%)	805.9 (54.1%)	3 640.4 (52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	37.7 (12.1%)	10.5 (2.9%)	21.2 (19.7%)	21.7 (25.7%)	145.1 (24.4%)	0.8 (13.8%)	308.0 (20.7%)	3 585.8 (51.6%)
Working	29.7 (9.5%)	10.0 (2.8%)	19.3 (17.9%)	19.3 (22.9%)	132.9 (22.3%)	0.3 (6.3%)	263.0 (17.6%)	3 470.3 (49.9%)
Unemployed	8.0 (2.6%)	0.5 (0.1%)	1.9 (1.8%)	2.4 (2.8%)	12.1 (2.0%)	0.4 (7.5%)	45.0 (3.0%)	115.5 (1.7%)
Economically inactive	273.6 (87.9%)	351.6 (97.1%)	86.6 (80.3%)	62.6 (74.3%)	450.3 (75.6%)	4.7 (86.2%)	1 182.7 (79.3%)	3 364.9 (48.4%)
Children aged under 18	76.1 (24.5%)	-	52.4 (48.5%)	28.3 (33.6%)	252.4 (42.4%)	-	252.4 (16.9%)	1 014.8 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	102.9 (33.0%)	-	28.6 (26.5%)	23.9 (28.3%)	155.9 (26.2%)	4.7 (86.2%)	402.8 (27.0%)	1 278.1 (18.4%)
Student	12.1 (3.9%)	-	4.9 (4.5%)	2.3 (2.8%)	18.0 (3.0%)	4.2 (76.4%)	56.7 (3.8%)	235.2 (3.4%)
Home-maker	43.9 (14.1%)	-	19.0 (17.7%)	15.4 (18.3%)	107.2 (18.0%)	§	169.7 (11.4%)	583.4 (8.4%)
Retired person	12.1 (3.9%)	-	1.0 (1.0%)	1.6 (1.9%)	8.2 (1.4%)	§	77.3 (5.2%)	244.1 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	28.3 (9.1%)	-	2.3 (2.1%)	2.4 (2.9%)	12.5 (2.1%)	§	55.7 (3.7%)	98.6 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	6.5 (2.1%)	-	1.3 (1.3%)	2.1 (2.5%)	10.0 (1.7%)	0.4 (8.0%)	43.4 (2.9%)	116.8 (1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	94.6 (30.4%)	351.6 (97.1%)	5.7 (5.3%)	10.4 (12.4%)	42.0 (7.1%)	-	527.5 (35.4%)	1 072.0 (15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	7.4 (2.4%)	0.7 (0.2%)	4.0 (3.7%)	34.9 (41.5%)	27.0 (4.5%)	0.4 (6.9%)	34.9 (2.3%)	103.8 (1.5%)
No	303.9 (97.6%)	361.4 (99.8%)	103.9 (96.3%)	49.3 (58.5%)	568.3 (95.5%)	5.1 (93.1%)	1 455.8 (97.7%)	6 846.9 (98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	1.1 (0.4%)	171.4 (47.3%)	3.1 (2.8%)	6.5 (7.7%)	26.3 (4.4%)	-	271.5 (18.2%)	525.5 (7.6%)
DA	0.7 (0.2%)	6.2 (1.7%)	1.9 (1.8%)	1.6 (1.9%)	15.1 (2.5%)	§	52.8 (3.5%)	131.6 (1.9%)
OAA	§ §	69.5 (19.2%)	0.9 (0.8%)	0.7 (0.8%)	5.4 (0.9%)	-	96.3 (6.5%)	268.2 (3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.5 <8.4%>	1.3 <12.9%>	2.1 <10.7%>	1.3 <6.6%>	16.9 <12.7%>	§	35.6 <13.5%>	1 526.8 <44.0%>
Lower-skilled	27.2 <91.6%>	8.7 <87.1%>	17.2 <89.3%>	18.0 <93.4%>	116.0 <87.3%>	§	227.4 <86.5%>	1 943.5 <56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	4.3 <14.3%>	4.9 <48.9%>	2.4 <12.4%>	2.8 <14.7%>	14.6 <11.0%>	§	39.4 <15.0%>	287.4 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	9.4 <31.5%>	2.3 <23.3%>	5.8 <30.0%>	7.3 <37.9%>	41.7 <31.3%>	§	70.8 <26.9%>	484.9 <14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	11.4 <38.3%>	1.8 <18.3%>	7.7 <40.2%>	6.9 <36.0%>	57.2 <43.0%>	§	105.5 <40.1%>	1 155.5 <33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	2.4 <8.0%>	0.3 <3.2%>	1.9 <10.0%>	1.2 <6.4%>	9.4 <7.1%>	§	20.5 <7.8%>	367.8 <10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.3 <7.8%>	0.6 <6.3%>	1.4 <7.4%>	1.0 <5.1%>	10.0 <7.5%>	§	26.9 <10.2%>	1 174.7 <33.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	18.1 <61.0%>	4.1 <40.8%>	11.8 <61.3%>	14.6 <75.6%>	102.8 <77.4%>	§	190.4 <72.4%>	3 119.1 <89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	11.6 <39.0%>	5.9 <59.2%>	7.5 <38.7%>	4.7 <24.4%>	30.1 <22.6%>	§	72.6 <27.6%>	351.2 <10.1%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	7,800	4,400	9,000	12,000	12,500	1,200	10,500	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	15.2	2.9	31.0	36.9	37.5	13.8	24.0	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	21.3	4.9	9.1	11.0	8.4	54.4	14.6	3.2
Median age	48	75	18	36	30	23	55	45
No. of children ('000)	76.4	-	52.7	28.4	253.2	-	253.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 237	-	1 203	880	1 006	-	1 164	476
Elderly	688	-	127	247	153	-	797	259
Child	549	-	1 077	634	853	-	368	216
Economic dependency ratio#	7 255	33 489	4 083	2 889	3 104	6 237	3 840	938

Table A.2.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2019 (2)

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	393.8 (48.4%)	366.5 (48.4%)	27.3 (48.8%)	291.0 (43.0%)	684.8 (45.9%)	3 310.3 (47.6%)
Female	419.8 (51.6%)	391.2 (51.6%)	28.6 (51.2%)	386.1 (57.0%)	805.9 (54.1%)	3 640.4 (52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	308.0 (37.9%)	283.4 (37.4%)	24.6 (44.0%)	-	308.0 (20.7%)	3 585.8 (51.6%)
Working	263.0 (32.3%)	263.0 (34.7%)	-	-	263.0 (17.6%)	3 470.3 (49.9%)
Unemployed	45.0 (5.5%)	20.4 (2.7%)	24.6 (44.0%)	-	45.0 (3.0%)	115.5 (1.7%)
Economically inactive	505.6 (62.1%)	474.3 (62.6%)	31.3 (56.0%)	677.1 (100.0%)	1 182.7 (79.3%)	3 364.9 (48.4%)
Children aged under 18	187.2 (23.0%)	178.3 (23.5%)	8.9 (16.0%)	65.1 (9.6%)	252.4 (16.9%)	1 014.8 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	202.1 (24.8%)	188.8 (24.9%)	13.4 (23.9%)	200.7 (29.6%)	402.8 (27.0%)	1 278.1 (18.4%)
Student	39.5 (4.9%)	37.3 (4.9%)	2.2 (3.9%)	17.1 (2.5%)	56.7 (3.8%)	235.2 (3.4%)
Home-maker	104.0 (12.8%)	98.0 (12.9%)	6.1 (10.8%)	65.7 (9.7%)	169.7 (11.4%)	583.4 (8.4%)
Retired person	23.1 (2.8%)	20.6 (2.7%)	2.5 (4.5%)	54.2 (8.0%)	77.3 (5.2%)	244.1 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	18.3 (2.3%)	17.1 (2.3%)	1.3 (2.3%)	37.4 (5.5%)	55.7 (3.7%)	98.6 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	17.1 (2.1%)	15.9 (2.1%)	1.3 (2.3%)	26.3 (3.9%)	43.4 (2.9%)	116.8 (1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	116.2 (14.3%)	107.2 (14.2%)	9.0 (16.1%)	411.3 (60.7%)	527.5 (35.4%)	1 072.0 (15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	26.2 (3.2%)	25.0 (3.3%)	1.2 (2.2%)	8.7 (1.3%)	34.9 (2.3%)	103.8 (1.5%)
No	787.4 (96.8%)	732.7 (96.7%)	54.7 (97.8%)	668.4 (98.7%)	1 455.8 (97.7%)	6 846.9 (98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit						
OALA**	81.0 (10.0%)	75.9 (10.0%)	5.2 (9.2%)	190.5 (28.1%)	271.5 (18.2%)	525.5 (7.6%)
DA	29.1 (3.6%)	27.2 (3.6%)	1.9 (3.3%)	23.7 (3.5%)	52.8 (3.5%)	131.6 (1.9%)
OAA	19.0 (2.3%)	17.0 (2.2%)	2.0 (3.6%)	77.3 (11.4%)	96.3 (6.5%)	268.2 (3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	35.6 <13.5%>	35.6 <13.5%>	-	-	35.6 <13.5%>	1 526.8 <44.0%>
Lower-skilled	227.4 <86.5%>	227.4 <86.5%>	-	-	227.4 <86.5%>	1 943.5 <56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	39.4 <15.0%>	39.4 <15.0%>	-	-	39.4 <15.0%>	287.4 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	70.8 <26.9%>	70.8 <26.9%>	-	-	70.8 <26.9%>	484.9 <14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	105.5 <40.1%>	105.5 <40.1%>	-	-	105.5 <40.1%>	1 155.5 <33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	20.5 <7.8%>	20.5 <7.8%>	-	-	20.5 <7.8%>	367.8 <10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	26.9 <10.2%>	26.9 <10.2%>	-	-	26.9 <10.2%>	1 174.7 <33.8%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	190.4 <72.4%>	190.4 <72.4%>	-	-	190.4 <72.4%>	3 119.1 <89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	72.6 <27.6%>	72.6 <27.6%>	-	-	72.6 <27.6%>	351.2 <10.1%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,500	10,500	-	-	10,500	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	46.7	46.4	50.6	-	24.0	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	14.6	7.2	100.0	-	14.6	3.2
Median age	41	41	47	68	55	45
No. of children ('000)	188.1	179.1	9.0	65.1	253.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	667	680	512	2 374	1 164	476
Elderly	282	283	270	2 049	797	259
Child	385	397	242	325	368	216
Economic dependency ratio#	1 642	1 674	1 274	-	3 840	938

Table A.2.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2019 (1)

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	13.7 (43.3%)	10.2 (45.0%)	37.8 (45.5%)	18.0 (45.2%)	25.9 (43.4%)	45.0 (46.4%)	684.8 (45.9%)	3 310.3 (47.6%)
Female	18.0 (56.7%)	12.4 (55.0%)	45.3 (54.5%)	21.8 (54.8%)	33.7 (56.6%)	51.9 (53.6%)	805.9 (54.1%)	3 640.4 (52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	5.0 (15.9%)	3.5 (15.3%)	15.7 (18.9%)	8.2 (20.7%)	11.2 (18.8%)	20.6 (21.2%)	308.0 (20.7%)	3 585.8 (51.6%)
Working	4.1 (12.9%)	3.0 (13.3%)	13.3 (16.0%)	6.8 (17.2%)	9.5 (16.0%)	18.1 (18.7%)	263.0 (17.6%)	3 470.3 (49.9%)
Unemployed	0.9 (3.0%)	0.5 (2.0%)	2.4 (2.9%)	1.4 (3.5%)	1.7 (2.8%)	2.5 (2.6%)	45.0 (3.0%)	115.5 (1.7%)
Economically inactive	26.7 (84.1%)	19.1 (84.7%)	67.3 (81.1%)	31.6 (79.3%)	48.4 (81.2%)	76.3 (78.8%)	1 182.7 (79.3%)	3 364.9 (48.4%)
Children aged under 18	3.4 (10.6%)	1.5 (6.7%)	10.2 (12.3%)	6.1 (15.3%)	8.6 (14.5%)	19.5 (20.1%)	252.4 (16.9%)	1 014.8 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	8.0 (25.3%)	5.7 (25.2%)	22.1 (26.6%)	9.6 (24.2%)	18.0 (30.1%)	26.2 (27.0%)	402.8 (27.0%)	1 278.1 (18.4%)
Student	1.6 (5.2%)	0.7 (2.9%)	3.0 (3.6%)	1.5 (3.8%)	3.2 (5.3%)	3.4 (3.5%)	56.7 (3.8%)	235.2 (3.4%)
Home-maker	2.6 (8.1%)	1.6 (7.3%)	8.0 (9.7%)	3.7 (9.2%)	7.5 (12.6%)	11.0 (11.3%)	169.7 (11.4%)	583.4 (8.4%)
Retired person	2.3 (7.2%)	2.0 (8.8%)	6.5 (7.8%)	1.7 (4.3%)	3.1 (5.2%)	4.8 (5.0%)	77.3 (5.2%)	244.1 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.4 (1.2%)	0.4 (1.9%)	2.4 (2.8%)	1.6 (4.1%)	1.5 (2.5%)	4.3 (4.4%)	55.7 (3.7%)	98.6 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.1 (3.6%)	1.0 (4.3%)	2.2 (2.7%)	1.1 (2.8%)	2.7 (4.5%)	2.7 (2.8%)	43.4 (2.9%)	116.8 (1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	15.3 (48.2%)	11.9 (52.8%)	35.0 (42.1%)	15.8 (39.8%)	21.8 (36.6%)	30.7 (31.7%)	527.5 (35.4%)	1072.0 (15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	0.4 (1.4%)	§ §	1.2 (1.5%)	0.4 (1.0%)	2.8 (4.7%)	4.2 (4.3%)	34.9 (2.3%)	103.8 (1.5%)
No	31.3 (98.6%)	22.5 (99.7%)	81.8 (98.5%)	39.4 (99.0%)	56.9 (95.3%)	92.6 (95.7%)	1 455.8 (97.7%)	6 846.9 (98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	5.5 (17.2%)	3.4 (15.1%)	15.7 (18.9%)	8.0 (20.0%)	12.0 (20.1%)	15.1 (15.6%)	271.5 (18.2%)	525.5 (7.6%)
DA	1.2 (3.8%)	1.0 (4.5%)	3.7 (4.5%)	2.0 (5.0%)	1.4 (2.3%)	2.9 (3.0%)	52.8 (3.5%)	131.6 (1.9%)
OAA	5.9 (18.5%)	4.7 (20.7%)	9.8 (11.8%)	3.5 (8.9%)	4.8 (8.1%)	4.7 (4.8%)	96.3 (6.5%)	268.2 (3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.1 <26.3%>	1.0 <34.2%>	2.4 <18.0%>	0.7 <9.9%>	1.7 <17.8%>	1.4 <7.6%>	35.6 <13.5%>	1 526.8 <44.0%>
Lower-skilled	3.0 <73.7%>	2.0 <65.8%>	10.9 <82.0%>	6.2 <90.1%>	7.8 <82.2%>	16.7 <92.4%>	227.4 <86.5%>	1 943.5 <56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.4 <10.9%>	0.4 <14.4%>	1.5 <11.3%>	1.9 <27.8%>	1.1 <11.4%>	2.5 <14.0%>	39.4 <15.0%>	287.4 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	0.9 <22.7%>	0.3 <10.2%>	3.5 <26.6%>	1.5 <21.7%>	2.8 <28.8%>	5.5 <30.3%>	70.8 <26.9%>	484.9 <14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.5 <36.6%>	1.2 <40.1%>	5.0 <37.6%>	2.4 <35.3%>	3.5 <36.7%>	7.0 <38.7%>	105.5 <40.1%>	1 155.5 <33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.4 <10.3%>	0.4 <14.8%>	1.4 <10.3%>	0.5 <6.8%>	0.7 <7.2%>	1.3 <7.3%>	20.5 <7.8%>	367.8 <10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.8 <19.5%>	0.6 <20.4%>	1.9 <14.2%>	0.6 <8.4%>	1.5 <15.8%>	1.8 <9.8%>	26.9 <10.2%>	1 174.7 <33.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.8 <67.4%>	2.1 <68.6%>	9.5 <71.2%>	5.2 <75.4%>	6.8 <70.9%>	12.9 <71.3%>	190.4 <72.4%>	3 119.1 <89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.3 <32.5%>	0.9 <31.4%>	3.8 <28.8%>	1.7 <24.6%>	2.8 <29.1%>	5.2 <28.7%>	72.6 <27.6%>	351.2 <10.1%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	9,000	9,200	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,300	10,500	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	17.4	16.2	20.9	23.4	21.5	25.6	24.0	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	18.8	13.1	15.5	16.9	14.9	12.0	14.6	3.2
Median age	65	66	61	59	58	51	55	45
No. of children ('000)	3.4	1.5	10.3	6.1	8.7	19.6	253.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 566	1 615	1 277	1 359	1 151	1 140	1 164	476
Elderly	1 294	1 438	996	997	838	708	797	259
Child	273	176	281	362	313	433	368	216
Economic dependency ratio#	5 302	5 541	4 278	3 832	4 319	3 706	3 840	938

Table A.2.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2019 (2)

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	33.9 (46.3%)	44.4 (45.7%)	84.1 (46.6%)	55.3 (46.3%)	24.5 (45.7%)	53.5 (46.3%)	684.8 (45.9%)	3 310.3 (47.6%)
Female	39.4 (53.7%)	52.8 (54.3%)	96.2 (53.4%)	64.0 (53.7%)	29.2 (54.3%)	61.9 (53.7%)	805.9 (54.1%)	3 640.4 (52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	15.0 (20.4%)	21.5 (22.2%)	39.8 (22.1%)	27.7 (23.3%)	10.8 (20.1%)	24.4 (21.1%)	308.0 (20.7%)	3 585.8 (51.6%)
Working	12.4 (16.9%)	18.9 (19.5%)	34.5 (19.1%)	23.5 (19.7%)	9.1 (17.0%)	21.0 (18.2%)	263.0 (17.6%)	3 470.3 (49.9%)
Unemployed	2.6 (3.6%)	2.6 (2.7%)	5.4 (3.0%)	4.3 (3.6%)	1.7 (3.1%)	3.4 (3.0%)	45.0 (3.0%)	115.5 (1.7%)
Economically inactive	58.4 (79.6%)	75.6 (77.8%)	140.5 (77.9%)	91.5 (76.7%)	42.9 (79.9%)	91.1 (78.9%)	1 182.7 (79.3%)	3 364.9 (48.4%)
Children aged under 18	11.6 (15.9%)	16.4 (16.9%)	35.2 (19.5%)	20.9 (17.5%)	8.1 (15.2%)	21.2 (18.3%)	252.4 (16.9%)	1 014.8 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	19.7 (26.9%)	25.4 (26.2%)	47.2 (26.2%)	30.9 (25.9%)	14.4 (26.9%)	32.2 (27.9%)	402.8 (27.0%)	1 278.1 (18.4%)
Student	3.3 (4.5%)	3.4 (3.5%)	6.5 (3.6%)	4.8 (4.0%)	1.6 (3.1%)	3.9 (3.4%)	56.7 (3.8%)	235.2 (3.4%)
Home-maker	8.3 (11.3%)	11.2 (11.6%)	21.6 (12.0%)	13.5 (11.3%)	5.5 (10.3%)	13.6 (11.7%)	169.7 (11.4%)	583.4 (8.4%)
Retired person	3.5 (4.8%)	4.3 (4.4%)	7.4 (4.1%)	4.3 (3.6%)	4.1 (7.7%)	4.8 (4.2%)	77.3 (5.2%)	244.1 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.6 (3.5%)	3.5 (3.6%)	8.5 (4.7%)	5.6 (4.7%)	1.6 (2.9%)	6.0 (5.2%)	55.7 (3.7%)	98.6 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	2.1 (2.8%)	3.0 (3.1%)	3.3 (1.8%)	2.7 (2.3%)	1.5 (2.9%)	3.9 (3.4%)	43.4 (2.9%)	116.8 (1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	27.0 (36.9%)	33.7 (34.7%)	58.0 (32.2%)	39.8 (33.4%)	20.3 (37.9%)	37.7 (32.6%)	527.5 (35.4%)	1072.0 (15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.1 (2.8%)	2.0 (2.1%)	4.6 (2.6%)	2.4 (2.0%)	2.3 (4.2%)	1.7 (1.4%)	34.9 (2.3%)	103.8 (1.5%)
No	71.3 (97.2%)	95.1 (97.9%)	175.6 (97.4%)	116.8 (98.0%)	51.4 (95.8%)	113.8 (98.6%)	1 455.8 (97.7%)	6 846.9 (98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	13.3 (18.1%)	20.1 (20.7%)	30.7 (17.0%)	22.1 (18.5%)	9.9 (18.5%)	21.0 (18.2%)	271.5 (18.2%)	525.5 (7.6%)
DA	2.5 (3.5%)	3.9 (4.0%)	5.1 (2.8%)	4.0 (3.3%)	1.6 (3.0%)	4.9 (4.2%)	52.8 (3.5%)	131.6 (1.9%)
OAA	5.9 (8.1%)	4.3 (4.4%)	6.9 (3.8%)	4.8 (4.1%)	4.5 (8.3%)	4.9 (4.3%)	96.3 (6.5%)	268.2 (3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.2 <17.8%>	2.9 <15.3%>	3.4 <9.9%>	2.6 <11.1%>	1.1 <11.5%>	2.4 <11.4%>	35.6 <13.5%>	1 526.8 <44.0%>
Lower-skilled	10.2 <82.2%>	16.0 <84.7%>	31.1 <90.1%>	20.8 <88.9%>	8.1 <88.5%>	18.6 <88.6%>	227.4 <86.5%>	1 943.5 <56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.8 <14.4%>	3.2 <16.9%>	5.1 <14.8%>	3.8 <16.1%>	1.7 <18.9%>	4.1 <19.3%>	39.4 <15.0%>	287.4 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	2.7 <22.1%>	4.2 <22.2%>	10.4 <30.1%>	7.4 <31.4%>	2.4 <26.7%>	5.3 <25.2%>	70.8 <26.9%>	484.9 <14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	4.9 <39.7%>	7.6 <40.2%>	14.6 <42.5%>	8.7 <37.1%>	3.5 <38.5%>	8.7 <41.5%>	105.5 <40.1%>	1 155.5 <33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.9 <7.2%>	1.5 <7.9%>	2.3 <6.6%>	1.5 <6.6%>	0.5 <5.2%>	1.4 <6.6%>	20.5 <7.8%>	367.8 <10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.1 <16.6%>	2.4 <12.8%>	2.1 <6.0%>	2.1 <8.8%>	1.0 <10.7%>	1.5 <7.4%>	26.9 <10.2%>	1 174.7 <33.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	9.0 <72.4%>	13.6 <71.9%>	24.9 <72.4%>	17.1 <73.1%>	6.6 <72.3%>	15.2 <72.3%>	190.4 <72.4%>	3 119.1 <89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	3.4 <27.6%>	5.3 <28.1%>	9.5 <27.6%>	6.3 <26.9%>	2.5 <27.7%>	5.8 <27.7%>	72.6 <27.6%>	351.2 <10.1%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,200	10,500	10,900	10,000	10,000	10,200	10,500	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	23.7	25.7	26.5	27.1	22.8	24.9	24.0	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	17.4	12.1	13.4	15.4	15.3	14.0	14.6	3.2
Median age	57	54	51	52	59	52	55	45
No. of children ('000)	11.7	16.5	35.3	20.9	8.2	21.3	253.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 198	1 154	1 124	1 087	1 191	1 113	1 164	476
Elderly	848	789	708	721	858	724	797	259
Child	350	365	416	366	334	390	368	216
Economic dependency ratio#	3 897	3 513	3 528	3 301	3 980	3 732	3 840	938

Table A.2.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2019 (3)

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	65.8 (46.5%)	33.7 (46.0%)	27.3 (45.1%)	62.0 (45.3%)	31.0 (46.9%)	18.6 (47.2%)	684.8 (45.9%)	3 310.3 (47.6%)
Female	75.8 (53.5%)	39.6 (54.0%)	33.2 (54.9%)	74.9 (54.7%)	35.2 (53.1%)	20.8 (52.8%)	805.9 (54.1%)	3 640.4 (52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	28.7 (20.2%)	13.9 (18.9%)	12.0 (19.8%)	28.1 (20.5%)	13.4 (20.2%)	8.5 (21.6%)	308.0 (20.7%)	3 585.8 (51.6%)
Working	24.4 (17.2%)	11.7 (15.9%)	10.0 (16.5%)	24.3 (17.7%)	11.4 (17.3%)	7.1 (18.0%)	263.0 (17.6%)	3 470.3 (49.9%)
Unemployed	4.3 (3.0%)	2.2 (3.0%)	2.0 (3.3%)	3.9 (2.8%)	1.9 (2.9%)	1.4 (3.6%)	45.0 (3.0%)	115.5 (1.7%)
Economically inactive	112.9 (79.8%)	59.5 (81.1%)	48.4 (80.2%)	108.8 (79.5%)	52.8 (79.8%)	30.9 (78.4%)	1 182.7 (79.3%)	3 364.9 (48.4%)
Children aged under 18	28.0 (19.8%)	14.9 (20.3%)	9.7 (16.0%)	21.3 (15.6%)	8.4 (12.7%)	7.4 (18.8%)	252.4 (16.9%)	1 014.8 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	38.9 (27.5%)	22.3 (30.4%)	17.7 (29.3%)	36.5 (26.6%)	17.2 (26.1%)	10.8 (27.3%)	402.8 (27.0%)	1 278.1 (18.4%)
Student	5.0 (3.6%)	2.5 (3.4%)	2.3 (3.8%)	4.9 (3.6%)	3.1 (4.7%)	1.9 (4.9%)	56.7 (3.8%)	235.2 (3.4%)
Home-maker	18.0 (12.7%)	9.6 (13.1%)	7.7 (12.7%)	15.4 (11.2%)	6.7 (10.1%)	4.2 (10.7%)	169.7 (11.4%)	583.4 (8.4%)
Retired person	8.0 (5.7%)	4.9 (6.6%)	3.9 (6.4%)	7.1 (5.2%)	3.2 (4.8%)	1.5 (3.8%)	77.3 (5.2%)	244.1 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	3.6 (2.6%)	2.5 (3.4%)	1.9 (3.1%)	5.0 (3.7%)	2.6 (3.9%)	1.9 (4.9%)	55.7 (3.7%)	98.6 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	4.2 (3.0%)	2.9 (3.9%)	2.0 (3.3%)	4.0 (2.9%)	1.7 (2.6%)	1.2 (3.1%)	43.4 (2.9%)	116.8 (1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	46.1 (32.5%)	22.3 (30.4%)	21.1 (34.9%)	51.1 (37.3%)	27.2 (41.0%)	12.7 (32.3%)	527.5 (35.4%)	1072.0 (15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.8 (2.0%)	2.4 (3.3%)	1.0 (1.7%)	3.1 (2.3%)	0.6 (0.9%)	0.8 (2.1%)	34.9 (2.3%)	103.8 (1.5%)
No	138.8 (98.0%)	70.9 (96.7%)	59.4 (98.3%)	133.9 (97.7%)	65.6 (99.1%)	38.6 (97.9%)	1 455.8 (97.7%)	6 846.9 (98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	24.5 (17.3%)	11.8 (16.2%)	11.2 (18.5%)	26.9 (19.6%)	14.5 (21.9%)	5.9 (15.0%)	271.5 (18.2%)	525.5 (7.6%)
DA	4.7 (3.3%)	2.6 (3.6%)	2.3 (3.9%)	5.4 (3.9%)	2.7 (4.1%)	0.8 (1.9%)	52.8 (3.5%)	131.6 (1.9%)
OAA	6.1 (4.3%)	2.7 (3.7%)	4.4 (7.2%)	9.9 (7.3%)	5.3 (8.0%)	3.3 (8.2%)	96.3 (6.5%)	268.2 (3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	3.4 <13.9%>	1.6 <13.4%>	1.8 <18.1%>	3.5 <14.3%>	1.9 <16.7%>	0.6 <9.1%>	35.6 <13.5%>	1 526.8 <44.0%>
Lower-skilled	21.0 <86.1%>	10.1 <86.6%>	8.2 <81.9%>	20.8 <85.7%>	9.5 <83.3%>	6.5 <90.9%>	227.4 <86.5%>	1 943.5 <56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	3.3 <13.6%>	1.8 <15.7%>	1.3 <12.8%>	3.5 <14.2%>	1.0 <9.0%>	0.9 <13.0%>	39.4 <15.0%>	287.4 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	6.0 <24.7%>	3.2 <27.3%>	2.6 <25.8%>	6.7 <27.5%>	3.2 <28.0%>	2.2 <31.3%>	70.8 <26.9%>	484.9 <14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	10.9 <44.6%>	4.6 <39.6%>	4.2 <42.5%>	9.6 <39.5%>	4.7 <41.3%>	2.7 <38.6%>	105.5 <40.1%>	1 155.5 <33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	2.2 <9.1%>	1.0 <8.1%>	0.8 <7.6%>	2.0 <8.1%>	1.2 <10.1%>	0.7 <9.7%>	20.5 <7.8%>	367.8 <10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.9 <7.9%>	1.1 <9.3%>	1.1 <11.3%>	2.6 <10.6%>	1.3 <11.6%>	0.5 <7.4%>	26.9 <10.2%>	1 174.7 <33.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	18.5 <75.8%>	8.3 <71.3%>	7.5 <75.6%>	17.5 <71.9%>	7.9 <68.7%>	5.3 <74.4%>	190.4 <72.4%>	3 119.1 <89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	5.9 <24.2%>	3.4 <28.7%>	2.4 <24.4%>	6.8 <28.1%>	3.6 <31.3%>	1.8 <25.6%>	72.6 <27.6%>	351.2 <10.1%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	11,700	11,000	12,000	11,000	10,000	10,500	10,500	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	24.2	22.7	22.9	23.6	22.5	25.7	24.0	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	14.9	15.7	16.7	13.7	14.4	16.6	14.6	3.2
Median age	50	51	56	56	59	50	55	45
No. of children ('000)	28.0	14.9	9.8	21.4	8.4	7.5	253.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 131	1 071	1 082	1 181	1 238	1 123	1 164	476
Elderly	710	650	745	841	954	719	797	259
Child	422	421	337	341	284	404	368	216
Economic dependency ratio#	3 941	4 293	4 047	3 869	3 946	3 632	3 840	938

Table A.2.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2019

Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons							
I. No. of persons ('000)							
(i) Gender							
Male	340.8 (46.3%)	65.3 (46.4%)	260.3 (45.3%)	390.5 (46.4%)	291.9 (45.3%)	684.8 (45.9%)	3 310.3 (47.6%)
Female	395.3 (53.7%)	75.3 (53.6%)	314.6 (54.7%)	450.7 (53.6%)	352.9 (54.7%)	805.9 (54.1%)	3 640.4 (52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age							
Economically active	167.0 (22.7%)	32.0 (22.8%)	102.4 (17.8%)	229.4 (27.3%)	78.4 (12.2%)	308.0 (20.7%)	3 585.8 (51.6%)
Working	144.3 (19.6%)	26.8 (19.0%)	86.6 (15.1%)	193.1 (23.0%)	69.7 (10.8%)	263.0 (17.6%)	3 470.3 (49.9%)
Unemployed	22.7 (3.1%)	5.2 (3.7%)	15.9 (2.8%)	36.3 (4.3%)	8.6 (1.3%)	45.0 (3.0%)	115.5 (1.7%)
Economically inactive	569.0 (77.3%)	108.6 (77.2%)	472.5 (82.2%)	611.8 (72.7%)	566.5 (87.8%)	1 182.7 (79.3%)	3 364.9 (48.4%)
Children aged under 18	139.0 (18.9%)	45.5 (32.4%)	61.6 (10.7%)	219.9 (26.1%)	28.6 (4.4%)	252.4 (16.9%)	1 014.8 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	193.8 (26.3%)	43.8 (31.2%)	156.2 (27.2%)	336.4 (40.0%)	66.1 (10.3%)	402.8 (27.0%)	1 278.1 (18.4%)
Student	30.0 (4.1%)	7.9 (5.6%)	17.4 (3.0%)	48.0 (5.7%)	8.6 (1.3%)	56.7 (3.8%)	235.2 (3.4%)
Home-maker	85.6 (11.6%)	22.6 (16.1%)	57.7 (10.0%)	141.6 (16.8%)	27.8 (4.3%)	169.7 (11.4%)	583.4 (8.4%)
Retired person	23.1 (3.1%)	4.6 (3.3%)	48.2 (8.4%)	65.0 (7.7%)	12.3 (1.9%)	77.3 (5.2%)	244.1 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	38.8 (5.3%)	3.8 (2.7%)	12.2 (2.1%)	45.7 (5.4%)	10.0 (1.5%)	55.7 (3.7%)	98.6 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	16.3 (2.2%)	4.9 (3.5%)	20.7 (3.6%)	36.1 (4.3%)	7.4 (1.1%)	43.4 (2.9%)	116.8 (1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	236.2 (32.1%)	19.2 (13.7%)	254.7 (44.3%)	55.6 (6.6%)	471.7 (73.1%)	527.5 (35.4%)	1072.0 (15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)							
Yes	15.0 (2.0%)	14.3 (10.2%)	4.5 (0.8%)	28.1 (3.3%)	6.8 (1.1%)	34.9 (2.3%)	103.8 (1.5%)
No	721.0 (98.0%)	126.3 (89.8%)	570.4 (99.2%)	813.1 (96.7%)	638.1 (98.9%)	1 455.8 (97.7%)	6 846.9 (98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit							
OALA**	134.4 (18.3%)	9.7 (6.9%)	118.4 (20.6%)	33.2 (4.0%)	238.2 (36.9%)	271.5 (18.2%)	525.5 (7.6%)
DA	24.2 (3.3%)	3.1 (2.2%)	23.4 (4.1%)	33.3 (4.0%)	19.2 (3.0%)	52.8 (3.5%)	131.6 (1.9%)
OAA	13.8 (1.9%)	3.7 (2.6%)	72.9 (12.7%)	8.5 (1.0%)	87.8 (13.6%)	96.3 (6.5%)	268.2 (3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)							
(i) Occupation							
Higher-skilled	12.2 <8.5%>	4.8 <18.1%>	17.2 <19.9%>	26.3 <13.6%>	9.2 <13.2%>	35.6 <13.5%>	1 526.8 <44.0%>
Lower-skilled	132.1 <91.5%>	21.9 <81.9%>	69.3 <80.1%>	166.7 <86.4%>	60.5 <86.8%>	227.4 <86.5%>	1 943.5 <56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	24.2 <16.8%>	2.5 <9.3%>	12.1 <14.0%>	24.5 <12.7%>	14.8 <21.3%>	39.4 <15.0%>	287.4 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	43.8 <30.3%>	8.5 <31.7%>	17.4 <20.1%>	54.8 <28.4%>	15.9 <22.7%>	70.8 <26.9%>	484.9 <14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	57.0 <39.5%>	10.1 <37.8%>	36.3 <41.9%>	78.5 <40.7%>	26.9 <38.6%>	105.5 <40.1%>	1 155.5 <33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	9.7 <6.7%>	2.2 <8.3%>	8.0 <9.2%>	15.5 <8.0%>	5.0 <7.2%>	20.5 <7.8%>	367.8 <10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	9.7 <6.7%>	3.5 <13.0%>	12.8 <14.8%>	19.8 <10.2%>	7.1 <10.2%>	26.9 <10.2%>	1 174.7 <33.8%>
(iii) Employment status							
Full-time	104.9 <72.6%>	19.9 <74.5%>	62.0 <71.6%>	140.7 <72.9%>	49.5 <71.0%>	190.4 <72.4%>	3 119.1 <89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	39.5 <27.4%>	6.8 <25.5%>	24.6 <28.4%>	52.3 <27.1%>	20.2 <29.0%>	72.6 <27.6%>	351.2 <10.1%>
III. Other indicators							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,200	11,300	10,500	11,000	9,500	10,500	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	26.8	31.6	19.5	34.8	12.6	24.0	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	13.6	16.4	15.5	15.8	11.0	14.6	3.2
Median age	50	36	63	40	70	55	45
No. of children ('000)	139.7	45.6	61.6	220.7	28.7	253.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 095	893	1 317	496	4 127	1 164	476
Elderly	698	278	1 069	103	3 899	797	259
Child	398	614	248	392	228	368	216
Economic dependency ratio#	3 408	3 393	4 613	2 667	7 228	3 840	938

Table A.3.1: Poor households by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	406.3	398.8	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	419.8	434.8	474.0	39.2	9.0	67.7	16.7	-174.5	-26.9
I. Household size															
1-person	75.8	82.4	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	91.2	102.1	122.3	20.2	19.8	46.5	61.3	-75.9	-38.3
2-person	145.9	145.7	144.7	151.2	154.6	159.3	164.4	168.7	180.1	11.4	6.8	34.2	23.5	-34.5	-16.1
3-person	94.1	81.4	88.7	84.4	83.9	89.8	87.0	92.2	92.6	0.4	0.4	-1.5	-1.6	-28.7	-23.7
4-person	66.6	65.9	60.5	57.1	58.0	56.7	62.0	55.5	62.4	6.9	12.4	-4.3	-6.4	-20.5	-24.7
5-person	17.1	17.3	14.9	15.0	14.7	12.7	11.8	12.2	12.3	0.2	1.6	-4.7	-27.7	-10.7	-46.5
6-person+	6.8	6.1	4.6	5.5	4.5	4.5	3.4	4.1	4.2	0.1	3.6	-2.6	-37.7	-4.2	-49.9
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	104.9	107.3	84.9	66.5	64.4	59.4	62.3	58.1	62.1	4.0	7.0	-42.8	-40.8	-85.8	-58.0
Elderly households	108.9	118.2	112.8	112.4	122.9	140.1	139.9	155.0	172.6	17.6	11.4	63.7	58.5	-80.8	-31.9
Single-parent households	29.2	27.4	26.5	25.7	26.6	24.3	25.0	24.6	26.1	1.5	6.0	-3.1	-10.7	-10.9	-29.4
New-arrival households	35.7	31.1	28.0	24.4	21.8	19.2	20.9	20.9	18.7	-2.2	-10.4	-17.0	-47.6	-5.4	-22.3
Households with children	143.5	132.6	126.7	121.4	120.9	114.1	119.5	114.0	119.4	5.4	4.7	-24.1	-16.8	-42.9	-26.4
Youth households	2.3	2.2	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.9	2.2	3.6	2.4	-1.2	-34.3	0.1	4.5	-0.7	-21.4
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	193.7	169.5	173.3	164.3	158.7	163.0	164.4	162.7	174.6	11.8	7.3	-19.2	-9.9	-75.0	-30.1
Working households	160.4	147.5	154.7	145.6	141.1	143.9	145.1	144.6	154.2	9.6	6.6	-6.1	-3.8	-72.4	-31.9
Unemployed households	33.4	22.0	18.6	18.7	17.6	19.1	19.2	18.1	20.3	2.2	12.4	-13.1	-39.1	-2.6	-11.4
Economically inactive households	212.5	229.3	211.5	218.3	233.6	249.3	255.4	272.1	299.4	27.4	10.1	86.9	40.9	-99.5	-24.9
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	187.8	183.9	166.0	155.8	157.3	152.5	158.3	166.3	184.4	18.1	10.9	-3.4	-1.8	-125.4	-40.5
Tenants in private housing	22.0	21.3	25.6	27.4	31.2	31.6	34.4	39.8	34.1	-5.8	-14.5	12.0	54.6	-18.8	-35.5
Owner-occupiers	181.1	177.9	176.0	180.8	187.8	209.2	206.4	209.4	236.9	27.5	13.1	55.8	30.8	-28.4	-10.7
- with mortgages or loans	29.9	20.2	19.9	18.2	17.2	20.4	20.5	21.0	28.4	7.4	35.3	-1.5	-5.1	-1.6	-5.4
- without mortgages and loans	151.2	157.6	156.2	162.7	170.7	188.8	185.9	188.4	208.5	20.1	10.7	57.4	37.9	-26.8	-11.4
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	239.1	225.5	216.7	210.5	210.7	212.7	215.5	214.6	231.5	16.9	7.9	-7.6	-3.2	-65.6	-22.1
Household head aged 65 and above	166.2	172.4	167.5	171.5	180.9	199.2	201.5	218.2	240.1	21.9	10.0	73.9	44.5	-108.8	-31.2
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	12.5	11.7	11.6	12.6	13.3	12.0	11.0	12.9	14.1	1.2	9.4	1.5	12.3	-1.7	-10.6
Wan Chai	7.6	7.9	7.5	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.5	10.9	10.4	-0.5	-4.6	2.9	38.2	-1.1	-9.8
Eastern	29.0	30.3	31.1	29.9	31.3	25.3	27.1	29.6	30.1	0.4	1.5	1.1	3.6	-8.5	-22.0
Southern	12.4	11.0	11.3	11.0	10.8	11.6	13.3	12.5	12.8	0.3	2.5	0.4	3.3	-5.0	-28.0
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	19.4	18.8	19.3	20.8	21.4	20.6	23.0	23.5	0.5	2.2	5.7	32.0	-4.3	-15.6
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.6	25.9	25.6	24.5	25.4	25.6	26.1	27.5	1.4	5.3	0.7	2.7	-15.0	-35.3
Kowloon City	19.2	19.2	18.1	20.9	23.3	20.7	22.7	22.5	23.6	1.1	5.0	4.4	23.0	-8.8	-27.2
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	27.2	25.4	24.8	24.9	24.2	25.6	25.3	28.8	3.5	13.6	0.7	2.6	-12.7	-30.5
Kwun Tong	43.8	42.7	41.6	39.2	39.5	37.6	41.9	48.0	49.9	2.0	4.1	6.1	14.0	-25.3	-33.6
Kwai Tsing	33.5	31.8	28.6	29.6	27.9	30.2	28.9	29.1	33.4	4.3	14.8	-0.1	-0.4	-17.0	-33.7
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.7	15.0	13.8	14.9	16.9	16.5	17.7	18.4	0.8	4.3	2.8	18.0	-5.9	-24.1
Tuen Mun	31.3	30.7	30.1	28.0	28.8	30.1	31.1	31.7	37.3	5.6	17.7	6.0	19.3	-12.3	-24.9
Yuen Long	36.7	36.1	31.0	32.6	35.2	39.8	40.0	38.4	43.7	5.3	13.7	7.0	19.1	-16.2	-27.0
North	19.6	20.0	17.1	18.3	16.3	23.4	21.0	21.8	22.3	0.5	2.2	2.6	13.4	-8.0	-26.5
Tai Po	15.5	14.0	14.4	14.5	14.2	18.3	17.6	16.4	19.7	3.3	20.2	4.2	26.8	-5.6	-22.1
Sha Tin	30.4	28.8	31.6	30.0	32.7	34.6	36.2	39.7	43.7	4.1	10.2	13.4	44.0	-14.7	-25.1
Sai Kung	16.5	16.2	17.4	15.7	15.6	21.6	21.0	20.1	22.2	2.2	10.7	5.7	34.6	-7.5	-25.2
Islands	10.0	9.4	8.3	7.0	8.3	9.3	9.1	9.2	12.6	3.4	36.5	2.6	25.8	-5.0	-28.4

Table A.3.2: Poor population by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 005.4	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	1 008.8	1 024.3	1 097.8	73.5	7.2	54.4	5.2	-392.9	-26.4
I. Household size															
1-person	75.8	82.4	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	91.2	102.1	122.3	20.2	19.8	46.5	61.3	-75.9	-38.3
2-person	291.8	291.4	289.5	302.3	309.2	318.6	328.8	337.4	360.3	22.9	6.8	68.5	23.5	-69.0	-16.1
3-person	282.3	244.1	266.0	253.2	251.6	269.4	261.1	276.7	277.9	1.1	0.4	-4.4	-1.6	-86.2	-23.7
4-person	266.5	263.7	242.0	228.3	231.9	226.8	248.0	221.9	249.4	27.6	12.4	-17.0	-6.4	-82.0	-24.7
5-person	85.3	86.4	74.5	74.8	73.6	63.3	59.1	60.8	61.7	0.9	1.6	-23.6	-27.7	-53.6	-46.5
6-person+	41.7	37.3	28.8	33.9	28.5	28.3	20.7	25.3	26.2	0.9	3.4	-15.5	-37.3	-26.3	-50.1
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	239.0	238.9	205.8	173.6	167.5	152.9	156.7	149.5	156.1	6.5	4.3	-83.0	-34.7	-155.2	-49.9
Elderly households	168.8	182.2	180.2	182.4	196.1	218.6	219.6	240.6	261.8	21.2	8.8	93.0	55.1	-100.3	-27.7
Single-parent households	81.9	78.3	74.0	72.1	74.0	68.9	71.1	70.1	75.7	5.5	7.9	-6.2	-7.6	-32.2	-29.9
New-arrival households	125.0	110.1	94.2	83.9	73.0	65.5	71.3	69.8	64.4	-5.4	-7.7	-60.6	-48.5	-19.8	-23.5
Households with children	521.7	487.2	455.3	438.1	433.5	407.6	420.3	399.7	423.4	23.7	5.9	-98.2	-18.8	-171.9	-28.9
Youth households	3.2	3.6	3.1	2.6	2.7	3.6	3.9	6.2	4.2	-2.0	-32.6	0.9	28.3	-1.3	-23.9
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	634.2	568.8	564.0	536.8	520.6	522.5	527.6	521.7	552.1	30.4	5.8	-82.1	-12.9	-261.5	-32.1
Working households	543.3	509.4	517.1	491.7	477.4	475.2	480.8	475.6	501.9	26.2	5.5	-41.4	-7.6	-255.8	-33.8
Unemployed households	90.9	59.4	46.9	45.1	43.2	47.3	46.8	46.1	50.3	4.2	9.1	-40.6	-44.7	-5.7	-10.1
Economically inactive households	409.2	436.6	408.2	425.3	450.8	473.3	481.2	502.5	545.7	43.1	8.6	136.5	33.4	-131.4	-19.4
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	510.0	495.7	460.3	438.2	436.3	414.7	424.7	434.1	468.5	34.3	7.9	-41.6	-8.1	-267.6	-36.4
Tenants in private housing	59.7	54.6	71.8	78.8	86.4	87.2	92.0	107.9	90.4	-17.5	-16.3	30.7	51.4	-50.2	-35.7
Owner-occupiers	445.6	425.7	407.5	409.8	418.4	457.4	453.7	448.2	504.0	55.8	12.5	58.4	13.1	-70.0	-12.3
- with mortgages or loans	90.0	62.4	58.3	52.5	50.4	58.6	55.7	58.3	76.7	18.4	31.5	-13.3	-14.8	-5.4	-6.6
- without mortgages and loans	355.7	363.3	349.2	357.3	368.0	398.8	398.0	389.9	427.4	37.5	9.6	71.7	20.2	-65.5	-13.3
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	710.1	668.9	635.2	608.9	607.4	610.4	606.3	600.2	639.8	39.5	6.6	-70.4	-9.9	-201.4	-23.9
Household head aged 65 and above	331.2	334.3	335.8	352.1	362.7	384.7	397.7	420.5	453.5	33.0	7.8	122.4	36.9	-191.3	-29.7
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	26.8	25.4	24.7	23.9	26.1	25.3	21.9	25.4	27.5	2.0	8.0	0.7	2.5	-4.3	-13.5
Wan Chai	15.7	15.7	14.3	17.2	18.1	19.9	19.8	20.6	20.3	-0.3	-1.6	4.6	29.2	-2.3	-10.3
Eastern	69.6	71.6	71.7	71.5	72.6	57.6	60.5	65.8	63.3	-2.4	-3.7	-6.3	-9.0	-19.7	-23.7
Southern	31.4	27.1	28.0	27.4	27.1	26.7	32.7	28.7	28.2	-0.5	-1.9	-3.2	-10.3	-11.6	-29.2
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	44.1	44.2	44.2	46.1	45.3	44.0	49.1	49.6	0.5	1.0	8.9	21.9	-10.1	-16.9
Sham Shui Po	70.2	67.7	67.4	66.6	62.6	63.2	63.8	61.7	65.0	3.3	5.4	-5.1	-7.3	-31.8	-32.8
Kowloon City	45.8	46.4	43.1	50.0	55.4	48.0	51.8	51.9	53.0	1.1	2.2	7.2	15.7	-20.3	-27.7
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	70.5	66.5	67.3	66.6	62.5	66.3	62.5	68.9	6.4	10.2	-3.4	-4.8	-28.3	-29.1
Kwun Tong	110.8	109.0	110.0	103.3	104.6	100.2	109.3	122.3	125.9	3.5	2.9	15.1	13.6	-54.4	-30.2
Kwai Tsing	90.6	85.6	79.3	82.0	77.2	80.7	74.1	74.7	82.5	7.8	10.4	-8.1	-8.9	-36.8	-30.8
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.3	37.3	34.6	35.9	40.2	39.7	42.0	41.8	-0.1	-0.3	1.8	4.5	-11.9	-22.1
Tuen Mun	80.8	78.7	75.4	70.3	69.0	70.3	72.9	74.6	87.5	12.9	17.3	6.8	8.4	-27.9	-24.2
Yuen Long	103.2	97.5	84.0	84.6	93.2	97.8	99.2	91.9	101.2	9.2	10.0	-2.1	-2.0	-40.4	-28.6
North	53.6	51.3	43.8	48.4	42.6	55.3	52.3	54.4	53.4	-1.0	-1.9	-0.2	-0.4	-19.9	-27.2
Tai Po	40.7	34.5	35.4	36.5	34.8	45.1	40.9	38.4	47.2	8.9	23.1	6.5	16.0	-13.2	-21.8
Sha Tin	79.3	72.7	80.4	75.3	78.7	85.4	88.7	94.2	105.1	10.9	11.5	25.7	32.4	-31.9	-23.3
Sai Kung	47.1	43.0	46.7	42.2	41.3	52.3	50.4	46.4	50.0	3.6	7.7	2.9	6.2	-16.1	-24.4
Islands	24.8	26.2	20.0	16.8	19.6	20.1	20.6	19.5	27.4	7.9	40.4	2.7	10.7	-12.0	-30.5

Table A.3.3: Poverty rate by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	16.0	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	14.7	14.9	15.8	0.9	-	-0.2	-	-5.6	-
I. Household size															
1-person	19.9	20.3	17.4	16.4	17.3	18.7	18.7	19.8	23.1	3.3	-	3.2	-	-14.3	-
2-person	24.3	23.4	22.0	22.6	22.6	23.0	23.1	23.2	23.9	0.7	-	-0.4	-	-4.6	-
3-person	16.0	13.1	14.0	13.2	13.1	13.9	13.1	14.0	14.0	@	-	-2.0	-	-4.3	-
4-person	13.1	13.0	12.1	11.4	11.6	11.7	12.8	11.5	13.0	1.5	-	-0.1	-	-4.2	-
5-person	11.1	11.6	10.3	10.6	10.1	9.1	8.7	9.1	9.3	0.2	-	-1.8	-	-8.1	-
6-person+	11.1	10.9	8.1	9.1	7.9	7.8	6.4	7.2	7.7	0.5	-	-3.4	-	-7.6	-
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	49.0	50.7	50.0	44.4	44.4	43.2	45.7	45.9	48.0	2.1	-	-1.0	-	-47.7	-
Elderly households	55.9	55.5	49.0	46.9	47.0	48.8	47.6	48.9	50.6	1.7	-	-5.3	-	-19.3	-
Single-parent households	35.5	36.7	36.8	36.4	35.8	34.4	34.3	35.0	34.9	-0.1	-	-0.6	-	-14.8	-
New-arrival households	38.5	37.9	36.5	32.4	31.8	30.1	30.2	27.5	26.8	-0.7	-	-11.7	-	-8.3	-
Households with children	17.6	17.1	16.5	16.2	16.0	15.3	15.8	15.1	16.1	1.0	-	-1.5	-	-6.5	-
Youth households	4.2	4.4	4.0	3.8	3.6	4.7	4.9	7.9	5.5	-2.4	-	1.3	-	-1.7	-
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	10.8	9.6	9.4	8.9	8.6	8.7	8.8	8.6	9.1	0.5	-	-1.7	-	-4.3	-
Working households	9.4	8.7	8.7	8.3	8.0	8.0	8.1	8.0	8.4	0.4	-	-1.0	-	-4.2	-
Unemployed households	75.5	74.3	66.6	68.5	69.9	69.8	71.8	70.5	70.8	0.3	-	-4.7	-	-8.0	-
Economically inactive households	62.2	62.7	58.2	57.6	58.2	59.2	59.3	59.8	61.9	2.1	-	-0.3	-	-14.9	-
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	25.7	24.7	22.5	21.4	21.1	20.1	20.5	20.8	21.9	1.1	-	-3.8	-	-12.5	-
Tenants in private housing	8.4	7.3	8.3	8.8	9.2	9.2	9.1	10.2	8.8	-1.4	-	0.4	-	-4.8	-
Owner-occupiers	12.3	11.7	11.4	11.5	11.7	12.9	12.9	12.7	14.2	1.5	-	1.9	-	-2.0	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.4	4.5	4.1	4.1	4.8	4.7	4.9	6.4	1.5	-	0.7	-	-0.5	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.2	16.3	15.5	15.6	15.8	17.1	17.1	16.7	18.2	1.5	-	1.0	-	-2.8	-
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	12.9	12.0	11.6	11.2	11.1	11.2	11.3	11.2	12.0	0.8	-	-0.9	-	-3.8	-
Household head aged 65 and above	32.4	31.5	27.8	27.2	27.2	28.2	27.3	27.7	28.3	0.6	-	-4.1	-	-11.9	-
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	11.8	11.4	11.1	11.0	11.9	12.0	10.3	12.0	13.0	1.0	-	1.2	-	-2.0	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.7	10.9	13.0	13.6	12.7	12.5	12.9	12.8	-0.1	-	1.5	-	-1.4	-
Eastern	12.7	13.1	13.2	13.3	13.6	11.3	12.0	13.0	12.6	-0.4	-	-0.1	-	-3.9	-
Southern	12.5	10.9	11.2	11.1	10.9	11.1	13.7	11.9	11.8	-0.1	-	-0.7	-	-4.9	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	15.4	15.2	15.1	15.5	14.5	14.3	16.0	16.3	0.3	-	1.7	-	-3.3	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.0	18.6	18.2	17.0	16.8	17.0	16.6	16.6	@	-	-3.6	-	-8.1	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	12.6	13.6	15.0	12.8	13.9	13.9	13.9	@	-	0.1	-	-5.3	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	17.4	16.2	16.4	16.2	15.4	16.4	15.6	17.3	1.7	-	-0.6	-	-7.1	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	18.3	17.7	16.7	16.8	16.2	17.2	18.8	19.0	0.2	-	-0.4	-	-8.2	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	17.5	16.3	16.9	15.7	16.4	15.2	15.4	17.1	1.7	-	-1.3	-	-7.6	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.4	13.1	12.1	12.6	13.5	13.5	14.3	14.3	@	-	-0.2	-	-4.0	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	16.9	16.1	14.9	14.4	15.3	15.9	15.8	18.5	2.7	-	1.3	-	-5.9	-
Yuen Long	19.7	17.6	14.9	14.8	16.0	16.8	16.7	15.3	16.6	1.3	-	-3.1	-	-6.6	-
North	18.4	17.6	15.0	16.5	14.2	18.7	17.5	18.1	17.8	-0.3	-	-0.6	-	-6.7	-
Tai Po	14.9	12.5	12.6	12.9	12.0	16.0	14.4	13.4	16.5	3.1	-	1.6	-	-4.6	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.4	13.2	12.4	12.7	13.9	14.0	14.9	16.4	1.5	-	2.6	-	-5.0	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.5	11.3	10.0	9.7	12.2	11.7	10.7	11.4	0.7	-	-0.6	-	-3.7	-
Islands	17.8	20.0	14.9	12.5	14.3	14.2	13.9	12.3	15.7	3.4	-	-2.1	-	-6.9	-

Table A.3.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK$Mn									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	12,790.0	13,701.2	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2	22,167.9	24,449.8	2,281.9	10.3	11,659.8	91.2	-23,796.4	-49.3
I. Household size															
1-person	1,393.1	1,577.4	1,805.5	2,040.4	2,372.4	2,780.1	2,570.9	2,706.9	3,508.4	801.5	29.6	2,115.3	151.8	-5,585.1	-61.4
2-person	4,821.8	5,583.3	6,042.4	6,529.2	7,316.5	7,768.0	8,569.6	9,248.9	9,592.6	343.7	3.7	4,770.8	98.9	-8,601.0	-47.3
3-person	3,395.5	3,013.1	3,667.1	3,789.8	4,299.5	5,030.2	4,864.4	5,624.6	6,113.3	488.7	8.7	2,717.7	80.0	-4,280.3	-41.2
4-person	2,390.5	2,667.8	2,635.9	2,523.7	3,097.8	3,424.5	3,671.4	3,662.2	4,150.8	488.6	13.3	1,760.3	73.6	-3,390.7	-45.0
5-person	546.3	625.4	655.1	683.2	808.9	680.6	668.3	700.1	843.5	143.4	20.5	297.1	54.4	-1,284.2	-60.4
6-person+	242.7	234.2	213.6	253.4	256.9	253.5	231.6	225.2	241.2	16.1	7.1	-1.4	-0.6	-655.0	-73.1
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,303.1	2,542.8	2,012.6	2,169.7	1,978.3	2,118.0	2,292.6	2,339.1	46.4	2.0	341.7	17.1	-12,291.1	-84.0
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,341.4	3,632.6	3,997.7	4,750.2	5,554.6	5,569.8	6,217.7	6,566.3	348.6	5.6	3,844.7	141.3	-10,098.4	-60.6
Single-parent households	839.2	883.8	1,040.0	995.1	1,165.5	1,088.4	1,142.0	1,263.7	1,349.5	85.7	6.8	510.3	60.8	-2,699.4	-66.7
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,119.5	1,150.9	1,035.1	1,012.6	937.4	1,056.7	1,080.0	1,084.6	4.6	0.4	-57.4	-5.0	-958.2	-46.9
Households with children	4,881.4	4,916.2	5,196.2	5,181.4	5,971.4	6,149.1	6,417.6	6,526.8	7,302.2	775.3	11.9	2,420.8	49.6	-7,676.5	-51.2
Youth households	56.8	77.1	58.0	62.6	96.8	93.1	106.0	158.0	105.7	-52.3	-33.1	48.9	86.2	-60.1	-36.2
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	5,972.2	5,362.6	5,912.0	5,794.1	6,347.6	7,038.9	7,380.6	7,867.6	8,809.4	941.7	12.0	2,837.2	47.5	-6,780.4	-43.5
Working households	4,259.4	4,149.1	4,744.5	4,592.3	5,096.4	5,550.0	5,916.7	6,368.6	7,031.7	663.0	10.4	2,772.2	65.1	-5,999.8	-46.0
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,213.4	1,167.5	1,201.8	1,251.1	1,488.9	1,464.0	1,499.0	1,777.7	278.7	18.6	65.0	3.8	-780.6	-30.5
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	8,338.7	9,107.6	10,025.7	11,804.5	12,898.1	13,195.6	14,300.3	15,640.4	1,340.1	9.4	8,822.6	129.4	-17,016.0	-52.1
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,731.4	4,863.2	4,695.0	5,337.0	5,354.6	5,763.6	6,574.3	7,144.3	570.0	8.7	2,803.8	64.6	-15,724.4	-68.8
Tenants in private housing	610.4	615.0	945.5	1,089.0	1,312.3	1,542.9	1,591.5	1,936.4	1,630.6	-305.8	-15.8	1,020.2	167.1	-2,393.9	-59.5
Owner-occupiers	7,318.9	7,740.2	8,500.3	9,232.0	10,748.2	12,109.8	12,197.0	12,749.0	14,720.4	1,971.4	15.5	7,401.6	101.1	-5,276.2	-26.4
- with mortgages or loans	1,090.8	796.1	908.1	934.8	1,058.0	1,200.6	1,250.5	1,453.2	1,895.9	442.6	30.5	805.1	73.8	-242.9	-11.4
- without mortgages and loans	6,228.1	6,944.0	7,592.3	8,297.2	9,690.2	10,909.1	10,946.5	11,295.8	12,824.5	1,528.8	13.5	6,596.4	105.9	-5,033.4	-28.2
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	7,944.2	8,156.0	8,936.3	9,057.8	10,237.7	11,000.6	11,216.5	11,897.6	13,286.6	1,389.0	11.7	5,342.4	67.2	-9,746.5	-42.3
Household head aged 65 and above	4,807.3	5,501.9	6,053.0	6,725.6	7,866.3	8,906.3	9,190.7	10,138.0	11,018.9	880.9	8.7	6,211.6	129.2	-13,991.0	-55.9
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	524.0	577.1	617.5	678.2	727.8	749.5	664.5	822.2	922.3	100.1	12.2	398.3	76.0	-307.6	-25.0
Wan Chai	355.3	384.9	404.0	488.4	623.3	668.3	652.5	757.4	696.7	-60.6	-8.0	341.5	96.1	-194.4	-21.8
Eastern	1,036.5	1,150.4	1,392.5	1,427.1	1,578.1	1,438.0	1,446.9	1,738.8	1,677.0	-61.9	-3.6	640.5	61.8	-1,084.4	-39.3
Southern	394.9	441.0	433.0	480.1	549.0	568.0	676.7	640.5	672.9	32.4	5.1	278.0	70.4	-626.6	-48.2
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	735.8	785.6	867.5	1,077.8	1,165.3	1,110.5	1,224.6	1,247.4	22.8	1.9	587.1	88.9	-808.5	-39.3
Sham Shui Po	799.5	870.7	991.2	1,039.8	1,004.7	1,149.2	1,178.1	1,204.0	1,236.6	32.6	2.7	437.1	54.7	-1,758.5	-58.7
Kowloon City	699.7	750.5	834.9	957.3	1,173.1	1,056.5	1,216.5	1,194.3	1,248.6	54.3	4.5	548.9	78.4	-1,183.8	-48.7
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	806.3	864.7	884.5	977.1	1,005.2	1,160.8	1,171.5	1,318.8	147.3	12.6	530.7	67.3	-1,696.5	-56.3
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,189.4	1,355.6	1,311.7	1,589.7	1,583.0	1,780.7	2,135.8	2,351.4	215.5	10.1	1,195.7	103.5	-3,310.3	-58.5
Kwai Tsing	892.8	918.2	980.8	1,055.4	1,153.7	1,220.9	1,218.4	1,321.0	1,525.2	204.2	15.5	632.4	70.8	-2,161.1	-58.6
Tsuen Wan	508.4	512.8	601.8	642.0	754.1	898.1	833.4	998.7	1,013.5	14.8	1.5	505.1	99.3	-748.9	-42.5
Tuen Mun	906.3	1,019.1	1,077.3	1,076.2	1,203.5	1,347.6	1,493.1	1,489.7	1,761.3	271.7	18.2	855.0	94.3	-1,963.7	-52.7
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,245.4	1,170.7	1,260.8	1,558.5	1,881.0	1,900.7	1,911.1	2,235.2	324.1	17.0	1,107.1	98.1	-2,254.0	-50.2
North	610.7	679.0	610.8	819.0	786.1	1,071.7	972.8	1,163.7	1,219.2	55.5	4.8	608.5	99.6	-1,266.2	-50.9
Tai Po	543.6	519.0	587.0	621.9	716.8	902.6	904.1	857.0	1,158.9	301.8	35.2	615.3	113.2	-849.9	-42.3
Sha Tin	943.8	979.5	1,289.5	1,206.2	1,506.8	1,673.0	1,794.7	1,994.5	2,375.1	380.7	19.1	1,431.4	151.7	-2,013.2	-45.9
Sai Kung	523.2	581.7	690.3	706.8	757.2	1,059.7	1,123.4	1,082.4	1,180.7	98.3	9.1	657.5	125.7	-904.4	-43.4
Islands	319.0	340.0	331.8	297.0	414.8	499.6	448.6	460.7	608.8	148.2	32.2	289.8	90.9	-664.5	-52.2

Table A.3.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK$									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,200	4,300	@	@	1,700	63.8	-1,900	-30.7
I. Household size															
1-person	1,500	1,600	2,100	2,400	2,600	2,600	2,300	2,200	2,400	200	8.2	900	56.1	-1,400	-37.5
2-person	2,800	3,200	3,500	3,600	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,600	4,400	-100	-2.9	1,700	61.1	-2,600	-37.2
3-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,300	4,700	4,700	5,100	5,500	400	8.2	2,500	82.9	-1,600	-23.0
4-person	3,000	3,400	3,600	3,700	4,500	5,000	4,900	5,500	5,500	@	@	2,600	85.5	-2,000	-26.9
5-person	2,700	3,000	3,700	3,800	4,600	4,500	4,700	4,800	5,700	900	18.6	3,000	113.4	-2,000	-25.9
6-person+	3,000	3,200	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,700	5,700	4,600	4,800	200	3.4	1,800	59.6	-4,100	-46.2
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	1,600	1,800	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	-200	-4.6	1,600	97.7	-5,100	-61.9
Elderly households	2,100	2,400	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,200	-200	-5.2	1,100	52.2	-2,300	-42.2
Single-parent households	2,400	2,700	3,300	3,200	3,700	3,700	3,800	4,300	4,300	@	@	1,900	80.1	-4,800	-52.8
New-arrival households	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,800	500	12.1	2,200	81.3	-2,200	-31.7
Households with children	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,800	5,100	300	6.8	2,300	79.7	-2,600	-33.7
Youth households	2,100	2,900	2,800	3,000	4,500	4,000	4,000	3,600	3,700	100	1.8	1,600	78.2	-900	-18.8
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	2,600	2,600	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,600	3,700	4,000	4,200	200	4.4	1,600	63.7	-1,000	-19.2
Working households	2,200	2,300	2,600	2,600	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,700	3,800	100	3.5	1,600	71.6	-1,000	-20.7
Unemployed households	4,300	4,600	5,200	5,400	5,900	6,500	6,300	6,900	7,300	400	5.5	3,000	70.5	-2,000	-21.5
Economically inactive households	2,700	3,000	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,300	4,400	4,400	@	@	1,700	62.9	-2,500	-36.2
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	1,900	2,100	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,200	-100	-2.0	1,300	67.7	-2,900	-47.5
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,400	3,100	3,300	3,500	4,100	3,900	4,100	4,000	-100	-1.6	1,700	72.8	-2,400	-37.2
Owner-occupiers	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,300	4,800	4,800	4,900	5,100	5,200	100	2.0	1,800	53.7	-1,100	-17.5
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,300	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,100	5,800	5,600	-200	-3.6	2,500	83.2	-400	-6.3
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,700	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	5,100	100	2.6	1,700	49.3	-1,200	-18.9
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	3,000	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,300	4,300	4,600	4,800	200	3.5	2,000	72.8	-1,700	-26.0
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,700	3,800	3,900	3,800	@	@	1,400	58.6	-2,100	-36.0
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	3,500	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,000	5,300	5,500	100	2.5	2,000	56.7	-1,100	-16.2
Wan Chai	3,900	4,100	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,400	5,200	5,800	5,600	-200	-3.5	1,600	41.9	-900	-13.3
Eastern	3,000	3,200	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,400	4,900	4,600	-200	-5.0	1,700	56.1	-1,300	-22.2
Southern	2,700	3,300	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,400	100	2.5	1,700	65.0	-1,700	-28.1
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,500	4,500	4,400	4,400	@	@	1,300	43.1	-1,700	-28.1
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,600	3,200	3,400	3,400	3,800	3,800	3,800	3,700	-100	-2.5	1,300	50.7	-2,100	-36.1
Kowloon City	3,000	3,300	3,800	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,500	4,400	4,400	@	@	1,400	45.0	-1,800	-29.5
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,500	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,900	3,800	@	@	1,500	63.1	-2,200	-37.0
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,800	3,400	3,500	3,500	3,700	3,900	200	5.7	1,700	78.4	-2,300	-37.4
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,400	2,900	3,000	3,500	3,400	3,500	3,800	3,800	@	@	1,600	71.6	-2,300	-37.6
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,200	4,700	4,600	-100	-2.7	1,900	68.9	-1,500	-24.2
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	3,900	3,900	@	@	1,500	62.9	-2,300	-37.1
Yuen Long	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,300	100	2.8	1,700	66.4	-2,000	-31.8
North	2,600	2,800	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,800	3,900	4,500	4,600	100	2.5	2,000	76.1	-2,300	-33.2
Tai Po	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,900	500	12.5	2,000	68.2	-1,700	-26.0
Sha Tin	2,600	2,800	3,400	3,300	3,800	4,000	4,100	4,200	4,500	300	8.0	1,900	74.8	-1,700	-27.7
Sai Kung	2,600	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,400	-100	-1.5	1,800	67.7	-1,400	-24.3
Islands	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,500	4,200	4,500	4,100	4,200	4,000	-100	-3.2	1,400	51.7	-2,000	-33.3

Table A.3.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2019 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	62.1	172.6	26.1	18.7	119.4	2.4	474.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	156.1	261.8	75.7	64.4	423.4	4.2	1 097.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{48.0%}	{50.6%}	{34.9%}	{26.8%}	{16.1%}	{5.5%}	{15.8%}	-
Children aged under 18	{57.1%}	-	{39.0%}	{33.9%}	{17.8%}	-	{17.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{44.4%}	-	{34.1%}	{15.8%}	{16.9%}	{5.5%}	{9.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{46.0%}	-	{32.0%}	{23.1%}	{14.4%}	{5.5%}	{11.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{43.8%}	{50.6%}	{28.4%}	{31.2%}	{21.0%}	-	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	2,339.1	6,566.3	1,349.5	1,084.6	7,302.2	105.7	24,449.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,100	3,200	4,300	4,800	5,100	3,700	4,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	9.7	5.2	10.5	12.9	81.1	0.6	174.6	2 080.0
	(15.7%)	(3.0%)	(40.5%)	(68.7%)	(67.9%)	(23.5%)	(36.8%)	(79.6%)
Working	6.7	4.9	9.6	12.0	76.1	0.3	154.2	2 047.3
	(10.8%)	(2.9%)	(36.9%)	(64.1%)	(63.7%)	(11.4%)	(32.5%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	3.0	0.3	0.9	0.9	5.0	0.3	20.3	32.7
	(4.8%)	(0.2%)	(3.5%)	(4.6%)	(4.2%)	(12.2%)	(4.3%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	52.4	167.4	15.5	5.9	38.3	1.8	299.4	531.9
	(84.3%)	(97.0%)	(59.6%)	(31.3%)	(32.1%)	(76.5%)	(63.2%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	62.1	16.5	14.0	3.7	26.6	§	62.1	152.5
	(100.0%)	(9.6%)	(53.8%)	(19.7%)	(22.3%)	§	(13.1%)	(5.8%)
No	-	156.1	12.0	15.0	92.8	2.4	411.9	2 459.4
	-	(90.4%)	(46.2%)	(80.3%)	(77.7%)	(100.0%)	(86.9%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	128.1	8.3	10.4	65.2	1.6	315.4	367.3
	-	(74.2%)	(31.9%)	(55.5%)	(54.6%)	(66.3%)	(66.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	4.0	0.5	0.3	2.7	§	11.4	12.7
	-	(2.3%)	(2.0%)	(1.6%)	(2.3%)	§	(2.4%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	46.9	57.4	16.6	9.0	60.7	§	184.4	798.2
	(75.5%)	(33.3%)	(63.6%)	(48.2%)	(50.8%)	§	(38.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	7.2	5.7	4.4	6.0	17.8	1.4	34.1	417.4
	(11.7%)	(3.3%)	(17.0%)	(32.3%)	(14.9%)	(60.1%)	(7.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	7.5	100.6	4.5	2.9	36.9	0.5	236.9	1 302.0
	(12.0%)	(58.3%)	(17.4%)	(15.6%)	(30.9%)	(19.5%)	(50.0%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.4	3.8	0.9	0.7	11.4	§	28.4	416.7
	(0.6%)	(2.2%)	(3.5%)	(3.8%)	(9.6%)	§	(6.0%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	7.1	96.8	3.6	2.2	25.5	0.3	208.5	885.3
	(11.4%)	(56.1%)	(13.9%)	(11.8%)	(21.4%)	(13.8%)	(44.0%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	0.4	18.8	1.3	0.4	7.2	§	34.4	304.1
	(0.7%)	(10.9%)	(4.8%)	(1.9%)	(6.0%)	§	(7.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	3.7	0.3	1.9	18.7	14.0	§	18.7	70.8
	(5.9%)	(0.2%)	(7.3%)	(100.0%)	(11.7%)	§	(3.9%)	(2.7%)
With children	26.6	-	26.1	14.0	119.4	-	119.4	696.3
	(42.8%)	-	(100.0%)	(74.9%)	(100.0%)	-	(25.2%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.5	1.5	2.9	3.4	3.5	1.7	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.2	@	0.5	0.8	0.8	0.3	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	9,000	3,400	10,300	13,300	13,900	2,800	6,800	28,000

Table A.3.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2019 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	174.6	154.2	20.3	299.4	474.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	552.1	501.9	50.3	545.7	1 097.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{9.1%}	{8.4%}	{70.8%}	{61.9%}	{15.8%}	-
Children aged under 18	{13.0%}	{12.3%}	{74.5%}	{76.5%}	{17.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{8.0%}	{7.4%}	{68.2%}	{55.4%}	{9.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{8.0%}	{7.3%}	{68.1%}	{62.1%}	{11.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{11.1%}	{9.9%}	{79.4%}	{59.7%}	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	8,809.4	7,031.7	1,777.7	15,640.4	24,449.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	4,200	3,800	7,300	4,400	4,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	174.6	154.2	20.3	-	174.6	2 080.0
	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	-	(36.8%)	(79.6%)
Working	154.2	154.2	-	-	154.2	2 047.3
	(88.4%)	(100.0%)	-	-	(32.5%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	20.3	-	20.3	-	20.3	32.7
	(11.6%)	-	(100.0%)	-	(4.3%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	-	-	-	299.4	299.4	531.9
	-	-	-	(100.0%)	(63.2%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	9.7	6.7	3.0	52.4	62.1	152.5
	(5.6%)	(4.4%)	(14.8%)	(17.5%)	(13.1%)	(5.8%)
No	164.8	147.5	17.3	247.1	411.9	2 459.4
	(94.4%)	(95.6%)	(85.2%)	(82.5%)	(86.9%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	113.2	99.9	13.3	202.2	315.4	367.3
	(64.8%)	(64.8%)	(65.3%)	(67.5%)	(66.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	4.8	4.2	0.6	6.6	11.4	12.7
	(2.8%)	(2.7%)	(2.9%)	(2.2%)	(2.4%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	81.4	73.6	7.8	103.0	184.4	798.2
	(46.6%)	(47.7%)	(38.2%)	(34.4%)	(38.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	15.7	13.5	2.2	18.4	34.1	417.4
	(9.0%)	(8.7%)	(11.0%)	(6.1%)	(7.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	72.3	62.8	9.5	164.6	236.9	1 302.0
	(41.4%)	(40.7%)	(46.8%)	(55.0%)	(50.0%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	15.4	13.1	2.3	13.0	28.4	416.7
	(8.8%)	(8.5%)	(11.1%)	(4.3%)	(6.0%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	56.9	49.7	7.2	151.6	208.5	885.3
	(32.6%)	(32.2%)	(35.6%)	(50.6%)	(44.0%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	8.1	7.1	1.1	26.2	34.4	304.1
	(4.6%)	(4.6%)	(5.2%)	(8.8%)	(7.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	12.9	12.0	0.9	5.9	18.7	70.8
	(7.4%)	(7.8%)	(4.3%)	(2.0%)	(3.9%)	(2.7%)
With children	81.1	76.1	5.0	38.3	119.4	696.3
	(46.5%)	(49.3%)	(24.5%)	(12.8%)	(25.2%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.2	3.3	2.5	1.8	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.2	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	13,300	14,300	4,500	3,700	6,800	28,000

Table A.3.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2019 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	14.1	10.4	30.1	12.8	23.5	27.5	474.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	27.5	20.3	63.3	28.2	49.6	65.0	1 097.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.0%}	{12.8%}	{12.6%}	{11.8%}	{16.3%}	{16.6%}	{15.8%}	-
Children aged under 18	{9.5%}	{6.1%}	{10.1%}	{10.6%}	{15.6%}	{20.7%}	{17.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{5.9%}	{7.1%}	{7.0%}	{6.3%}	{11.6%}	{10.6%}	{9.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{7.8%}	{7.4%}	{8.4%}	{7.7%}	{11.3%}	{12.1%}	{11.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{33.9%}	{36.7%}	{29.5%}	{28.0%}	{37.7%}	{30.5%}	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	922.3	696.7	1,677.0	672.9	1,247.4	1,236.6	24,449.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	5,500	5,600	4,600	4,400	4,400	3,700	4,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	3.4	2.5	9.1	4.5	7.4	10.5	174.6	2 080.0
	(24.3%)	(23.8%)	(30.2%)	(35.2%)	(31.5%)	(38.2%)	(36.8%)	(79.6%)
Working	2.8	2.3	7.9	3.6	6.4	9.4	154.2	2 047.3
	(20.1%)	(22.0%)	(26.2%)	(28.1%)	(27.1%)	(34.1%)	(32.5%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	0.6	§	1.2	0.9	1.1	1.1	20.3	32.7
	(4.2%)	§	(4.0%)	(7.1%)	(4.5%)	(4.1%)	(4.3%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	10.7	8.0	21.0	8.3	16.1	17.0	299.4	531.9
	(75.7%)	(76.2%)	(69.8%)	(64.8%)	(68.5%)	(61.8%)	(63.2%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	0.3	0.3	2.1	1.5	2.1	4.7	62.1	152.5
	(1.8%)	(3.1%)	(6.8%)	(11.5%)	(9.0%)	(17.0%)	(13.1%)	(5.8%)
No	13.8	10.1	28.0	11.3	21.4	22.8	411.9	2 459.4
	(98.2%)	(96.9%)	(93.2%)	(88.5%)	(91.0%)	(83.0%)	(86.9%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	11.4	8.6	22.6	9.0	17.0	17.2	315.4	367.3
	(80.6%)	(82.1%)	(75.2%)	(70.3%)	(72.4%)	(62.7%)	(66.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.4	§	0.7	0.4	0.5	0.4	11.4	12.7
	(2.5%)	§	(2.2%)	(3.1%)	(2.2%)	(1.6%)	(2.4%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	0.8	0.5	6.9	5.2	1.2	13.1	184.4	798.2
	(5.9%)	(4.5%)	(23.0%)	(40.8%)	(4.9%)	(47.5%)	(38.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	1.6	1.1	2.1	0.5	4.8	3.2	34.1	417.4
	(11.1%)	(10.3%)	(6.9%)	(3.6%)	(20.4%)	(11.7%)	(7.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	10.9	7.9	19.9	6.9	15.9	10.4	236.9	1 302.0
	(77.5%)	(76.0%)	(66.2%)	(54.1%)	(67.7%)	(37.8%)	(50.0%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.5	0.4	2.4	0.8	1.8	1.2	28.4	416.7
	(3.9%)	(4.0%)	(8.0%)	(6.4%)	(7.6%)	(4.4%)	(6.0%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	10.4	7.5	17.5	6.1	14.1	9.2	208.5	885.3
	(73.6%)	(72.1%)	(58.2%)	(47.7%)	(60.1%)	(33.4%)	(44.0%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.8	2.2	3.7	1.3	1.9	1.2	34.4	304.1
	(12.4%)	(21.4%)	(12.2%)	(10.0%)	(8.3%)	(4.5%)	(7.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	§	§	0.6	§	1.6	1.9	18.7	70.8
	§	§	(2.2%)	§	(6.8%)	(7.1%)	(3.9%)	(2.7%)
With children	1.8	0.8	5.0	2.4	4.7	8.6	119.4	696.3
	(13.0%)	(7.8%)	(16.7%)	(18.9%)	(20.0%)	(31.1%)	(25.2%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	1.9	1.9	2.1	2.2	2.1	2.4	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	2,400	2,000	4,200	5,300	4,100	7,700	6,800	28,000

Table A.3.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2019 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	23.6	28.8	49.9	33.4	18.4	37.3	474.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	53.0	68.9	125.9	82.5	41.8	87.5	1 097.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.9%}	{17.3%}	{19.0%}	{17.1%}	{14.3%}	{18.5%}	{15.8%}	-
Children aged under 18	{13.8%}	{23.9%}	{25.9%}	{20.4%}	{13.8%}	{23.6%}	{17.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{8.4%}	{10.7%}	{11.6%}	{11.3%}	{9.5%}	{11.2%}	{9.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{9.8%}	{12.4%}	{14.0%}	{12.8%}	{10.0%}	{13.2%}	{11.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{29.7%}	{29.8%}	{31.6%}	{30.4%}	{32.4%}	{36.1%}	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	1,248.6	1,318.8	2,351.4	1,525.2	1,013.5	1,761.3	24,449.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	4,400	3,800	3,900	3,800	4,600	3,900	4,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	8.4	11.6	21.8	14.9	6.6	14.1	174.6	2 080.0
	(35.7%)	(40.5%)	(43.6%)	(44.7%)	(35.8%)	(37.8%)	(36.8%)	(79.6%)
Working	7.1	10.6	19.7	13.3	5.8	12.4	154.2	2 047.3
	(30.1%)	(36.9%)	(39.4%)	(39.8%)	(31.4%)	(33.4%)	(32.5%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	1.3	1.0	2.1	1.6	0.8	1.7	20.3	32.7
	(5.6%)	(3.5%)	(4.1%)	(4.9%)	(4.4%)	(4.4%)	(4.3%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	15.2	17.1	28.2	18.5	11.8	23.2	299.4	531.9
	(64.3%)	(59.5%)	(56.4%)	(55.3%)	(64.2%)	(62.2%)	(63.2%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	2.6	4.5	9.0	5.7	1.5	6.6	62.1	152.5
	(11.2%)	(15.8%)	(18.0%)	(17.2%)	(8.4%)	(17.8%)	(13.1%)	(5.8%)
No	21.0	24.2	40.9	27.7	16.9	30.7	411.9	2 459.4
	(88.8%)	(84.2%)	(82.0%)	(82.8%)	(91.6%)	(82.2%)	(86.9%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	15.6	18.3	30.5	20.4	13.1	22.4	315.4	367.3
	(66.2%)	(63.6%)	(61.1%)	(61.1%)	(71.2%)	(60.0%)	(66.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.9	0.7	0.9	0.7	0.8	1.1	11.4	12.7
	(4.0%)	(2.3%)	(1.7%)	(2.0%)	(4.3%)	(2.9%)	(2.4%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	8.0	15.9	33.8	21.8	5.8	16.7	184.4	798.2
	(33.7%)	(55.4%)	(67.7%)	(65.1%)	(31.4%)	(44.8%)	(38.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	3.0	0.9	1.4	0.9	2.2	1.5	34.1	417.4
	(12.5%)	(3.0%)	(2.8%)	(2.6%)	(11.8%)	(4.1%)	(7.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	11.7	11.6	14.1	10.2	9.9	17.9	236.9	1 302.0
	(49.4%)	(40.1%)	(28.2%)	(30.5%)	(53.8%)	(48.1%)	(50.0%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.0	1.3	1.7	1.4	1.4	2.7	28.4	416.7
	(4.1%)	(4.5%)	(3.4%)	(4.3%)	(7.4%)	(7.2%)	(6.0%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	10.7	10.3	12.4	8.7	8.6	15.3	208.5	885.3
	(45.3%)	(35.6%)	(24.8%)	(26.2%)	(46.4%)	(41.0%)	(44.0%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.6	1.5	2.0	1.4	1.3	1.9	34.4	304.1
	(11.1%)	(5.3%)	(4.0%)	(4.1%)	(7.1%)	(5.1%)	(7.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	1.0	1.1	2.7	1.3	0.9	1.1	18.7	70.8
	(4.1%)	(3.8%)	(5.3%)	(3.8%)	(4.9%)	(3.1%)	(3.9%)	(2.7%)
With children	5.5	8.2	16.4	8.9	4.0	10.6	119.4	696.3
	(23.5%)	(28.5%)	(32.8%)	(26.8%)	(21.9%)	(28.4%)	(25.2%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.2	2.4	2.5	2.5	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	6,600	7,600	8,200	8,400	6,300	7,100	6,800	28,000

Table A.3.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2019 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	43.7	22.3	19.7	43.7	22.2	12.6	474.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	101.2	53.4	47.2	105.1	50.0	27.4	1 097.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{16.6%}	{17.8%}	{16.5%}	{16.4%}	{11.4%}	{15.7%}	{15.8%}	-
Children aged under 18	{19.5%}	{22.6%}	{17.7%}	{17.9%}	{10.1%}	{18.2%}	{17.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{9.3%}	{10.1%}	{10.0%}	{9.8%}	{8.1%}	{11.1%}	{9.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{11.4%}	{13.0%}	{12.0%}	{11.7%}	{7.8%}	{11.1%}	{11.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{35.6%}	{32.9%}	{33.6%}	{32.6%}	{27.2%}	{32.7%}	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	2,235.2	1,219.2	1,158.9	2,375.1	1,180.7	608.8	24,449.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	4,300	4,600	4,900	4,500	4,400	4,000	4,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	15.1	7.7	7.4	17.5	7.7	4.3	174.6	2 080.0
	(34.6%)	(34.8%)	(37.4%)	(39.9%)	(34.7%)	(34.3%)	(36.8%)	(79.6%)
Working	13.5	6.6	6.3	15.5	7.2	3.8	154.2	2 047.3
	(31.0%)	(29.5%)	(32.1%)	(35.4%)	(32.4%)	(30.6%)	(32.5%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	1.6	1.2	1.0	2.0	0.5	0.5	20.3	32.7
	(3.7%)	(5.3%)	(5.3%)	(4.5%)	(2.3%)	(3.7%)	(4.3%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	28.6	14.5	12.3	26.3	14.5	8.3	299.4	531.9
	(65.4%)	(65.2%)	(62.6%)	(60.1%)	(65.3%)	(65.7%)	(63.2%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	6.4	4.0	1.9	5.3	1.7	1.9	62.1	152.5
	(14.6%)	(18.1%)	(9.6%)	(12.1%)	(7.6%)	(14.9%)	(13.1%)	(5.8%)
No	37.3	18.2	17.8	38.4	20.5	10.7	411.9	2 459.4
	(85.4%)	(81.9%)	(90.4%)	(87.9%)	(92.4%)	(85.1%)	(86.9%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	27.1	14.2	14.2	29.3	15.9	8.5	315.4	367.3
	(62.1%)	(63.7%)	(72.3%)	(67.1%)	(71.6%)	(67.6%)	(66.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.3	0.3	0.5	0.9	0.7	§	11.4	12.7
	(2.9%)	(1.2%)	(2.5%)	(2.1%)	(3.0%)	§	(2.4%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	15.3	6.0	4.3	18.2	5.7	5.2	184.4	798.2
	(35.0%)	(26.9%)	(21.9%)	(41.7%)	(25.8%)	(41.4%)	(38.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	3.0	3.3	1.5	1.7	0.7	0.9	34.1	417.4
	(6.9%)	(14.6%)	(7.8%)	(3.8%)	(3.1%)	(7.1%)	(7.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	22.7	12.0	12.6	22.3	14.8	5.2	236.9	1 302.0
	(51.9%)	(53.7%)	(64.3%)	(51.1%)	(66.5%)	(41.4%)	(50.0%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	3.0	1.2	1.7	3.0	2.1	0.7	28.4	416.7
	(6.9%)	(5.4%)	(8.5%)	(6.9%)	(9.6%)	(5.6%)	(6.0%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	19.6	10.8	11.0	19.3	12.6	4.5	208.5	885.3
	(44.9%)	(48.3%)	(55.8%)	(44.2%)	(56.9%)	(35.8%)	(44.0%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	3.1	0.9	1.9	3.2	1.8	0.7	34.4	304.1
	(7.2%)	(3.9%)	(9.5%)	(7.3%)	(7.9%)	(5.6%)	(7.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	1.4	1.4	0.7	1.5	0.5	0.5	18.7	70.8
	(3.3%)	(6.2%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)	(2.4%)	(4.3%)	(3.9%)	(2.7%)
With children	11.5	6.4	4.9	11.9	4.5	3.2	119.4	696.3
	(26.2%)	(28.8%)	(25.0%)	(27.3%)	(20.3%)	(25.3%)	(25.2%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.2	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	6,300	7,000	6,600	7,300	5,900	6,100	6,800	28,000

Table A.3.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2019

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators							
I. Poor households ('000)	184.4	34.1	236.9	231.5	240.1	474.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	468.5	90.4	504.0	639.8	453.5	1 097.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{21.9%}	{8.8%}	{14.2%}	{12.0%}	{28.3%}	{15.8%}	-
Children aged under 18	{33.5%}	{12.9%}	{11.6%}	{16.9%}	{25.2%}	{17.8%}	-
Youth aged between 18 and 29	{13.2%}	{6.8%}	{7.8%}	{9.0%}	{15.7%}	{9.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{16.4%}	{6.5%}	{9.6%}	{10.6%}	{15.4%}	{11.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{32.2%}	{21.3%}	{32.2%}	{16.9%}	{36.0%}	{32.0%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	7,144.3	1,630.6	14,720.4	13,286.6	11,018.9	24,449.8	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,200	4,000	5,200	4,800	3,800	4,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households							
I. No. of households ('000)							
(i) Economic characteristics							
Economically active	81.4	15.7	72.3	137.3	37.0	174.6	2 080.0
	(44.1%)	(46.1%)	(30.5%)	(59.3%)	(15.4%)	(36.8%)	(79.6%)
Working	73.6	13.5	62.8	121.3	32.8	154.2	2 047.3
	(39.9%)	(39.5%)	(26.5%)	(52.4%)	(13.7%)	(32.5%)	(78.4%)
Unemployed	7.8	2.2	9.5	16.0	4.3	20.3	32.7
	(4.2%)	(6.6%)	(4.0%)	(6.9%)	(1.8%)	(4.3%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	103.0	18.4	164.6	94.1	203.1	299.4	531.9
	(55.9%)	(53.9%)	(69.5%)	(40.7%)	(84.6%)	(63.2%)	(20.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not							
Yes	46.9	7.2	7.5	35.7	26.2	62.1	152.5
	(25.4%)	(21.3%)	(3.2%)	(15.4%)	(10.9%)	(13.1%)	(5.8%)
No	137.5	26.8	229.4	195.8	213.9	411.9	2 459.4
	(74.6%)	(78.7%)	(96.8%)	(84.6%)	(89.1%)	(86.9%)	(94.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	99.0	18.8	182.5	141.8	172.0	315.4	367.3
	(53.7%)	(55.2%)	(77.0%)	(61.3%)	(71.7%)	(66.5%)	(14.1%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	2.6	0.6	8.0	5.6	5.8	11.4	12.7
	(1.4%)	(1.8%)	(3.4%)	(2.4%)	(2.4%)	(2.4%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	184.4	-	-	96.2	88.0	184.4	798.2
	(100.0%)	-	-	(41.6%)	(36.6%)	(38.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	-	34.1	-	25.6	7.6	34.1	417.4
	-	(100.0%)	-	(11.0%)	(3.2%)	(7.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	-	-	236.9	101.6	134.5	236.9	1 302.0
	-	-	(100.0%)	(43.9%)	(56.0%)	(50.0%)	(49.8%)
- with mortgages or loans	-	-	28.4	21.2	6.6	28.4	416.7
	-	-	(12.0%)	(9.2%)	(2.7%)	(6.0%)	(16.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	-	-	208.5	80.4	127.9	208.5	885.3
	-	-	(88.0%)	(34.7%)	(53.3%)	(44.0%)	(33.9%)
(iv) Other characteristics							
With FDH(s)	4.1	3.5	24.1	11.2	22.7	34.4	304.1
	(2.2%)	(10.2%)	(10.2%)	(4.9%)	(9.5%)	(7.2%)	(11.6%)
With new arrival(s)	9.0	6.0	2.9	15.3	3.4	18.7	70.8
	(4.9%)	(17.7%)	(1.2%)	(6.6%)	(1.4%)	(3.9%)	(2.7%)
With children	60.7	17.8	36.9	101.7	15.2	119.4	696.3
	(32.9%)	(52.2%)	(15.6%)	(43.9%)	(6.3%)	(25.2%)	(26.7%)
II. Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.5	2.7	2.1	2.8	1.9	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.7	0.2	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	8,800	9,200	3,500	9,400	4,400	6,800	28,000

Table A.3.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2019 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	70.1	112.9	29.1	30.2	197.8	2.1	500.1	3 310.3
	(44.9%)	(43.1%)	(38.4%)	(46.9%)	(46.7%)	(50.1%)	(45.6%)	(47.6%)
Female	86.0	148.9	46.6	34.2	225.6	2.1	597.7	3 640.4
	(55.1%)	(56.9%)	(61.6%)	(53.1%)	(53.3%)	(49.9%)	(54.4%)	(52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	10.9	5.5	12.2	15.5	97.1	0.6	216.2	3 585.8
	(7.0%)	(2.1%)	(16.1%)	(24.1%)	(22.9%)	(14.3%)	(19.7%)	(51.6%)
Working	7.3	5.2	11.0	13.4	87.6	0.3	178.0	3 470.3
	(4.7%)	(2.0%)	(14.5%)	(20.7%)	(20.7%)	(6.5%)	(16.2%)	(49.9%)
Unemployed	3.6	0.3	1.2	2.1	9.5	0.3	38.2	115.5
	(2.3%)	(0.1%)	(1.6%)	(3.3%)	(2.2%)	(7.8%)	(3.5%)	(1.7%)
Economically inactive	145.1	256.3	63.5	48.9	326.4	3.6	881.6	3 364.9
	(93.0%)	(97.9%)	(83.9%)	(75.9%)	(77.1%)	(85.7%)	(80.3%)	(48.4%)
Children aged under 18	44.3	-	37.6	22.1	180.6	-	180.6	1 014.8
	(28.4%)		(49.7%)	(34.3%)	(42.6%)		(16.4%)	(14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	57.9	-	22.3	19.9	117.6	3.6	323.0	1 278.1
	(37.1%)		(29.4%)	(30.9%)	(27.8%)	(85.7%)	(29.4%)	(18.4%)
Student	6.5	-	3.3	1.8	11.6	3.2	40.9	235.2
	(4.2%)		(4.4%)	(2.7%)	(2.7%)	(75.9%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)
Home-maker	28.3	-	15.3	12.8	81.6	§	137.2	583.4
	(18.2%)		(20.3%)	(19.8%)	(19.3%)	§	(12.5%)	(8.4%)
Retired person	4.5	-	0.8	1.4	6.8	§	70.6	244.1
	(2.9%)		(1.1%)	(2.1%)	(1.6%)	§	(6.4%)	(3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	15.5	-	1.7	2.0	9.6	§	36.1	98.6
	(9.9%)		(2.3%)	(3.2%)	(2.3%)	§	(3.3%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	3.0	-	1.1	1.9	8.0	0.4	38.3	116.8
	(1.9%)		(1.5%)	(3.0%)	(1.9%)	(9.8%)	(3.5%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	43.0	256.3	3.6	7.0	28.2	-	378.0	1 072.0
	(27.5%)	(97.9%)	(4.7%)	(10.8%)	(6.7%)		(34.4%)	(15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	5.3	0.5	2.9	26.4	20.3	0.3	26.4	103.8
	(3.4%)	(0.2%)	(3.9%)	(41.0%)	(4.8%)	(7.0%)	(2.4%)	(1.5%)
No	150.7	261.3	72.8	38.0	403.2	3.9	1071.4	6 846.9
	(96.6%)	(99.8%)	(96.1%)	(59.0%)	(95.2%)	(93.0%)	(97.6%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	0.6	121.2	1.5	3.3	14.5	-	175.6	525.5
	(0.4%)	(46.3%)	(1.9%)	(5.1%)	(3.4%)		(16.0%)	(7.6%)
DA	0.5	5.4	1.3	1.1	9.6	§	37.0	131.6
	(0.3%)	(2.1%)	(1.7%)	(1.6%)	(2.3%)	§	(3.4%)	(1.9%)
OAA	§	65.1	0.8	0.6	4.7	-	88.4	268.2
	§	(24.9%)	(1.0%)	(0.9%)	(1.1%)		(8.1%)	(3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.5	1.3	1.5	1.0	12.8	§	28.2	1 526.8
	<7.2%>	<24.8%>	<13.2%>	<7.8%>	<14.7%>	§	<15.9%>	<44.0%>
Lower-skilled	6.7	3.9	9.5	12.3	74.7	§	149.7	1 943.5
	<92.8%>	<75.2%>	<86.8%>	<92.2%>	<85.3%>	§	<84.1%>	<56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.1	2.3	1.4	1.9	9.6	§	26.6	287.4
	<15.7%>	<44.8%>	<12.4%>	<14.4%>	<11.0%>	§	<14.9%>	<8.3%>
Lower secondary	2.3	1.1	3.3	4.8	26.0	§	46.0	484.9
	<31.4%>	<20.8%>	<29.7%>	<36.3%>	<29.6%>	§	<25.9%>	<14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.4	1.0	4.6	5.1	38.1	§	70.6	1 155.5
	<33.1%>	<19.7%>	<42.3%>	<37.8%>	<43.5%>	§	<39.7%>	<33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.7	0.3	1.0	0.8	6.4	§	14.6	367.8
	<9.7%>	<4.9%>	<9.5%>	<5.9%>	<7.3%>	§	<8.2%>	<10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7	0.5	0.7	0.7	7.5	§	20.2	1 174.7
	<10.0%>	<9.8%>	<6.1%>	<5.6%>	<8.6%>	§	<11.3%>	<33.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.4	1.9	6.4	9.7	65.9	§	122.8	3 119.1
	<32.7%>	<36.4%>	<58.3%>	<72.7%>	<75.2%>	§	<69.0%>	<89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	4.9	3.3	4.6	3.7	21.7	§	55.2	351.2
	<67.3%>	<63.6%>	<41.7%>	<27.3%>	<24.8%>	§	<31.0%>	<10.1%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	3,000	3,500	8,100	12,000	12,000	1,200	10,000	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	9.2	2.1	26.2	35.1	35.6	14.3	22.8	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	33.4	5.5	10.1	13.8	9.8	54.5	17.7	3.2
Median age	45	75	17	35	30	23	55	45
No. of children ('000)	44.4	-	37.9	22.1	181.2	-	181.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 277	-	1 237	837	997	-	1 089	476
Elderly	629	-	116	206	143	-	744	259
Child	648	-	1 121	631	855	-	345	216
Economic dependency ratio#	13 300	46 260	5 206	3 156	3 362	5 971	4 078	938

Table A.3.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2019 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	266.5	241.7	24.8	233.7	500.1	3 310.3
	(48.3%)	(48.2%)	(49.3%)	(42.8%)	(45.6%)	(47.6%)
Female	285.7	260.2	25.5	312.0	597.7	3 640.4
	(51.7%)	(51.8%)	(50.7%)	(57.2%)	(54.4%)	(52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	216.2	194.3	21.9	-	216.2	3 585.8
	(39.2%)	(38.7%)	(43.6%)		(19.7%)	(51.6%)
Working	178.0	178.0	-	-	178.0	3 470.3
	(32.2%)	(35.5%)			(16.2%)	(49.9%)
Unemployed	38.2	16.3	21.9	-	38.2	115.5
	(6.9%)	(3.3%)	(43.6%)		(3.5%)	(1.7%)
Economically inactive	335.9	307.6	28.4	545.7	881.6	3 364.9
	(60.8%)	(61.3%)	(56.4%)	(100.0%)	(80.3%)	(48.4%)
Children aged under 18	121.8	114.4	7.4	58.8	180.6	1 014.8
	(22.1%)	(22.8%)	(14.7%)	(10.8%)	(16.4%)	(14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	149.9	137.6	12.3	173.1	323.0	1 278.1
	(27.2%)	(27.4%)	(24.5%)	(31.7%)	(29.4%)	(18.4%)
Student	26.9	25.3	1.6	14.0	40.9	235.2
	(4.9%)	(5.0%)	(3.1%)	(2.6%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)
Home-maker	76.9	71.1	5.8	60.2	137.2	583.4
	(13.9%)	(14.2%)	(11.5%)	(11.0%)	(12.5%)	(8.4%)
Retired person	20.5	18.0	2.5	50.1	70.6	244.1
	(3.7%)	(3.6%)	(5.0%)	(9.2%)	(6.4%)	(3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	11.5	10.3	1.2	24.7	36.1	98.6
	(2.1%)	(2.0%)	(2.3%)	(4.5%)	(3.3%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	14.2	12.9	1.3	24.2	38.3	116.8
	(2.6%)	(2.6%)	(2.5%)	(4.4%)	(3.5%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	64.2	55.6	8.6	313.8	378.0	1 072.0
	(11.6%)	(11.1%)	(17.2%)	(57.5%)	(34.4%)	(15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	18.6	17.4	1.2	7.8	26.4	103.8
	(3.4%)	(3.5%)	(2.4%)	(1.4%)	(2.4%)	(1.5%)
No	533.5	484.5	49.0	537.9	1071.4	6 846.9
	(96.6%)	(96.5%)	(97.6%)	(98.6%)	(97.6%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit						
OALA**	31.5	26.8	4.7	144.1	175.6	525.5
	(5.7%)	(5.3%)	(9.3%)	(26.4%)	(16.0%)	(7.6%)
DA	17.1	15.4	1.7	19.9	37.0	131.6
	(3.1%)	(3.1%)	(3.4%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)	(1.9%)
OAA	15.4	13.4	2.0	73.0	88.4	268.2
	(2.8%)	(2.7%)	(4.0%)	(13.4%)	(8.1%)	(3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	28.2	28.2	-	-	28.2	1 526.8
	<15.9%>	<15.9%>			<15.9%>	<44.0%>
Lower-skilled	149.7	149.7	-	-	149.7	1 943.5
	<84.1%>	<84.1%>			<84.1%>	<56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	26.6	26.6	-	-	26.6	287.4
	<14.9%>	<14.9%>			<14.9%>	<8.3%>
Lower secondary	46.0	46.0	-	-	46.0	484.9
	<25.9%>	<25.9%>			<25.9%>	<14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	70.6	70.6	-	-	70.6	1 155.5
	<39.7%>	<39.7%>			<39.7%>	<33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	14.6	14.6	-	-	14.6	367.8
	<8.2%>	<8.2%>			<8.2%>	<10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	20.2	20.2	-	-	20.2	1 174.7
	<11.3%>	<11.3%>			<11.3%>	<33.8%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	122.8	122.8	-	-	122.8	3 119.1
	<69.0%>	<69.0%>			<69.0%>	<89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	55.2	55.2	-	-	55.2	351.2
	<31.0%>	<31.0%>			<31.0%>	<10.1%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,000	10,000	-	-	10,000	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	48.0	47.8	49.7	-	22.8	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	17.7	8.4	100.0	-	17.7	3.2
Median age	41	41	47	67	55	45
No. of children ('000)	122.4	115.0	7.4	58.8	181.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	567	574	500	2 152	1 089	476
Elderly	220	213	279	1 813	744	259
Child	347	361	221	340	345	216
Economic dependency ratio#	1 554	1 583	1 295	-	4 078	938

Table A.3.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2019 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	12.1	9.2	28.2	12.4	21.3	29.8	500.1	3 310.3
	(44.2%)	(45.5%)	(44.5%)	(44.0%)	(42.9%)	(45.8%)	(45.6%)	(47.6%)
Female	15.3	11.0	35.1	15.8	28.3	35.3	597.7	3 640.4
	(55.8%)	(54.5%)	(55.5%)	(56.0%)	(57.1%)	(54.2%)	(54.4%)	(52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	4.2	3.2	10.8	5.5	8.8	12.8	216.2	3 585.8
	(15.1%)	(15.6%)	(17.1%)	(19.5%)	(17.7%)	(19.7%)	(19.7%)	(51.6%)
Working	3.3	2.7	8.9	4.2	7.3	11.1	178.0	3 470.3
	(12.1%)	(13.5%)	(14.1%)	(14.7%)	(14.6%)	(17.0%)	(16.2%)	(49.9%)
Unemployed	0.8	0.4	1.9	1.3	1.5	1.8	38.2	115.5
	(3.0%)	(2.1%)	(3.0%)	(4.8%)	(3.1%)	(2.7%)	(3.5%)	(1.7%)
Economically inactive	23.3	17.1	52.5	22.7	40.8	52.2	881.6	3 364.9
	(84.9%)	(84.4%)	(82.9%)	(80.5%)	(82.3%)	(80.3%)	(80.3%)	(48.4%)
Children aged under 18	2.7	1.3	7.3	3.8	6.7	12.6	180.6	1 014.8
	(9.9%)	(6.3%)	(11.5%)	(13.6%)	(13.6%)	(19.4%)	(16.4%)	(14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	7.5	5.3	18.5	7.2	16.1	20.0	323.0	1 278.1
	(27.4%)	(26.2%)	(29.3%)	(25.7%)	(32.4%)	(30.7%)	(29.4%)	(18.4%)
Student	1.2	0.6	2.3	1.0	2.6	2.5	40.9	235.2
	(4.4%)	(2.8%)	(3.6%)	(3.4%)	(5.2%)	(3.9%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)
Home-maker	2.3	1.3	6.5	2.9	6.5	8.3	137.2	583.4
	(8.2%)	(6.6%)	(10.2%)	(10.1%)	(13.2%)	(12.8%)	(12.5%)	(8.4%)
Retired person	2.4	2.0	6.1	1.7	3.1	4.0	70.6	244.1
	(8.9%)	(9.9%)	(9.6%)	(6.0%)	(6.2%)	(6.1%)	(6.4%)	(3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.4	0.4	1.6	0.8	1.2	2.7	36.1	98.6
	(1.4%)	(2.1%)	(2.5%)	(2.9%)	(2.5%)	(4.1%)	(3.3%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.2	1.0	2.1	0.9	2.6	2.4	38.3	116.8
	(4.5%)	(4.8%)	(3.3%)	(3.3%)	(5.3%)	(3.7%)	(3.5%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	13.1	10.5	26.7	11.6	18.0	19.6	378.0	1 072.0
	(47.5%)	(52.0%)	(42.1%)	(41.1%)	(36.3%)	(30.1%)	(34.4%)	(15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	0.3	§	1.0	§	2.2	3.0	26.4	103.8
	(1.0%)	§	(1.5%)	§	(4.5%)	(4.6%)	(2.4%)	(1.5%)
No	27.2	20.2	62.4	28.0	47.3	62.1	1071.4	6 846.9
	(99.0%)	(99.6%)	(98.5%)	(99.2%)	(95.5%)	(95.4%)	(97.6%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	3.5	2.3	10.0	4.8	8.4	9.7	175.6	525.5
	(12.8%)	(11.5%)	(15.8%)	(17.1%)	(16.9%)	(14.9%)	(16.0%)	(7.6%)
DA	1.1	0.9	2.6	1.2	1.2	1.8	37.0	131.6
	(3.9%)	(4.6%)	(4.1%)	(4.2%)	(2.4%)	(2.8%)	(3.4%)	(1.9%)
OAA	5.6	4.4	9.1	3.5	4.7	4.4	88.4	268.2
	(20.3%)	(21.6%)	(14.4%)	(12.4%)	(9.5%)	(6.8%)	(8.1%)	(3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.1	1.1	2.0	0.6	1.5	1.1	28.2	1 526.8
	<34.4%>	<41.9%>	<22.6%>	<15.1%>	<21.4%>	<9.8%>	<15.9%>	<44.0%>
Lower-skilled	2.2	1.6	6.9	3.5	5.7	10.0	149.7	1 943.5
	<65.6%>	<58.1%>	<77.4%>	<84.9%>	<78.6%>	<90.2%>	<84.1%>	<56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.4	0.4	1.0	1.0	0.6	1.7	26.6	287.4
	<11.6%>	<14.6%>	<10.8%>	<24.9%>	<8.5%>	<15.6%>	<14.9%>	<8.3%>
Lower secondary	0.5	0.3	2.3	0.8	1.9	3.1	46.0	484.9
	<15.8%>	<9.4%>	<25.6%>	<19.3%>	<26.4%>	<28.3%>	<25.9%>	<14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.4	1.0	3.3	1.6	2.9	4.1	70.6	1 155.5
	<41.0%>	<36.8%>	<37.0%>	<38.0%>	<39.5%>	<37.2%>	<39.7%>	<33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.3	0.4	0.9	§	0.5	1.0	14.6	367.8
	<9.2%>	<15.9%>	<10.2%>	§	<6.9%>	<8.7%>	<8.2%>	<10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7	0.6	1.5	0.5	1.3	1.1	20.2	1 174.7
	<22.4%>	<23.3%>	<16.4%>	<12.1%>	<18.6%>	<10.2%>	<11.3%>	<33.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.1	1.8	6.1	3.1	4.9	7.6	122.8	3 119.1
	<63.5%>	<64.8%>	<68.0%>	<74.4%>	<67.8%>	<69.1%>	<69.0%>	<89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.2	1.0	2.9	1.1	2.3	3.4	55.2	351.2
	<36.5%>	<35.2%>	<32.0%>	<25.6%>	<32.2%>	<30.9%>	<31.0%>	<10.1%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	8,500	8,000	9,700	10,400	10,000	10,200	10,000	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	16.5	16.4	18.8	21.7	20.1	23.7	22.8	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	19.8	13.4	17.6	24.5	17.5	13.9	17.7	3.2
Median age	64	66	62	60	58	51	55	45
No. of children ('000)	2.7	1.3	7.3	3.8	6.8	12.7	181.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 470	1 538	1 232	1 312	1 069	1 043	1 089	476
Elderly	1 226	1 380	973	997	786	646	744	259
Child	244	159	259	315	283	397	345	216
Economic dependency ratio#	5 607	5 431	4 839	4 123	4 646	4 064	4 078	938

Table A.3.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2019 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	23.8 (44.9%)	31.5 (45.7%)	57.8 (45.9%)	38.5 (46.7%)	18.7 (44.8%)	40.8 (46.6%)	500.1 (45.6%)	3 310.3 (47.6%)
Female	29.2 (55.1%)	37.4 (54.3%)	68.1 (54.1%)	44.0 (53.3%)	23.1 (55.2%)	46.8 (53.4%)	597.7 (54.4%)	3 640.4 (52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	10.2 (19.3%)	14.9 (21.6%)	27.1 (21.5%)	19.4 (23.5%)	8.5 (20.3%)	17.4 (19.9%)	216.2 (19.7%)	3 585.8 (51.6%)
Working	8.0 (15.1%)	12.8 (18.5%)	22.6 (18.0%)	15.8 (19.2%)	6.9 (16.5%)	14.4 (16.4%)	178.0 (16.2%)	3 470.3 (49.9%)
Unemployed	2.2 (4.1%)	2.1 (3.1%)	4.5 (3.6%)	3.6 (4.3%)	1.6 (3.8%)	3.1 (3.5%)	38.2 (3.5%)	115.5 (1.7%)
Economically inactive	42.8 (80.7%)	54.0 (78.4%)	98.8 (78.5%)	63.1 (76.5%)	33.3 (79.7%)	70.1 (80.1%)	881.6 (80.3%)	3 364.9 (48.4%)
Children aged under 18	7.8 (14.7%)	12.5 (18.1%)	25.5 (20.3%)	14.0 (17.0%)	6.0 (14.3%)	16.0 (18.3%)	180.6 (16.4%)	1 014.8 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	15.8 (29.8%)	19.7 (28.6%)	36.3 (28.8%)	23.3 (28.2%)	12.0 (28.7%)	26.7 (30.4%)	323.0 (29.4%)	1 278.1 (18.4%)
Student	2.3 (4.4%)	2.4 (3.4%)	4.7 (3.7%)	3.3 (4.1%)	1.3 (3.0%)	2.9 (3.3%)	40.9 (3.7%)	235.2 (3.4%)
Home-maker	6.6 (12.4%)	9.2 (13.3%)	17.7 (14.0%)	10.7 (12.9%)	4.5 (10.8%)	11.2 (12.8%)	137.2 (12.5%)	583.4 (8.4%)
Retired person	3.5 (6.6%)	3.8 (5.6%)	6.0 (4.8%)	3.6 (4.4%)	3.8 (9.1%)	4.4 (5.1%)	70.6 (6.4%)	244.1 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.8 (3.3%)	2.0 (2.9%)	5.1 (4.0%)	3.4 (4.2%)	1.1 (2.5%)	4.4 (5.1%)	36.1 (3.3%)	98.6 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.6 (3.0%)	2.4 (3.4%)	2.8 (2.3%)	2.2 (2.7%)	1.4 (3.3%)	3.6 (4.2%)	38.3 (3.5%)	116.8 (1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	19.2 (36.3%)	21.8 (31.7%)	37.0 (29.4%)	25.8 (31.3%)	15.4 (36.8%)	27.5 (31.4%)	378.0 (34.4%)	1 072.0 (15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	1.3 (2.5%)	1.3 (1.9%)	3.5 (2.8%)	2.0 (2.5%)	1.6 (3.9%)	1.5 (1.7%)	26.4 (2.4%)	103.8 (1.5%)
No	51.7 (97.5%)	67.5 (98.1%)	122.4 (97.2%)	80.5 (97.5%)	40.2 (96.1%)	86.0 (98.3%)	1071.4 (97.6%)	6 846.9 (98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	8.2 (15.4%)	12.4 (18.0%)	19.4 (15.4%)	14.1 (17.0%)	6.2 (14.7%)	13.8 (15.8%)	175.6 (16.0%)	525.5 (7.6%)
DA	2.0 (3.7%)	2.5 (3.7%)	3.3 (2.6%)	2.7 (3.3%)	1.3 (3.0%)	3.8 (4.4%)	37.0 (3.4%)	131.6 (1.9%)
OAA	5.6 (10.5%)	3.3 (4.8%)	6.2 (4.9%)	4.3 (5.2%)	4.2 (10.0%)	4.6 (5.2%)	88.4 (8.1%)	268.2 (3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.8 <22.0%>	2.1 <16.1%>	2.5 <10.9%>	1.8 <11.3%>	0.9 <12.7%>	1.7 <12.0%>	28.2 <15.9%>	1 526.8 <44.0%>
Lower-skilled	6.3 <78.0%>	10.7 <83.9%>	20.2 <89.1%>	14.0 <88.7%>	6.0 <87.3%>	12.6 <88.0%>	149.7 <84.1%>	1 943.5 <56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.9 <10.7%>	2.2 <17.3%>	3.7 <16.3%>	2.8 <17.8%>	1.3 <18.8%>	2.6 <17.9%>	26.6 <14.9%>	287.4 <8.3%>
Lower secondary	1.7 <21.4%>	2.8 <21.9%>	6.5 <28.9%>	5.0 <31.6%>	1.7 <24.2%>	3.7 <25.8%>	46.0 <25.9%>	484.9 <14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	3.2 <40.0%>	4.9 <38.8%>	9.2 <40.6%>	5.7 <36.3%>	2.8 <40.0%>	5.9 <41.4%>	70.6 <39.7%>	1 155.5 <33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.6 <7.7%>	1.2 <9.6%>	1.6 <7.2%>	0.8 <5.3%>	0.4 <5.7%>	1.1 <8.0%>	14.6 <8.2%>	367.8 <10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.6 <20.3%>	1.6 <12.4%>	1.6 <7.1%>	1.4 <9.1%>	0.8 <11.4%>	1.0 <7.0%>	20.2 <11.3%>	1 174.7 <33.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	5.8 <72.2%>	8.4 <65.5%>	15.8 <69.6%>	10.8 <68.5%>	4.9 <71.1%>	10.0 <69.4%>	122.8 <69.0%>	3 119.1 <89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	2.2 <27.8%>	4.4 <34.5%>	6.9 <30.4%>	5.0 <31.5%>	2.0 <28.9%>	4.4 <30.6%>	55.2 <31.0%>	351.2 <10.1%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,000	9,800	10,300	9,800	9,900	10,000	10,000	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	22.2	25.3	26.2	27.3	22.9	23.4	22.8	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	21.4	14.2	16.5	18.4	18.8	17.6	17.7	3.2
Median age	58	53	50	52	59	52	55	45
No. of children ('000)	7.8	12.5	25.6	14.0	6.0	16.0	181.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 097	1 053	1 027	971	1 085	1 038	1 089	476
Elderly	788	681	615	636	786	665	744	259
Child	308	372	412	335	299	373	345	216
Economic dependency ratio#	4 193	3 632	3 641	3 262	3 931	4 021	4 078	938

Table A.3.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2019 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	46.3	24.6	22.0	47.3	23.0	12.8	500.1	3 310.3
	(45.8%)	(46.0%)	(46.5%)	(45.0%)	(46.0%)	(46.6%)	(45.6%)	(47.6%)
Female	54.8	28.8	25.3	57.7	27.0	14.6	597.7	3 640.4
	(54.2%)	(54.0%)	(53.5%)	(55.0%)	(54.0%)	(53.4%)	(54.4%)	(52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	18.9	9.2	8.9	21.1	9.8	5.5	216.2	3 585.8
	(18.7%)	(17.2%)	(18.9%)	(20.1%)	(19.6%)	(20.1%)	(19.7%)	(51.6%)
Working	15.4	7.4	7.2	17.5	8.3	4.3	178.0	3 470.3
	(15.2%)	(13.8%)	(15.1%)	(16.6%)	(16.7%)	(15.6%)	(16.2%)	(49.9%)
Unemployed	3.5	1.8	1.8	3.6	1.5	1.2	38.2	115.5
	(3.5%)	(3.4%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)	(3.0%)	(4.4%)	(3.5%)	(1.7%)
Economically inactive	82.2	44.2	38.3	84.0	40.2	21.9	881.6	3 364.9
	(81.3%)	(82.8%)	(81.1%)	(79.9%)	(80.4%)	(79.9%)	(80.3%)	(48.4%)
Children aged under 18	18.0	10.8	7.3	16.8	6.4	5.1	180.6	1 014.8
	(17.8%)	(20.3%)	(15.5%)	(16.0%)	(12.8%)	(18.5%)	(16.4%)	(14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	29.4	17.7	15.0	30.5	14.1	7.9	323.0	1 278.1
	(29.1%)	(33.2%)	(31.7%)	(29.0%)	(28.3%)	(28.9%)	(29.4%)	(18.4%)
Student	3.5	1.5	1.8	3.8	2.2	1.2	40.9	235.2
	(3.5%)	(2.8%)	(3.8%)	(3.6%)	(4.3%)	(4.3%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)
Home-maker	13.4	7.6	6.5	13.2	5.6	3.2	137.2	583.4
	(13.3%)	(14.2%)	(13.7%)	(12.6%)	(11.2%)	(11.7%)	(12.5%)	(8.4%)
Retired person	7.0	4.4	3.6	6.5	3.1	1.3	70.6	244.1
	(6.9%)	(8.3%)	(7.7%)	(6.2%)	(6.2%)	(4.6%)	(6.4%)	(3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.9	1.9	1.3	3.2	1.6	1.3	36.1	98.6
	(1.9%)	(3.5%)	(2.7%)	(3.1%)	(3.3%)	(4.7%)	(3.3%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	3.5	2.4	1.8	3.8	1.6	1.0	38.3	116.8
	(3.5%)	(4.4%)	(3.8%)	(3.6%)	(3.3%)	(3.5%)	(3.5%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	34.8	15.7	16.0	36.7	19.7	8.9	378.0	1 072.0
	(34.4%)	(29.4%)	(33.9%)	(34.9%)	(39.3%)	(32.5%)	(34.4%)	(15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.1	1.9	1.0	2.1	0.6	0.6	26.4	103.8
	(2.0%)	(3.6%)	(2.2%)	(2.0%)	(1.2%)	(2.3%)	(2.4%)	(1.5%)
No	99.1	51.5	46.2	102.9	49.4	26.8	1071.4	6 846.9
	(98.0%)	(96.4%)	(97.8%)	(98.0%)	(98.8%)	(97.7%)	(97.6%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	17.9	7.5	7.5	16.8	9.5	3.6	175.6	525.5
	(17.7%)	(14.0%)	(15.9%)	(16.0%)	(18.9%)	(13.3%)	(16.0%)	(7.6%)
DA	3.1	1.8	1.7	3.8	1.9	0.5	37.0	131.6
	(3.1%)	(3.3%)	(3.6%)	(3.6%)	(3.7%)	(1.7%)	(3.4%)	(1.9%)
OAA	5.2	2.6	4.1	9.0	4.9	2.9	88.4	268.2
	(5.1%)	(4.8%)	(8.7%)	(8.6%)	(9.7%)	(10.7%)	(8.1%)	(3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.6	1.3	1.4	2.8	1.6	0.4	28.2	1 526.8
	<16.6%>	<17.7%>	<19.2%>	<15.8%>	<18.8%>	<10.1%>	<15.9%>	<44.0%>
Lower-skilled	12.8	6.1	5.8	14.7	6.8	3.8	149.7	1 943.5
	<83.4%>	<82.3%>	<80.8%>	<84.2%>	<81.2%>	<89.9%>	<84.1%>	<56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	2.3	1.2	1.0	2.5	0.7	0.3	26.6	287.4
	<14.7%>	<15.7%>	<13.9%>	<14.3%>	<8.7%>	<7.8%>	<14.9%>	<8.3%>
Lower secondary	3.9	2.0	1.6	4.5	2.2	1.5	46.0	484.9
	<25.6%>	<26.5%>	<22.7%>	<25.7%>	<26.5%>	<34.2%>	<25.9%>	<14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	6.5	2.7	3.2	7.0	3.5	1.6	70.6	1 155.5
	<42.4%>	<37.0%>	<44.7%>	<40.0%>	<42.0%>	<38.0%>	<39.7%>	<33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.5	0.6	0.5	1.5	0.8	0.5	14.6	367.8
	<9.5%>	<8.7%>	<7.2%>	<8.5%>	<9.6%>	<12.8%>	<8.2%>	<10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.2	0.9	0.8	2.0	1.1	0.3	20.2	1 174.7
	<7.7%>	<12.1%>	<11.6%>	<11.4%>	<13.2%>	<7.3%>	<11.3%>	<33.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	10.8	5.0	5.2	11.9	5.5	3.1	122.8	3 119.1
	<70.4%>	<68.1%>	<73.0%>	<68.2%>	<65.9%>	<71.9%>	<69.0%>	<89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	4.6	2.4	1.9	5.6	2.8	1.2	55.2	351.2
	<29.6%>	<31.9%>	<27.0%>	<31.8%>	<34.1%>	<28.1%>	<31.0%>	<10.1%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,000	10,000	10,500	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	21.9	20.7	21.7	23.2	21.9	24.0	22.8	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	18.7	19.5	19.7	17.1	15.0	22.1	17.7	3.2
Median age	54	53	57	55	59	50	55	45
No. of children ('000)	18.0	10.8	7.4	16.9	6.4	5.1	181.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 127	1 028	1 016	1 077	1 153	1 109	1 089	476
Elderly	748	617	698	743	877	715	744	259
Child	379	411	317	334	276	393	345	216
Economic dependency ratio#	4 346	4 815	4 299	3 984	4 094	3 986	4 078	938

Table A.3.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2019

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons							
I. No. of persons ('000)							
(i) Gender							
Male	213.9	41.5	228.2	296.4	201.6	500.1	3 310.3
	(45.7%)	(45.9%)	(45.3%)	(46.3%)	(44.4%)	(45.6%)	(47.6%)
Female	254.5	48.9	275.8	343.4	251.9	597.7	3 640.4
	(54.3%)	(54.1%)	(54.7%)	(53.7%)	(55.6%)	(54.4%)	(52.4%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age							
Economically active	103.4	19.7	87.0	171.9	44.1	216.2	3 585.8
	(22.1%)	(21.8%)	(17.3%)	(26.9%)	(9.7%)	(19.7%)	(51.6%)
Working	85.8	15.7	71.7	140.7	37.1	178.0	3 470.3
	(18.3%)	(17.4%)	(14.2%)	(22.0%)	(8.2%)	(16.2%)	(49.9%)
Unemployed	17.6	4.0	15.3	31.2	7.0	38.2	115.5
	(3.8%)	(4.4%)	(3.0%)	(4.9%)	(1.5%)	(3.5%)	(1.7%)
Economically inactive	365.0	70.7	417.0	467.9	409.5	881.6	3 364.9
	(77.9%)	(78.2%)	(82.7%)	(73.1%)	(90.3%)	(80.3%)	(48.4%)
Children aged under 18	92.1	29.0	53.7	157.6	19.3	180.6	1 014.8
	(19.7%)	(32.0%)	(10.6%)	(24.6%)	(4.3%)	(16.4%)	(14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	135.6	29.1	149.8	269.3	53.4	323.0	1 278.1
	(28.9%)	(32.2%)	(29.7%)	(42.1%)	(11.8%)	(29.4%)	(18.4%)
Student	20.1	5.0	14.7	34.5	6.3	40.9	235.2
	(4.3%)	(5.5%)	(2.9%)	(5.4%)	(1.4%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)
Home-maker	64.1	15.2	54.2	114.7	22.2	137.2	583.4
	(13.7%)	(16.8%)	(10.8%)	(17.9%)	(4.9%)	(12.5%)	(8.4%)
Retired person	16.0	3.0	50.0	59.4	11.1	70.6	244.1
	(3.4%)	(3.3%)	(9.9%)	(9.3%)	(2.5%)	(6.4%)	(3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	22.5	2.3	10.5	28.6	7.5	36.1	98.6
	(4.8%)	(2.5%)	(2.1%)	(4.5%)	(1.7%)	(3.3%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	12.9	3.6	20.4	32.0	6.3	38.3	116.8
	(2.7%)	(4.0%)	(4.0%)	(5.0%)	(1.4%)	(3.5%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	137.4	12.6	213.5	41.0	336.8	378.0	1 072.0
	(29.3%)	(14.0%)	(42.4%)	(6.4%)	(74.3%)	(34.4%)	(15.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)							
Yes	11.3	10.3	3.8	22.0	4.3	26.4	103.8
	(2.4%)	(11.4%)	(0.8%)	(3.4%)	(1.0%)	(2.4%)	(1.5%)
No	457.1	80.1	500.3	617.8	449.2	1071.4	6 846.9
	(97.6%)	(88.6%)	(99.2%)	(96.6%)	(99.0%)	(97.6%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit							
OALA**	82.4	6.1	80.7	20.8	154.7	175.6	525.5
	(17.6%)	(6.8%)	(16.0%)	(3.3%)	(34.1%)	(16.0%)	(7.6%)
DA	14.3	2.0	19.0	22.7	14.2	37.0	131.6
	(3.0%)	(2.2%)	(3.8%)	(3.5%)	(3.1%)	(3.4%)	(1.9%)
OAA	11.7	3.3	67.8	7.4	81.0	88.4	268.2
	(2.5%)	(3.7%)	(13.4%)	(1.2%)	(17.9%)	(8.1%)	(3.9%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)							
(i) Occupation							
Higher-skilled	7.3	3.3	16.3	22.1	6.1	28.2	1 526.8
	<8.5%>	<21.3%>	<22.7%>	<15.7%>	<16.6%>	<15.9%>	<44.0%>
Lower-skilled	78.5	12.4	55.4	118.7	30.9	149.7	1 943.5
	<91.5%>	<78.7%>	<77.3%>	<84.3%>	<83.4%>	<84.1%>	<56.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	14.7	1.7	9.7	18.3	8.2	26.6	287.4
	<17.2%>	<10.5%>	<13.5%>	<13.0%>	<22.3%>	<14.9%>	<8.3%>
Lower secondary	27.0	4.2	14.0	37.8	8.1	46.0	484.9
	<31.4%>	<26.6%>	<19.5%>	<26.9%>	<21.7%>	<25.9%>	<14.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	33.0	6.0	29.6	57.2	13.3	70.6	1 155.5
	<38.4%>	<38.5%>	<41.3%>	<40.7%>	<35.9%>	<39.7%>	<33.3%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	5.8	1.3	7.1	11.5	3.1	14.6	367.8
	<6.7%>	<8.0%>	<9.9%>	<8.2%>	<8.3%>	<8.2%>	<10.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	5.4	2.6	11.3	15.8	4.4	20.2	1 174.7
	<6.2%>	<16.4%>	<15.8%>	<11.2%>	<11.8%>	<11.3%>	<33.8%>
(iii) Employment status							
Full-time	59.2	11.3	49.2	99.4	23.3	122.8	3 119.1
	<69.0%>	<71.8%>	<68.7%>	<70.6%>	<62.8%>	<69.0%>	<89.9%>
Part-time / underemployed	26.6	4.4	22.5	41.3	13.8	55.2	351.2
	<31.0%>	<28.2%>	<31.3%>	<29.4%>	<37.2%>	<31.0%>	<10.1%>
III. Other indicators							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,000	10,500	10,000	10,200	8,200	10,000	18,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	26.3	30.4	18.9	33.8	10.1	22.8	58.9
Unemployment rate (%)	17.0	20.4	17.6	18.1	15.9	17.7	3.2
Median age	48	35	62	41	70	55	45
No. of children ('000)	92.5	29.1	53.7	158.2	19.3	181.2	1 018.9
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	998	886	1 202	458	4 271	1 089	476
Elderly	604	279	967	97	4 047	744	259
Child	395	606	235	360	225	345	216
Economic dependency ratio#	3 530	3 586	4 791	2 722	9 289	4 078	938

B.   Supplementary Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics	
Table B.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year and poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators	
Table B.2.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
(3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	
Poverty indicators	
Table B.3.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
(4) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)	
Poverty indicators	
Table B.4.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.4.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.4.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.4.4	Annual total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.4.5	Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group
(5) Characteristics of poor households and poor population after policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)	
Table B.5.1	Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2019
Table B.5.2	Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2019

Table B.1.1: Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year and poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
(A) Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)									
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	530.3	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0	612.9	648.5
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 295.0	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	1 406.5	1 490.7
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1	20.4	21.4
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	25,424.4	26,891.7	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	44,315.5	48,246.2
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,900	4,200	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800	6,000	6,200
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)									
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2	280.8	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	396.5	385.3	398.8
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6	720.2	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	951.7	912.6	910.3
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3	10.9	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	13.9	13.3	13.1
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	11,058.9	8,850.2	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0	18,594.8	19,120.0
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,600	2,600	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	3,900	4,000	4,000
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)									
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1	270.5	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	308.4	316.3	340.1
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0	675.1	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	720.8	730.2	777.7
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1	10.2	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	10.5	10.6	11.2
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	9,515.4	9,945.8	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4	16,767.2	18,680.7
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,600
(D) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)									
I. Poor households ('000)	253.1	193.8	233.5	249.5	249.6	283.9	287.3	275.7	287.4
II. Poor population ('000)	644.4	472.2	564.4	593.3	585.6	656.7	671.4	638.1	641.5
III. Poverty rate (%)	9.9	7.1	8.4	8.8	8.6	9.7	9.8	9.3	9.2
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	8,354.1	6,730.2	9,252.0	10,511.6	11,710.2	13,908.1	14,605.9	14,344.0	15,148.5
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,400

							Compared with the previous year										
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)																	
I. Poor households ('000)		-	-5.2	-1.0	14.3	2.6	0.3	0.1	14.6	2.6	12.4	2.2	11.9	2.0	18.8	3.2	35.7	5.8
II. Poor population ('000)			-27.0	-2.0	23.9	1.8	-11.4	-0.9	20.2	1.5	7.5	0.6	24.2	1.8	29.8	2.2	84.2	6.0
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	0.3	-	-0.3	-	0.1	-	0.2	-	0.2	-	0.3	-	1.0	-
IV. Poverty gap																	
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			948.8	3.7	1,842.1	6.4	2,145.0	7.0	2,759.3	8.4	2,965.6	8.3	2,947.2	7.7	2,857.9	6.9	3,930.7	8.9
Monthly average gap (HK$)			200	4.7	200	3.7	300	6.9	300	5.6	300	6.0	300	5.5	200	3.6	200	2.9
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																	
I. Poor households ('000)		-	-73.5	-20.7	20.3	6.5	22.6	6.8	-1.6	-0.5	33.4	9.4	9.4	2.4	-11.2	-2.8	13.5	3.5
II. Poor population ('000)			-189.8	-20.9	41.6	5.2	45.3	5.3	-18.6	-2.1	60.5	6.9	17.9	1.9	-39.1	-4.1	-2.3	-0.3
III. Poverty rate (%)			-2.9	-	0.6	-	0.6	-	-0.4	-	0.9	-	0.2	-	-0.6	-	-0.2	-
IV. Poverty gap																	
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			-2,108.1	-19.2	1,593.7	14.7	1,766.2	14.2	1,423.5	10.0	2,614.6	16.8	562.0	3.1	-176.2	-0.9	525.2	2.8
Monthly average gap (HK$)			@	@	200	7.7	200	7.0	400	10.5	200	6.7	@	@	100	1.9	@	@
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																	
I. Poor households ('000)		-	-7.6	-2.7	-2.5	-0.9	1.4	0.5	10.7	4.0	22.6	8.0	4.4	1.4	7.9	2.6	23.7	7.5
II. Poor population ('000)			-24.4	-3.5	-18.4	-2.7	-7.5	-1.1	20.3	3.1	39.9	6.0	12.3	1.7	9.4	1.3	47.5	6.5
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.4	-	-0.3	-	-0.2	-	0.2	-	0.6	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.6	-
IV. Poverty gap																	
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			521.2	5.5	387.6	3.6	830.2	7.5	1,766.6	14.9	1,823.5	13.3	361.1	2.3	922.9	5.8	1,913.5	11.4
Monthly average gap (HK$)			200	8.5	100	4.6	200	7.0	400	10.5	200	4.9	@	@	100	3.2	200	3.6
(D) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)																	
I. Poor households ('000)		-	-52.4	-21.3	17.1	7.9	16.0	6.9	@	@	34.4	13.8	3.4	1.2	-11.6	-4.0	11.7	4.3
II. Poor population ('000)			-144.3	-23.4	40.6	7.8	28.9	5.1	-7.7	-1.3	71.1	12.1	14.7	2.2	-33.4	-5.0	3.5	0.5
III. Poverty rate (%)			-2.3	-	0.6	-	0.4	-	-0.2	-	1.1	-	0.1	-	-0.5	-	-0.1	-
IV. Poverty gap																	
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			-1,493.5	-18.2	1,183.6	14.7	1,259.6	13.6	1,198.7	11.4	2,197.8	18.8	697.8	5.0	-261.9	-1.8	804.5	5.6
Monthly average gap (HK$)			100	4.0	200	6.3	200	6.3	400	11.4	200	4.4	200	3.8	100	2.4	100	1.3

							Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention										
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																	
I. Poor households ('000)	-179.8	-33.2	-249.5	-47.1	-222.1	-40.0	-199.8	-36.0	-216.0	-37.9	-195.0	-33.5	-197.5	-33.2	-227.5	-37.1	-249.7	-38.5
II. Poor population ('000)	-411.8	-30.5	-574.8	-44.4	-489.6	-36.6	-432.9	-32.7	-471.7	-35.1	-418.7	-31.0	-425.0	-30.9	-493.9	-35.1	-580.4	-38.9
III. Poverty rate (%)	-6.3	-	-8.7	-	-7.3	-	-6.4	-	-6.9	-	-6.2	-	-6.2	-	-7.1	-	-8.3	-
IV. Poverty gap																	
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	-14,365.5	-56.5	-18,041.5	-67.1	-18,235.7	-59.5	-18,614.5	-56.8	-19,950.3	-56.1	-20,301.3	-52.7	-22,686.5	-54.7	-25,720.6	-58.0	-29,126.1	-60.4
Monthly average gap (HK$)	-1,400	-34.9	-1,600	-37.8	-1,500	-32.5	-1,600	-32.5	-1,500	-29.3	-1,600	-28.9	-1,900	-32.2	-2,000	-33.3	-2,200	-35.6
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																	
I. Poor households ('000)	-256.9	-47.5	-259.8	-49.0	-285.7	-51.5	-284.5	-51.2	-288.4	-50.6	-278.1	-47.8	-285.7	-48.1	-296.5	-48.4	-308.5	-47.6
II. Poor population ('000)	-622.4	-46.2	-619.9	-47.9	-680.4	-50.9	-676.5	-51.1	-676.4	-50.3	-643.9	-47.6	-655.8	-47.6	-676.3	-48.1	-713.0	-47.8
III. Poverty rate (%)	-9.5	-	-9.4	-	-10.1	-	-10.0	-	-9.9	-	-9.5	-	-9.6	-	-9.8	-	-10.2	-
IV. Poverty gap																	
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	-15,909.0	-62.6	-16,945.9	-63.0	-19,577.5	-63.9	-20,892.2	-63.7	-21,884.9	-61.6	-23,027.0	-59.8	-25,613.2	-61.8	-27,548.2	-62.2	-29,565.5	-61.3
Monthly average gap (HK$)	-1,100	-28.7	-1,200	-27.5	-1,200	-25.6	-1,300	-25.6	-1,200	-22.2	-1,300	-23.0	-1,500	-26.4	-1,600	-26.7	-1,600	-26.1
(D) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)																	
I. Poor households ('000)	-287.9	-53.2	-336.5	-63.5	-321.4	-57.9	-305.7	-55.1	-320.2	-56.2	-298.2	-51.2	-306.7	-51.6	-337.2	-55.0	-361.1	-55.7
II. Poor population ('000)	-704.0	-52.2	-822.8	-63.5	-771.8	-57.8	-731.5	-55.2	-759.4	-56.5	-695.8	-51.4	-705.2	-51.2	-768.4	-54.6	-849.1	-57.0
III. Poverty rate (%)	-10.7	-	-12.5	-	-11.5	-	-10.8	-	-11.1	-	-10.2	-	-10.3	-	-11.1	-	-12.2	-
IV. Poverty gap																	
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	-17,070.3	-67.1	-20,161.6	-75.0	-21,388.4	-69.8	-22,273.8	-67.9	-23,834.4	-67.1	-24,602.2	-63.9	-26,851.6	-64.8	-29,971.5	-67.6	-33,097.6	-68.6
Monthly average gap (HK$)	-1,200	-29.7	-1,300	-31.5	-1,300	-28.2	-1,400	-28.7	-1,300	-24.8	-1,400	-25.9	-1,600	-27.2	-1,700	-28.0	-1,800	-29.1

Table B.2.1: Poor households by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	361.2	280.8	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	396.5	385.3	398.8	13.5	3.5	37.6	10.4	-249.7	-38.5
I. Household size															
1-person	60.6	46.2	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	85.8	87.2	106.1	18.9	21.7	45.6	75.2	-92.1	-46.5
2-person	133.9	112.9	129.6	139.8	138.4	149.1	156.0	149.7	151.6	1.9	1.3	17.8	13.3	-63.0	-29.3
3-person	86.2	57.8	77.5	77.8	76.9	84.1	82.5	84.7	78.3	-6.4	-7.5	-7.8	-9.1	-43.0	-35.4
4-person	60.2	48.7	52.1	53.1	52.0	53.4	58.2	50.4	50.7	0.3	0.5	-9.6	-15.9	-32.2	-38.9
5-person	14.6	11.6	12.8	13.9	12.8	11.6	11.0	10.3	9.4	-0.8	-8.2	-5.2	-35.3	-13.6	-59.1
6-person+	5.8	3.6	4.2	5.1	3.8	4.3	3.1	3.0	2.6	-0.5	-14.8	-3.2	-55.4	-5.8	-69.2
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	81.7	60.7	67.2	60.2	51.4	52.0	56.6	42.7	41.4	-1.2	-2.8	-40.3	-49.3	-106.4	-72.0
Elderly households	92.1	79.2	95.1	105.4	110.6	132.1	132.2	131.7	148.3	16.6	12.6	56.2	61.0	-105.1	-41.5
Single-parent households	25.7	21.3	23.6	23.0	23.1	21.8	23.2	20.2	20.3	0.1	0.4	-5.4	-20.9	-16.6	-45.0
New-arrival households	32.7	24.0	25.2	22.5	19.6	17.3	19.7	19.0	15.3	-3.7	-19.5	-17.4	-53.3	-8.8	-36.7
Households with children	128.9	99.4	109.8	112.3	107.3	105.5	112.3	100.5	96.7	-3.8	-3.8	-32.2	-25.0	-65.7	-40.5
Youth households	2.2	1.9	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.2	3.5	2.0	-1.5	-42.4	-0.2	-9.2	-1.0	-34.3
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	173.8	112.4	146.1	148.9	140.0	151.2	152.6	146.2	136.9	-9.3	-6.3	-37.0	-21.3	-112.7	-45.2
Working households	142.1	93.0	128.9	130.9	123.6	132.8	134.1	128.8	117.9	-10.9	-8.4	-24.2	-17.0	-108.7	-48.0
Unemployed households	31.7	19.4	17.1	18.0	16.4	18.4	18.6	17.4	19.0	1.6	9.1	-12.8	-40.2	-4.0	-17.3
Economically inactive households	187.4	168.4	186.7	206.5	213.8	236.0	243.9	239.2	261.9	22.7	9.5	74.5	39.8	-137.0	-34.3
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	157.1	113.4	134.9	141.9	135.9	141.3	147.6	139.4	141.9	2.5	1.8	-15.1	-9.6	-167.8	-54.2
Tenants in private housing	19.2	14.5	22.0	22.8	25.0	26.2	32.8	35.3	27.1	-8.2	-23.2	7.9	40.9	-25.8	-48.8
Owner-occupiers	169.9	139.4	159.6	172.5	177.7	201.1	195.7	192.7	212.6	19.9	10.3	42.7	25.1	-52.7	-19.9
- with mortgages or loans	27.8	14.7	17.4	17.0	16.1	19.1	19.1	19.3	24.9	5.6	29.2	-2.9	-10.3	-5.1	-17.0
- without mortgages and loans	142.2	124.7	142.2	155.5	161.6	182.0	176.6	173.4	187.7	14.3	8.2	45.6	32.1	-47.6	-20.2
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	216.6	162.5	188.8	194.5	190.4	199.2	204.0	195.1	191.2	-3.9	-2.0	-25.4	-11.7	-105.8	-35.6
Household head aged 65 and above	143.7	117.4	143.4	160.3	162.8	187.5	190.0	188.3	205.5	17.2	9.1	61.8	43.0	-143.4	-41.1
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	11.9	9.9	10.6	12.0	12.4	11.6	10.6	12.1	12.9	0.7	6.2	1.0	8.5	-2.9	-18.3
Wan Chai	6.9	6.9	7.1	9.4	9.6	9.7	10.0	10.3	9.8	-0.5	-5.2	2.8	41.2	-1.8	-15.6
Eastern	26.2	21.2	27.8	28.4	28.1	24.3	25.8	27.3	26.5	-0.8	-2.8	0.3	1.2	-12.0	-31.1
Southern	11.2	8.0	9.4	10.2	9.6	10.9	12.3	11.3	10.7	-0.6	-5.4	-0.5	-4.5	-7.1	-40.1
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	14.4	16.4	18.2	19.1	19.7	19.6	21.3	20.0	-1.3	-6.1	3.4	20.7	-7.8	-28.1
Sham Shui Po	23.0	18.8	22.0	23.6	21.0	23.1	24.2	23.1	22.2	-0.8	-3.6	-0.8	-3.3	-20.3	-47.7
Kowloon City	17.0	14.2	16.3	19.3	21.2	19.5	21.8	20.5	20.2	-0.3	-1.5	3.2	18.6	-12.3	-37.7
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	17.2	21.2	22.5	21.8	22.2	23.8	22.2	23.6	1.4	6.1	-0.2	-0.8	-17.9	-43.1
Kwun Tong	37.2	26.5	34.5	35.7	35.5	34.6	39.0	41.4	40.7	-0.7	-1.7	3.6	9.6	-34.5	-45.9
Kwai Tsing	29.0	21.4	24.7	27.0	24.5	28.0	27.2	24.2	26.8	2.6	10.8	-2.2	-7.5	-23.6	-46.7
Tsuen Wan	14.2	10.6	13.6	12.7	13.4	16.1	15.8	15.8	15.7	-0.1	-0.3	1.6	11.0	-8.6	-35.4
Tuen Mun	28.4	21.5	26.1	26.4	26.1	28.2	29.6	28.0	30.9	2.9	10.3	2.6	9.1	-18.7	-37.7
Yuen Long	32.9	27.0	26.4	30.1	32.1	37.5	38.1	33.5	36.9	3.4	10.3	4.1	12.4	-22.9	-38.3
North	18.0	14.4	14.7	17.3	14.8	22.2	19.8	19.4	19.1	-0.3	-1.7	1.1	6.1	-11.2	-37.1
Tai Po	14.3	10.3	13.0	13.6	13.0	17.3	16.5	14.7	16.5	1.8	12.1	2.2	15.3	-8.7	-34.5
Sha Tin	27.3	19.9	27.1	27.9	30.1	32.6	33.9	33.9	37.0	3.1	9.1	9.7	35.6	-21.4	-36.6
Sai Kung	14.5	11.6	14.7	14.6	14.1	20.4	19.7	18.3	19.0	0.7	3.8	4.5	31.2	-10.7	-35.9
Islands	9.1	7.0	7.4	6.6	7.4	9.1	8.7	7.9	10.2	2.2	28.2	1.1	11.7	-7.4	-42.0

Table B.2.2: Poor population by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	936.6	720.2	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	951.7	912.6	910.3	-2.3	-0.3	-26.3	-2.8	-580.4	-38.9
I. Household size															
1-person	60.6	46.2	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	85.8	87.2	106.1	18.9	21.7	45.6	75.2	-92.1	-46.5
2-person	267.7	225.7	259.2	279.7	276.8	298.3	312.1	299.4	303.3	3.9	1.3	35.6	13.3	-126.0	-29.3
3-person	258.5	173.3	232.6	233.3	230.6	252.4	247.4	254.0	235.0	-19.1	-7.5	-23.5	-9.1	-129.0	-35.4
4-person	241.0	194.9	208.3	212.2	208.1	213.7	232.8	201.6	202.7	1.1	0.5	-38.3	-15.9	-128.8	-38.9
5-person	73.0	57.8	64.1	69.3	64.0	58.0	54.8	51.4	47.2	-4.2	-8.2	-25.8	-35.4	-68.1	-59.1
6-person+	35.9	22.2	25.8	31.6	23.9	26.9	18.8	18.9	16.0	-2.9	-15.3	-19.9	-55.4	-36.4	-69.5
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	194.6	158.0	176.4	159.5	140.1	138.2	144.7	114.7	113.5	-1.1	-1.0	-81.1	-41.7	-197.8	-63.5
Elderly households	147.0	129.5	155.5	170.4	176.1	205.7	208.1	207.0	224.5	17.5	8.4	77.5	52.7	-137.6	-38.0
Single-parent households	72.2	61.0	65.7	65.2	65.5	63.1	66.7	58.7	60.2	1.5	2.6	-12.1	-16.7	-47.7	-44.2
New-arrival households	113.3	84.5	84.7	78.3	65.9	59.6	67.2	63.3	52.4	-10.9	-17.2	-60.8	-53.7	-31.8	-37.8
Households with children	467.0	360.6	393.6	406.8	385.0	378.8	394.8	352.2	340.0	-12.2	-3.5	-127.0	-27.2	-255.3	-42.9
Youth households	3.1	3.1	2.8	2.4	2.7	3.3	3.8	5.9	3.4	-2.5	-42.3	0.3	9.0	-2.0	-37.5
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	568.3	379.8	477.0	488.8	457.4	484.2	490.0	465.2	428.7	-36.5	-7.8	-139.6	-24.6	-384.8	-47.3
Working households	482.5	326.8	433.6	445.2	416.7	438.6	444.6	421.2	381.6	-39.6	-9.4	-100.9	-20.9	-376.1	-49.6
Unemployed households	85.8	53.0	43.4	43.6	40.7	45.5	45.5	44.0	47.2	3.1	7.1	-38.6	-45.0	-8.8	-15.7
Economically inactive households	368.3	340.4	369.6	403.0	415.9	449.6	461.6	447.4	481.5	34.1	7.6	113.2	30.7	-195.6	-28.9
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	439.5	329.7	385.9	401.1	380.3	388.1	395.6	373.5	362.5	-11.1	-3.0	-77.0	-17.5	-373.6	-50.8
Tenants in private housing	53.0	38.4	62.5	66.4	69.3	72.6	88.7	95.9	71.2	-24.7	-25.7	18.2	34.3	-69.4	-49.3
Owner-occupiers	416.6	326.8	367.3	389.7	394.6	437.4	429.4	411.1	445.2	34.1	8.3	28.5	6.9	-129.7	-22.6
- with mortgages or loans	83.4	44.9	50.3	49.2	46.7	54.6	51.4	52.6	66.0	13.4	25.5	-17.4	-20.8	-16.1	-19.6
- without mortgages and loans	333.3	281.9	317.0	340.5	347.9	382.8	378.0	358.5	379.2	20.7	5.8	45.9	13.8	-113.7	-23.1
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	642.5	484.8	552.3	564.0	547.3	572.4	572.0	542.9	521.4	-21.5	-4.0	-121.1	-18.8	-319.8	-38.0
Household head aged 65 and above	292.3	233.5	293.2	326.8	324.8	360.7	375.3	366.4	385.4	19.0	5.2	93.1	31.9	-259.4	-40.2
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	25.1	21.0	22.8	22.7	24.5	24.4	20.9	24.0	24.9	0.9	4.0	-0.2	-0.7	-6.8	-21.4
Wan Chai	14.7	13.4	13.4	16.7	17.3	18.4	18.8	19.0	18.8	-0.1	-0.7	4.2	28.3	-3.8	-16.7
Eastern	63.0	50.3	64.0	67.8	64.9	55.3	57.6	59.8	54.4	-5.3	-8.9	-8.5	-13.5	-28.6	-34.5
Southern	28.7	20.0	23.2	25.5	24.1	25.2	29.8	25.9	22.8	-3.0	-11.7	-5.8	-20.3	-17.0	-42.7
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	32.9	38.7	41.3	42.5	41.5	42.1	45.0	41.2	-3.7	-8.3	3.5	9.3	-18.4	-30.9
Sham Shui Po	61.2	47.6	57.5	60.9	53.5	57.1	60.5	55.0	51.2	-3.8	-6.9	-9.9	-16.3	-45.6	-47.1
Kowloon City	40.4	34.7	38.6	46.0	49.9	45.4	49.7	47.3	44.6	-2.7	-5.8	4.2	10.3	-28.8	-39.3
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	46.6	56.6	61.3	58.6	58.0	61.3	55.6	54.8	-0.8	-1.4	-7.3	-11.8	-42.3	-43.6
Kwun Tong	95.9	69.3	92.7	93.2	94.9	93.3	101.9	107.5	101.8	-5.7	-5.3	6.0	6.2	-78.4	-43.5
Kwai Tsing	80.3	59.1	69.2	74.9	67.4	75.2	69.8	64.0	66.3	2.3	3.6	-13.9	-17.3	-52.9	-44.4
Tsuen Wan	36.2	27.7	33.3	31.7	31.9	38.1	37.8	37.6	34.7	-2.9	-7.8	-1.5	-4.1	-19.0	-35.4
Tuen Mun	74.4	56.9	66.2	66.4	62.5	66.0	69.7	67.1	72.5	5.3	7.9	-2.0	-2.6	-43.0	-37.2
Yuen Long	93.3	74.7	72.3	78.2	84.9	91.9	94.6	81.7	84.9	3.1	3.8	-8.4	-9.0	-56.7	-40.1
North	49.7	38.3	38.7	46.0	38.4	52.0	49.2	48.7	45.3	-3.5	-7.1	-4.5	-9.0	-28.0	-38.3
Tai Po	38.0	25.8	31.6	34.4	31.8	42.5	38.2	34.0	39.0	4.9	14.5	1.0	2.6	-21.4	-35.5
Sha Tin	71.9	50.7	69.5	70.1	72.2	80.7	82.8	81.3	88.3	7.0	8.7	16.4	22.8	-48.7	-35.5
Sai Kung	41.6	32.0	40.4	38.8	36.4	49.2	47.0	42.3	43.0	0.7	1.8	1.4	3.4	-23.1	-34.9
Islands	22.5	19.2	17.9	15.9	17.5	19.6	19.7	16.8	21.6	4.9	28.9	-0.9	-4.0	-17.8	-45.1

Table B.2.3: Poverty rate by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	14.3	10.9	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	13.9	13.3	13.1	-0.2	-	-1.2	-	-8.3	-
I. Household size															
1-person	15.9	11.4	13.8	15.6	15.8	17.7	17.6	16.9	20.0	3.1	-	4.1	-	-17.4	-
2-person	22.3	18.2	19.7	20.9	20.3	21.5	21.9	20.6	20.2	-0.4	-	-2.1	-	-8.3	-
3-person	14.6	9.3	12.2	12.2	12.0	13.1	12.5	12.9	11.8	-1.1	-	-2.8	-	-6.5	-
4-person	11.9	9.6	10.4	10.6	10.4	11.0	12.0	10.5	10.5	@	-	-1.4	-	-6.7	-
5-person	9.5	7.7	8.9	9.8	8.8	8.4	8.0	7.7	7.1	-0.6	-	-2.4	-	-10.3	-
6-person+	9.5	6.5	7.3	8.5	6.6	7.4	5.8	5.3	4.7	-0.6	-	-4.8	-	-10.6	-
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	39.9	33.5	42.9	40.8	37.1	39.0	42.2	35.2	34.9	-0.3	-	-5.0	-	-60.8	-
Elderly households	48.7	39.4	42.3	43.9	42.2	46.0	45.1	42.1	43.4	1.3	-	-5.3	-	-26.5	-
Single-parent households	31.3	28.6	32.7	32.9	31.7	31.5	32.2	29.3	27.8	-1.5	-	-3.5	-	-21.9	-
New-arrival households	34.9	29.1	32.8	30.2	28.8	27.4	28.5	25.0	21.8	-3.2	-	-13.1	-	-13.3	-
Households with children	15.8	12.7	14.3	15.0	14.2	14.3	14.8	13.3	12.9	-0.4	-	-2.9	-	-9.7	-
Youth households	4.0	3.8	3.7	3.5	3.6	4.4	4.8	7.6	4.5	-3.1	-	0.5	-	-2.7	-
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	9.7	6.4	7.9	8.1	7.6	8.1	8.1	7.7	7.1	-0.6	-	-2.6	-	-6.3	-
Working households	8.4	5.6	7.3	7.5	7.0	7.4	7.5	7.0	6.4	-0.6	-	-2.0	-	-6.2	-
Unemployed households	71.3	66.3	61.7	66.2	65.9	67.2	69.7	67.4	66.5	-0.9	-	-4.8	-	-12.3	-
Economically inactive households	56.0	48.9	52.7	54.6	53.7	56.2	56.8	53.2	54.6	1.4	-	-1.4	-	-22.2	-
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	22.2	16.4	18.9	19.6	18.4	18.9	19.1	17.9	16.9	-1.0	-	-5.3	-	-17.5	-
Tenants in private housing	7.4	5.2	7.3	7.4	7.4	7.6	8.8	9.1	6.9	-2.2	-	-0.5	-	-6.7	-
Owner-occupiers	11.5	8.9	10.3	10.9	11.1	12.3	12.2	11.7	12.6	0.9	-	1.1	-	-3.6	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.3	3.2	3.9	3.9	3.8	4.5	4.3	4.4	5.5	1.1	-	0.2	-	-1.4	-
- without mortgages and loans	16.2	12.6	14.0	14.8	15.0	16.4	16.3	15.4	16.2	0.8	-	@	-	-4.8	-
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	11.7	8.7	10.1	10.3	10.0	10.5	10.6	10.1	9.8	-0.3	-	-1.9	-	-6.0	-
Household head aged 65 and above	28.6	22.0	24.2	25.3	24.4	26.5	25.8	24.2	24.0	-0.2	-	-4.6	-	-16.2	-
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	11.1	9.4	10.3	10.4	11.2	11.6	9.9	11.3	11.8	0.5	-	0.7	-	-3.2	-
Wan Chai	10.5	10.0	10.2	12.6	13.0	11.8	11.9	11.9	11.8	-0.1	-	1.3	-	-2.4	-
Eastern	11.5	9.2	11.8	12.6	12.1	10.8	11.4	11.9	10.8	-1.1	-	-0.7	-	-5.7	-
Southern	11.4	8.0	9.3	10.3	9.8	10.5	12.5	10.7	9.6	-1.1	-	-1.8	-	-7.1	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	11.5	13.3	14.1	14.3	13.2	13.7	14.7	13.5	-1.2	-	@	-	-6.1	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	13.4	15.9	16.6	14.5	15.2	16.1	14.8	13.1	-1.7	-	-4.6	-	-11.6	-
Kowloon City	12.1	10.2	11.3	12.5	13.5	12.1	13.3	12.6	11.6	-1.0	-	-0.5	-	-7.6	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	11.5	13.8	14.9	14.3	14.3	15.2	13.8	13.7	-0.1	-	-1.7	-	-10.7	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	11.6	15.0	15.1	15.3	15.1	16.0	16.5	15.4	-1.1	-	-1.4	-	-11.8	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	12.1	14.2	15.4	13.7	15.2	14.3	13.2	13.7	0.5	-	-2.6	-	-11.0	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	9.7	11.7	11.1	11.2	12.8	12.8	12.8	11.8	-1.0	-	-1.3	-	-6.5	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	12.2	14.1	14.0	13.1	14.3	15.2	14.2	15.3	1.1	-	-0.5	-	-9.1	-
Yuen Long	17.8	13.5	12.9	13.7	14.6	15.8	16.0	13.6	13.9	0.3	-	-3.9	-	-9.3	-
North	17.1	13.2	13.2	15.7	12.9	17.6	16.5	16.2	15.1	-1.1	-	-2.0	-	-9.4	-
Tai Po	13.9	9.3	11.3	12.1	11.0	15.1	13.5	11.9	13.6	1.7	-	-0.3	-	-7.5	-
Sha Tin	12.5	8.6	11.4	11.5	11.7	13.2	13.1	12.8	13.8	1.0	-	1.3	-	-7.6	-
Sai Kung	10.6	7.8	9.7	9.2	8.5	11.5	10.9	9.8	9.8	@	-	-0.8	-	-5.3	-
Islands	16.2	14.7	13.3	11.7	12.8	13.8	13.3	10.6	12.4	1.8	-	-3.8	-	-10.2	-

Table B.2.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK$Mn									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	11,058.9	8,850.2	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0	18,594.8	19,120.0	525.2	2.8	8,061.2	72.9	-29,126.1	-60.4
I. Household size															
1-person	1,178.8	1,025.2	1,445.2	1,826.8	2,085.4	2,510.6	2,303.7	2,126.7	2,766.1	639.4	30.1	1,587.3	134.7	-6,327.3	-69.6
2-person	4,209.7	3,721.7	5,009.6	5,838.8	6,273.5	7,079.3	7,772.4	7,706.0	7,657.2	-48.8	-0.6	3,447.6	81.9	-10,536.4	-57.9
3-person	2,971.7	1,919.7	3,047.4	3,408.2	3,708.7	4,636.5	4,474.6	4,843.8	4,812.3	-31.5	-0.7	1,840.6	61.9	-5,581.3	-53.7
4-person	2,054.0	1,711.6	2,194.0	2,265.3	2,650.1	3,151.1	3,400.1	3,175.3	3,130.0	-45.3	-1.4	1,076.0	52.4	-4,411.5	-58.5
5-person	445.7	352.7	536.7	607.0	672.8	606.1	608.0	566.0	603.2	37.2	6.6	157.5	35.3	-1,524.6	-71.7
6-person+	198.9	119.3	171.7	224.8	203.9	225.4	212.2	176.9	151.1	-25.8	-14.6	-47.8	-24.0	-745.1	-83.1
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,037.7	1,818.2	1,601.1	1,410.0	1,576.7	1,678.0	1,438.8	1,346.3	-92.5	-6.4	-23.5	-1.7	-13,283.8	-90.8
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,095.1	2,858.8	3,463.2	3,900.5	4,931.6	4,840.4	4,688.4	4,812.7	124.3	2.7	2,511.4	109.1	-11,852.0	-71.1
Single-parent households	655.1	557.2	813.2	865.5	913.1	957.0	1,002.8	961.1	948.4	-12.6	-1.3	293.3	44.8	-3,100.5	-76.6
New-arrival households	986.2	715.9	977.4	919.4	836.0	816.6	984.7	943.3	824.0	-119.3	-12.6	-162.1	-16.4	-1,218.7	-59.7
Households with children	4,137.8	3,167.5	4,263.1	4,639.4	4,980.7	5,590.5	5,907.5	5,503.3	5,548.7	45.4	0.8	1,410.9	34.1	-9,429.9	-63.0
Youth households	52.2	56.6	53.0	59.2	93.3	85.8	105.0	153.1	89.6	-63.5	-41.5	37.5	71.8	-76.2	-45.9
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	5,202.3	3,201.3	4,827.6	5,174.6	5,439.6	6,438.8	6,805.7	6,828.6	6,617.7	-210.9	-3.1	1,415.4	27.2	-8,972.1	-57.6
Working households	3,645.5	2,308.2	3,791.3	4,052.6	4,295.9	5,028.4	5,411.8	5,463.2	5,063.8	-399.4	-7.3	1,418.3	38.9	-7,967.7	-61.1
Unemployed households	1,556.8	893.1	1,036.0	1,122.1	1,143.7	1,410.4	1,393.9	1,365.4	1,553.9	188.4	13.8	-2.9	-0.2	-1,004.4	-39.3
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	5,648.9	7,577.4	8,996.3	10,154.8	11,770.3	11,965.3	11,766.2	12,502.4	736.1	6.3	6,645.8	113.5	-20,154.0	-61.7
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	3,388.0	2,447.0	3,603.7	3,992.9	4,114.9	4,723.2	4,992.5	5,057.7	4,718.5	-339.2	-6.7	1,330.5	39.3	-18,150.2	-79.4
Tenants in private housing	543.7	413.5	808.1	922.2	1,039.1	1,331.6	1,508.5	1,726.8	1,279.2	-447.6	-25.9	735.6	135.3	-2,745.2	-68.2
Owner-occupiers	6,624.5	5,508.0	7,343.7	8,482.0	9,738.0	11,258.7	11,283.4	10,990.4	12,299.7	1,309.3	11.9	5,675.2	85.7	-7,696.9	-38.5
- with mortgages or loans	971.1	546.3	778.0	861.8	967.0	1,122.5	1,170.3	1,304.1	1,596.0	291.8	22.4	624.9	64.4	-542.8	-25.4
- without mortgages and loans	5,653.4	4,961.7	6,565.8	7,620.2	8,770.9	10,136.2	10,113.1	9,686.3	10,703.7	1,017.4	10.5	5,050.3	89.3	-7,154.2	-40.1
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	6,903.8	5,332.1	7,511.3	8,233.9	8,961.9	10,166.2	10,461.8	10,488.3	10,677.3	189.0	1.8	3,773.5	54.7	-12,355.9	-53.6
Household head aged 65 and above	4,120.3	3,485.8	4,866.6	5,901.7	6,587.9	8,014.0	8,144.0	7,981.4	8,313.0	332.0	4.2	4,192.8	101.8	-16,696.9	-66.8
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	477.8	432.2	546.5	627.5	664.2	701.2	623.5	719.4	801.6	82.2	11.4	323.8	67.8	-428.3	-34.8
Wan Chai	326.2	285.3	355.0	449.2	570.9	630.7	613.7	679.2	608.7	-70.5	-10.4	282.5	86.6	-282.5	-31.7
Eastern	904.9	766.5	1,169.7	1,288.5	1,382.2	1,334.3	1,323.5	1,490.2	1,365.2	-125.0	-8.4	460.3	50.9	-1,396.2	-50.6
Southern	336.8	298.6	353.7	431.9	482.2	523.2	620.4	538.9	535.5	-3.4	-0.6	198.7	59.0	-764.0	-58.8
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	516.6	678.3	789.2	955.2	1,078.2	1,040.0	1,058.0	1,026.6	-31.4	-3.0	421.0	69.5	-1,029.3	-50.1
Sham Shui Po	682.1	552.1	807.8	918.2	828.5	1,033.9	1,066.7	999.2	910.7	-88.5	-8.9	228.6	33.5	-2,084.5	-69.6
Kowloon City	620.1	513.0	713.1	865.5	1,026.7	968.9	1,129.0	1,021.6	996.3	-25.2	-2.5	376.2	60.7	-1,436.1	-59.0
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	467.9	676.5	771.7	797.2	900.7	1,035.7	950.0	967.6	17.7	1.9	311.2	47.4	-2,047.7	-67.9
Kwun Tong	950.2	666.8	1,044.8	1,132.3	1,298.7	1,419.8	1,586.8	1,711.7	1,721.3	9.6	0.6	771.2	81.2	-3,940.3	-69.6
Kwai Tsing	736.4	520.1	765.0	921.7	941.6	1,091.0	1,082.5	1,067.0	1,109.9	42.9	4.0	373.5	50.7	-2,576.4	-69.9
Tsuen Wan	443.3	336.6	497.9	578.8	658.6	826.4	763.8	856.7	818.2	-38.5	-4.5	374.9	84.6	-944.3	-53.6
Tuen Mun	789.0	659.1	898.4	972.9	1,025.0	1,229.9	1,363.2	1,229.9	1,332.0	102.1	8.3	543.0	68.8	-2,393.0	-64.2
Yuen Long	979.9	813.8	978.6	1,133.8	1,325.2	1,719.6	1,736.6	1,607.4	1,756.0	148.7	9.2	776.1	79.2	-2,733.1	-60.9
North	531.6	454.7	503.6	743.9	686.0	971.9	889.3	997.5	961.4	-36.1	-3.6	429.8	80.9	-1,523.9	-61.3
Tai Po	484.5	349.3	496.6	561.0	634.6	821.3	824.7	730.5	941.4	210.9	28.9	456.9	94.3	-1,067.4	-53.1
Sha Tin	805.8	613.8	1,069.1	1,076.9	1,296.0	1,523.0	1,623.0	1,642.0	1,860.0	218.1	13.3	1,054.3	130.8	-2,528.3	-57.6
Sai Kung	448.6	378.6	568.7	637.7	659.3	970.6	1,034.6	903.8	926.2	22.4	2.5	477.5	106.4	-1,158.9	-55.6
Islands	279.7	225.3	281.3	270.4	362.3	464.6	413.9	392.0	481.4	89.4	22.8	201.7	72.1	-791.9	-62.2

Table B.2.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK$									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	3,900	4,000	4,000	@	@	1,400	56.6	-2,200	-35.6
I. Household size															
1-person	1,600	1,800	2,100	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,200	2,000	2,200	100	6.9	600	33.9	-1,700	-43.2
2-person	2,600	2,700	3,200	3,500	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,200	-100	-1.9	1,600	60.5	-2,900	-40.4
3-person	2,900	2,800	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,600	4,500	4,800	5,100	400	7.4	2,200	78.1	-2,000	-28.3
4-person	2,800	2,900	3,500	3,600	4,200	4,900	4,900	5,300	5,100	-100	-1.9	2,300	81.2	-2,400	-32.1
5-person	2,500	2,500	3,500	3,700	4,400	4,400	4,600	4,600	5,300	700	16.1	2,800	109.3	-2,400	-30.8
6-person+	2,800	2,700	3,400	3,700	4,500	4,400	5,800	4,800	4,900	@	@	2,000	70.5	-4,000	-45.3
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,700	-100	-3.7	1,300	93.8	-5,500	-67.2
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,100	3,000	2,700	-300	-8.8	600	29.9	-2,800	-50.7
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,600	4,000	3,900	-100	-1.7	1,800	83.0	-5,200	-57.4
New-arrival households	2,500	2,500	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,900	4,200	4,100	4,500	400	8.5	2,000	79.1	-2,600	-36.3
Households with children	2,700	2,700	3,200	3,400	3,900	4,400	4,400	4,600	4,800	200	4.8	2,100	78.8	-2,900	-37.8
Youth households	2,000	2,500	2,900	3,000	4,400	3,800	4,000	3,700	3,700	100	1.6	1,800	89.4	-800	-17.7
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	2,500	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,700	3,900	4,000	100	3.5	1,500	61.5	-1,200	-22.6
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,600	@	@	1,400	67.4	-1,200	-25.3
Unemployed households	4,100	3,800	5,000	5,200	5,800	6,400	6,300	6,500	6,800	300	4.3	2,700	67.0	-2,500	-26.5
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,800	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,100	4,000	-100	-3.0	1,400	52.8	-2,800	-41.7
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	2,800	-300	-8.4	1,000	54.1	-3,400	-55.0
Tenants in private housing	2,400	2,400	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	3,800	4,100	3,900	-100	-3.5	1,600	67.0	-2,400	-38.0
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,300	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,700	4,800	4,800	4,800	100	1.4	1,600	48.4	-1,500	-23.2
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	3,100	3,700	4,200	5,000	4,900	5,100	5,600	5,300	-300	-5.3	2,400	83.2	-600	-10.1
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,600	4,800	4,700	4,800	100	2.1	1,400	43.4	-1,600	-24.8
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,700	2,700	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,300	4,300	4,500	4,700	200	3.9	2,000	75.2	-1,800	-28.0
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,500	3,400	-200	-4.5	1,000	41.1	-2,600	-43.6
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	4,300	4,400	4,500	5,000	4,900	4,900	5,200	200	5.0	1,800	54.6	-1,300	-20.2
Wan Chai	3,900	3,400	4,200	4,000	5,000	5,400	5,100	5,500	5,200	-300	-5.5	1,300	32.2	-1,200	-19.1
Eastern	2,900	3,000	3,500	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,300	4,600	4,300	-300	-5.8	1,400	49.1	-1,700	-28.2
Southern	2,500	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,200	4,000	4,200	4,000	4,200	200	5.0	1,700	66.6	-1,900	-31.2
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,600	4,400	4,100	4,300	100	3.3	1,200	40.4	-1,900	-30.5
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	3,600	3,400	-200	-5.5	900	38.1	-2,500	-41.8
Kowloon City	3,000	3,000	3,700	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,100	4,100	@	@	1,100	35.4	-2,100	-34.2
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,300	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,400	-100	-4.0	1,100	48.6	-2,600	-43.6
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,400	3,500	100	2.3	1,400	65.3	-2,700	-43.8
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,000	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,400	-200	-6.1	1,300	62.9	-2,600	-43.5
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,600	3,100	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,000	4,500	4,300	-200	-4.2	1,700	66.3	-1,700	-28.2
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,600	3,800	3,700	3,600	-100	-1.8	1,300	54.7	-2,700	-42.6
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,400	3,800	3,800	4,000	4,000	@	@	1,500	59.5	-2,300	-36.6
North	2,500	2,600	2,800	3,600	3,900	3,600	3,700	4,300	4,200	-100	-2.0	1,700	70.5	-2,600	-38.5
Tai Po	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,500	4,100	3,900	4,200	4,100	4,700	600	15.0	1,900	68.5	-1,900	-28.4
Sha Tin	2,500	2,600	3,300	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,000	4,200	200	3.8	1,700	70.2	-2,100	-33.2
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,100	4,100	-100	-1.2	1,500	57.4	-1,800	-30.7
Islands	2,600	2,700	3,200	3,400	4,100	4,300	4,000	4,100	3,900	-200	-4.2	1,400	54.0	-2,100	-34.8

Table B.3.1: Poor households by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	284.1	270.5	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	308.4	316.3	340.1	23.7	7.5	55.9	19.7	-308.5	-47.6
I. Household size															
1-person	49.5	52.8	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	75.5	79.8	89.9	10.0	12.6	40.4	81.5	-108.4	-54.7
2-person	105.7	105.2	104.9	107.1	108.8	113.5	119.0	121.7	129.1	7.4	6.1	23.4	22.2	-85.5	-39.8
3-person	69.3	54.8	60.3	55.1	56.6	64.6	60.6	65.1	67.3	2.2	3.3	-2.0	-3.0	-54.1	-44.6
4-person	45.5	44.7	37.4	36.6	38.0	38.9	43.4	39.5	43.6	4.2	10.6	-1.9	-4.2	-39.2	-47.4
5-person	9.8	9.8	8.9	8.4	9.1	7.8	7.4	8.0	8.0	@	@	-1.8	-18.5	-15.0	-65.2
6-person+	4.2	3.3	2.5	3.3	2.8	2.7	2.4	2.2	2.1	-0.1	-2.6	-2.1	-49.4	-6.3	-74.7
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	46.1	44.9	41.5	29.8	29.6	27.5	28.0	26.6	28.1	1.5	5.5	-18.0	-39.1	-119.8	-81.0
Elderly households	70.3	77.0	84.1	88.1	96.2	111.2	107.3	116.0	120.9	4.8	4.2	50.5	71.8	-132.5	-52.3
Single-parent households	18.8	16.1	16.4	14.4	15.2	14.0	13.9	14.5	15.8	1.3	9.1	-3.0	-16.1	-21.1	-57.2
New-arrival households	24.7	20.0	18.7	16.0	14.9	13.8	15.2	15.5	13.0	-2.5	-16.1	-11.7	-47.3	-11.1	-46.0
Households with children	98.3	85.4	78.3	74.4	77.0	74.4	80.0	76.5	80.4	3.9	5.1	-17.8	-18.2	-81.9	-50.5
Youth households	1.9	2.0	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.9	2.2	3.4	2.3	-1.1	-32.6	0.4	18.7	-0.7	-24.2
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	135.8	111.0	107.8	101.3	99.8	106.5	108.9	108.2	117.6	9.4	8.7	-18.3	-13.4	-132.0	-52.9
Working households	108.3	93.6	92.7	86.6	85.8	91.2	93.5	93.5	100.4	6.9	7.4	-7.9	-7.3	-126.3	-55.7
Unemployed households	27.5	17.3	15.0	14.7	14.0	15.3	15.5	14.8	17.2	2.5	16.7	-10.3	-37.5	-5.7	-25.0
Economically inactive households	148.3	159.5	161.5	169.3	181.6	197.5	199.4	208.1	222.5	14.4	6.9	74.2	50.0	-176.4	-44.2
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	68.5	57.8	57.0	48.5	50.0	49.5	50.8	53.1	54.5	1.4	2.7	-14.0	-20.4	-255.2	-82.4
Tenants in private housing	21.1	20.5	24.1	25.7	30.0	29.4	33.2	38.5	33.0	-5.5	-14.2	11.9	56.1	-19.9	-37.6
Owner-occupiers	179.4	176.6	171.3	178.2	185.5	206.4	203.9	206.0	234.0	28.0	13.6	54.6	30.4	-31.3	-11.8
- with mortgages or loans	29.6	20.1	18.7	17.3	16.7	19.8	20.3	20.6	28.0	7.4	36.1	-1.6	-5.5	-2.0	-6.7
- without mortgages and loans	149.8	156.5	152.6	161.0	168.9	186.6	183.7	185.5	206.0	20.5	11.1	56.2	37.5	-29.4	-12.5
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	172.8	156.5	146.7	141.3	146.1	149.6	153.9	152.9	168.6	15.8	10.3	-4.2	-2.4	-128.4	-43.2
Household head aged 65 and above	110.5	113.3	122.0	128.8	134.6	154.0	152.0	161.4	169.2	7.7	4.8	58.7	53.1	-179.7	-51.5
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	12.2	11.4	11.1	12.2	12.8	11.7	10.5	12.5	13.6	1.1	8.4	1.4	11.3	-2.2	-13.9
Wan Chai	7.4	7.8	7.4	9.5	10.0	9.8	9.5	10.2	9.9	-0.3	-3.1	2.5	34.0	-1.7	-14.4
Eastern	21.5	21.5	23.7	22.9	24.0	19.7	21.8	24.2	24.2	@	@	2.7	12.7	-14.3	-37.2
Southern	7.9	7.0	7.3	7.5	7.4	8.3	9.5	8.7	8.6	-0.1	-0.9	0.7	9.3	-9.2	-51.6
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.8	17.6	18.3	20.0	20.3	19.8	21.5	22.2	0.6	2.9	5.4	31.8	-5.7	-20.4
Sham Shui Po	17.2	16.8	17.2	16.8	15.6	16.7	17.1	16.4	16.3	-0.1	-0.6	-0.9	-5.5	-26.3	-61.8
Kowloon City	15.0	15.2	14.3	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.5	16.8	17.2	0.4	2.2	2.2	15.0	-15.3	-47.0
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.7	13.4	12.8	13.6	13.7	15.2	15.0	17.0	2.0	13.2	1.8	11.5	-24.4	-59.0
Kwun Tong	22.6	19.0	21.0	19.3	20.3	20.2	21.6	24.3	26.0	1.7	7.0	3.5	15.3	-49.2	-65.4
Kwai Tsing	16.6	14.2	14.0	15.4	13.9	15.8	15.9	15.5	18.4	2.9	18.7	1.8	11.0	-32.0	-63.6
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.5	11.8	11.1	11.5	13.6	13.7	14.3	14.4	0.1	0.8	2.7	22.5	-9.9	-40.6
Tuen Mun	23.0	22.8	23.0	20.9	22.2	23.1	24.9	24.8	27.8	3.0	12.2	4.8	20.9	-21.8	-44.0
Yuen Long	29.7	28.9	23.6	25.2	28.3	33.0	31.6	31.0	34.8	3.8	12.1	5.1	17.2	-25.1	-41.9
North	15.3	15.2	13.1	14.7	13.1	18.8	17.5	18.0	17.9	-0.1	-0.5	2.6	17.0	-12.4	-40.9
Tai Po	12.5	10.7	11.2	11.8	11.6	14.9	14.1	14.0	16.5	2.5	17.7	4.0	32.1	-8.8	-34.7
Sha Tin	20.4	18.9	21.6	19.6	22.4	24.0	25.0	26.5	29.0	2.5	9.6	8.6	42.1	-29.3	-50.2
Sai Kung	11.3	10.9	11.9	11.2	11.1	16.3	16.9	15.6	17.0	1.5	9.5	5.8	51.3	-12.6	-42.6
Islands	7.9	7.3	6.4	5.5	6.6	8.3	7.3	7.0	9.2	2.3	32.6	1.4	17.3	-8.3	-47.4

Table B.3.2: Poor population by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	726.0	675.1	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	720.8	730.2	777.7	47.5	6.5	51.7	7.1	-713.0	-47.8
I. Household size															
1-person	49.5	52.8	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	75.5	79.8	89.9	10.0	12.6	40.4	81.5	-108.4	-54.7
2-person	211.4	210.4	209.7	214.1	217.6	227.1	238.0	243.4	258.3	14.8	6.1	46.8	22.2	-171.0	-39.8
3-person	208.0	164.3	181.0	165.3	169.9	193.9	181.9	195.3	201.8	6.5	3.3	-6.1	-3.0	-162.2	-44.6
4-person	182.1	178.7	149.6	146.3	152.2	155.5	173.5	157.8	174.5	16.7	10.6	-7.6	-4.2	-157.0	-47.4
5-person	49.2	49.0	44.4	41.8	45.4	38.9	37.2	40.1	40.1	@	@	-9.1	-18.5	-75.2	-65.2
6-person+	25.8	19.9	15.8	20.5	17.5	16.7	14.6	13.7	13.2	-0.5	-3.8	-12.7	-49.0	-39.3	-74.9
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	110.9	107.4	109.9	83.7	82.8	76.7	75.9	74.6	77.8	3.2	4.3	-33.1	-29.9	-233.5	-75.0
Elderly households	112.1	122.7	134.2	139.8	149.9	170.0	166.0	179.6	185.5	5.9	3.3	73.4	65.4	-176.7	-48.8
Single-parent households	52.5	45.6	46.7	41.9	44.2	42.4	41.9	43.1	47.5	4.3	10.1	-5.1	-9.7	-60.4	-56.0
New-arrival households	85.1	68.9	62.8	55.0	49.4	46.7	51.4	51.8	44.7	-7.2	-13.8	-40.4	-47.5	-39.6	-47.0
Households with children	351.8	309.9	278.7	269.0	278.2	266.2	283.4	269.3	284.0	14.7	5.4	-67.8	-19.3	-311.3	-52.3
Youth households	2.7	3.2	3.0	2.4	2.7	3.6	3.9	5.7	4.0	-1.7	-29.4	1.3	50.3	-1.5	-26.9
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	435.4	366.9	342.7	324.6	322.1	336.6	347.3	344.2	365.5	21.3	6.2	-69.9	-16.1	-448.1	-55.1
Working households	362.4	321.0	305.0	288.6	287.4	297.7	309.0	306.8	322.4	15.6	5.1	-40.0	-11.0	-435.2	-57.4
Unemployed households	73.0	45.9	37.7	36.0	34.8	38.9	38.3	37.4	43.1	5.7	15.2	-30.0	-41.0	-12.9	-23.0
Economically inactive households	290.6	308.2	313.1	323.7	346.5	371.9	373.6	386.0	412.2	26.2	6.8	121.6	41.9	-264.9	-39.1
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	200.1	170.3	164.4	139.5	145.1	144.4	146.7	153.0	159.6	6.6	4.3	-40.5	-20.3	-576.4	-78.3
Tenants in private housing	57.8	53.0	67.3	73.3	82.4	80.6	88.7	103.7	87.0	-16.7	-16.1	29.2	50.5	-53.6	-38.1
Owner-occupiers	440.4	422.6	392.4	401.1	411.2	448.1	447.4	440.2	496.4	56.3	12.8	56.1	12.7	-78.5	-13.6
- with mortgages or loans	88.9	62.0	53.9	49.2	48.5	56.2	54.7	56.6	75.4	18.8	33.2	-13.5	-15.2	-6.7	-8.1
- without mortgages and loans	351.5	360.6	338.5	351.8	362.7	391.9	392.7	383.6	421.0	37.5	9.8	69.6	19.8	-71.8	-14.6
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	500.9	451.5	413.1	392.2	408.3	417.7	421.6	419.1	451.1	32.0	7.6	-49.8	-9.9	-390.1	-46.4
Household head aged 65 and above	223.4	222.1	241.8	255.0	259.0	290.1	295.2	307.7	322.8	15.0	4.9	99.4	44.5	-322.1	-49.9
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	25.9	24.2	23.4	23.0	24.9	24.4	20.4	24.6	26.0	1.5	6.1	0.2	0.6	-5.7	-17.9
Wan Chai	15.4	15.5	13.8	16.9	18.0	18.6	17.2	19.1	18.9	-0.2	-0.9	3.5	23.0	-3.7	-16.2
Eastern	49.2	50.1	51.2	52.1	53.1	42.4	46.6	51.6	49.8	-1.9	-3.6	0.6	1.2	-33.3	-40.1
Southern	19.7	16.4	17.4	17.7	18.5	18.6	23.0	18.8	18.2	-0.6	-3.1	-1.5	-7.4	-21.6	-54.2
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	40.1	41.2	41.1	43.9	42.1	42.4	45.5	47.1	1.6	3.6	8.6	22.5	-12.6	-21.1
Sham Shui Po	45.2	40.4	43.0	41.9	37.2	40.1	41.1	39.1	36.9	-2.1	-5.5	-8.3	-18.3	-59.9	-61.9
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	33.0	35.8	37.9	35.8	37.0	38.8	38.2	-0.6	-1.5	2.5	7.1	-35.2	-47.9
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	36.5	33.7	32.9	35.9	35.1	38.7	36.6	40.9	4.3	11.8	1.3	3.3	-56.2	-57.9
Kwun Tong	57.3	47.2	53.4	47.2	53.2	52.4	55.1	62.8	66.1	3.4	5.4	8.8	15.3	-114.1	-63.3
Kwai Tsing	45.2	37.2	37.7	41.5	37.1	41.5	39.1	40.1	46.3	6.2	15.5	1.1	2.4	-73.0	-61.2
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.3	28.3	27.6	27.0	32.0	33.0	34.1	32.8	-1.3	-3.8	3.4	11.7	-20.9	-38.9
Tuen Mun	62.4	61.4	57.4	51.6	53.3	54.1	59.3	59.6	67.4	7.8	13.1	4.9	7.9	-48.1	-41.7
Yuen Long	84.0	78.9	63.7	63.3	73.0	79.1	77.7	73.8	81.1	7.4	10.0	-2.8	-3.4	-60.5	-42.7
North	42.0	39.3	33.8	38.5	33.6	43.3	42.6	44.1	42.6	-1.5	-3.4	0.7	1.6	-30.7	-41.9
Tai Po	33.0	26.5	26.7	29.7	27.7	35.8	32.7	32.4	39.6	7.2	22.2	6.6	20.1	-20.8	-34.5
Sha Tin	53.1	47.7	53.3	47.2	52.3	57.8	59.9	61.3	69.2	7.9	12.8	16.1	30.3	-67.8	-49.5
Sai Kung	32.1	28.9	30.0	28.3	27.9	37.9	39.3	34.5	38.5	4.1	11.7	6.4	20.0	-27.6	-41.7
Islands	18.5	19.1	14.6	12.2	14.1	17.3	15.8	13.6	18.0	4.4	32.2	-0.5	-2.6	-21.5	-54.4

Table B.3.3: Poverty rate by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	11.1	10.2	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	10.5	10.6	11.2	0.6	-	0.1	-	-10.2	-
I. Household size															
1-person	13.0	13.0	13.4	14.3	15.0	16.0	15.5	15.5	17.0	1.5	-	4.0	-	-20.4	-
2-person	17.6	16.9	15.9	16.0	15.9	16.4	16.7	16.8	17.2	0.4	-	-0.4	-	-11.3	-
3-person	11.8	8.8	9.5	8.6	8.8	10.0	9.2	9.9	10.1	0.2	-	-1.7	-	-8.2	-
4-person	9.0	8.8	7.5	7.3	7.6	8.0	9.0	8.2	9.1	0.9	-	0.1	-	-8.1	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.2	5.9	6.2	5.6	5.5	6.0	6.1	0.1	-	-0.3	-	-11.3	-
6-person+	6.9	5.8	4.5	5.5	4.8	4.6	4.5	3.9	3.9	@	-	-3.0	-	-11.4	-
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	22.7	22.8	26.7	21.4	21.9	21.7	22.1	22.9	23.9	1.0	-	1.2	-	-71.8	-
Elderly households	37.1	37.4	36.5	36.0	35.9	38.0	36.0	36.5	35.8	-0.7	-	-1.3	-	-34.1	-
Single-parent households	22.8	21.4	23.3	21.1	21.4	21.1	20.2	21.5	21.9	0.4	-	-0.9	-	-27.8	-
New-arrival households	26.2	23.7	24.3	21.3	21.6	21.5	21.8	20.4	18.6	-1.8	-	-7.6	-	-16.5	-
Households with children	11.9	10.9	10.1	9.9	10.3	10.0	10.6	10.2	10.8	0.6	-	-1.1	-	-11.8	-
Youth households	3.4	4.0	3.9	3.5	3.5	4.7	4.9	7.3	5.3	-2.0	-	1.9	-	-1.9	-
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	7.4	6.2	5.7	5.4	5.3	5.6	5.8	5.7	6.0	0.3	-	-1.4	-	-7.4	-
Working households	6.3	5.5	5.1	4.9	4.8	5.0	5.2	5.1	5.4	0.3	-	-0.9	-	-7.2	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.4	53.5	54.6	56.3	57.4	58.7	57.2	60.7	3.5	-	0.1	-	-18.1	-
Economically inactive households	44.2	44.3	44.6	43.8	44.7	46.5	46.0	45.9	46.8	0.9	-	2.6	-	-30.0	-
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	10.1	8.5	8.1	6.8	7.0	7.0	7.1	7.3	7.5	0.2	-	-2.6	-	-26.9	-
Tenants in private housing	8.1	7.1	7.8	8.2	8.8	8.5	8.8	9.8	8.4	-1.4	-	0.3	-	-5.2	-
Owner-occupiers	12.1	11.6	11.0	11.3	11.5	12.6	12.7	12.5	14.0	1.5	-	1.9	-	-2.2	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.4	4.1	3.9	3.9	4.6	4.6	4.8	6.3	1.5	-	0.6	-	-0.6	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.0	16.2	15.0	15.3	15.6	16.8	16.9	16.4	18.0	1.6	-	1.0	-	-3.0	-
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	9.1	8.1	7.5	7.2	7.5	7.7	7.8	7.8	8.4	0.6	-	-0.7	-	-7.4	-
Household head aged 65 and above	21.9	21.0	20.0	19.7	19.4	21.3	20.3	20.3	20.1	-0.2	-	-1.8	-	-20.1	-
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	11.4	10.9	10.5	10.5	11.4	11.6	9.6	11.6	12.3	0.7	-	0.9	-	-2.7	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	10.5	12.7	13.5	11.9	10.8	12.0	11.9	-0.1	-	0.8	-	-2.3	-
Eastern	8.9	9.2	9.4	9.7	9.9	8.3	9.2	10.2	9.9	-0.3	-	1.0	-	-6.6	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	7.0	7.1	7.5	7.7	9.6	7.8	7.7	-0.1	-	-0.2	-	-9.0	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	14.0	14.1	14.1	14.8	13.4	13.8	14.8	15.5	0.7	-	1.7	-	-4.1	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	11.4	11.9	11.4	10.1	10.7	10.9	10.5	9.4	-1.1	-	-3.7	-	-15.3	-
Kowloon City	10.7	10.7	9.7	9.7	10.3	9.6	9.9	10.4	10.0	-0.4	-	-0.7	-	-9.2	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.0	8.2	8.0	8.7	8.7	9.6	9.1	10.3	1.2	-	0.5	-	-14.1	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	7.9	8.6	7.6	8.6	8.5	8.7	9.6	10.0	0.4	-	@	-	-17.2	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	7.6	7.8	8.5	7.5	8.4	8.0	8.3	9.6	1.3	-	0.4	-	-15.1	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.3	10.0	9.7	9.4	10.8	11.2	11.6	11.2	-0.4	-	0.6	-	-7.1	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.2	12.2	10.9	11.2	11.8	12.9	12.6	14.2	1.6	-	0.9	-	-10.2	-
Yuen Long	16.1	14.3	11.3	11.1	12.5	13.6	13.1	12.3	13.3	1.0	-	-2.8	-	-9.9	-
North	14.4	13.5	11.6	13.1	11.3	14.6	14.3	14.7	14.2	-0.5	-	-0.2	-	-10.3	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.6	9.5	10.5	9.6	12.7	11.5	11.3	13.8	2.5	-	1.8	-	-7.3	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.1	8.8	7.8	8.5	9.4	9.5	9.7	10.8	1.1	-	1.6	-	-10.6	-
Sai Kung	8.2	7.1	7.3	6.7	6.5	8.9	9.1	8.0	8.8	0.8	-	0.6	-	-6.3	-
Islands	13.3	14.6	10.9	9.0	10.3	12.2	10.7	8.6	10.3	1.7	-	-3.0	-	-12.3	-

Table B.3.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$Mn									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,945.8	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4	16,767.2	18,680.7	1,913.5	11.4	9,165.3	96.3	-29,565.5	-61.3
I. Household size															
1-person	1,212.8	1,380.4	1,640.2	1,904.0	2,182.1	2,547.9	2,332.9	2,386.0	3,017.2	631.2	26.5	1,804.4	148.8	-6,076.3	-66.8
2-person	3,802.5	4,347.5	4,837.9	5,275.3	5,915.9	6,453.4	6,925.9	7,390.6	7,761.3	370.6	5.0	3,958.7	104.1	-10,432.4	-57.3
3-person	2,434.6	2,044.4	2,421.5	2,551.0	2,922.6	3,587.8	3,429.0	3,801.9	4,317.1	515.2	13.6	1,882.5	77.3	-6,076.5	-58.5
4-person	1,608.3	1,708.3	1,673.9	1,628.2	1,987.1	2,356.1	2,542.5	2,588.2	2,862.9	274.7	10.6	1,254.6	78.0	-4,678.6	-62.0
5-person	316.9	336.0	372.2	382.6	496.6	404.4	452.6	458.9	587.6	128.8	28.1	270.7	85.4	-1,540.1	-72.4
6-person+	140.3	129.1	117.3	152.0	155.4	133.7	161.4	141.7	134.6	-7.1	-5.0	-5.6	-4.0	-761.6	-85.0
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	774.5	790.5	1,020.9	705.8	765.0	744.3	781.5	837.1	879.8	42.7	5.1	105.2	13.6	-13,750.3	-94.0
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,651.1	2,989.2	3,389.0	3,977.6	4,773.5	4,603.8	5,128.3	5,304.7	176.3	3.4	3,156.8	147.0	-11,360.0	-68.2
Single-parent households	459.4	437.6	511.5	514.0	558.8	543.1	611.1	663.3	735.7	72.4	10.9	276.3	60.2	-3,313.1	-81.8
New-arrival households	676.6	611.2	672.5	595.3	579.9	596.1	700.9	732.7	724.6	-8.1	-1.1	48.0	7.1	-1,318.2	-64.5
Households with children	3,171.1	2,986.9	3,055.0	3,151.7	3,653.1	3,928.2	4,264.3	4,261.6	4,883.1	621.5	14.6	1,712.0	54.0	-10,095.5	-67.4
Youth households	52.3	70.3	56.8	59.5	95.8	88.9	104.8	150.4	98.0	-52.4	-34.8	45.7	87.4	-67.8	-40.9
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	4,153.6	3,457.5	3,741.6	3,728.8	4,052.1	4,709.6	5,010.9	5,269.0	6,057.9	788.9	15.0	1,904.4	45.8	-9,531.9	-61.1
Working households	2,807.5	2,551.9	2,804.1	2,772.6	3,050.1	3,481.4	3,865.4	4,129.1	4,597.5	468.4	11.3	1,790.0	63.8	-8,434.0	-64.7
Unemployed households	1,346.1	905.6	937.4	956.2	1,002.0	1,228.2	1,145.5	1,139.9	1,460.4	320.6	28.1	114.4	8.5	-1,097.8	-42.9
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	6,488.3	7,321.4	8,164.3	9,607.7	10,773.7	10,833.5	11,498.2	12,622.8	1,124.5	9.8	7,260.9	135.4	-20,033.6	-61.3
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,171.1	1,220.8	1,087.2	1,200.2	1,311.3	1,382.0	1,586.6	1,785.2	198.5	12.5	523.4	41.5	-21,083.6	-92.2
Tenants in private housing	584.2	585.6	874.7	997.8	1,217.5	1,436.8	1,502.5	1,842.8	1,551.8	-291.0	-15.8	967.6	165.6	-2,472.7	-61.4
Owner-occupiers	7,160.8	7,585.1	8,276.9	9,028.3	10,510.8	11,835.8	11,963.1	12,457.4	14,416.4	1,959.0	15.7	7,255.5	101.3	-5,580.3	-27.9
- with mortgages or loans	1,062.7	774.8	860.9	893.1	1,011.4	1,150.9	1,223.5	1,409.4	1,846.5	437.1	31.0	783.8	73.8	-292.2	-13.7
- without mortgages and loans	6,098.1	6,810.3	7,416.0	8,135.2	9,499.4	10,684.9	10,739.6	11,048.0	12,569.9	1,521.9	13.8	6,471.7	106.1	-5,288.0	-29.6
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,791.2	5,748.9	6,319.4	6,515.7	7,366.6	8,098.5	8,373.3	8,653.8	9,922.5	1,268.7	14.7	4,131.3	71.3	-13,110.7	-56.9
Household head aged 65 and above	3,689.6	4,163.5	4,717.4	5,343.6	6,248.7	7,357.4	7,324.1	7,989.5	8,626.7	637.2	8.0	4,937.2	133.8	-16,383.2	-65.5
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	507.2	561.9	593.6	660.7	701.7	725.2	640.1	793.8	882.5	88.7	11.2	375.3	74.0	-347.4	-28.2
Wan Chai	348.9	381.9	398.9	481.7	614.9	649.2	612.5	720.2	672.5	-47.6	-6.6	323.6	92.8	-218.6	-24.5
Eastern	833.6	928.4	1,135.9	1,177.0	1,319.6	1,213.8	1,210.6	1,462.6	1,417.9	-44.7	-3.1	584.3	70.1	-1,343.5	-48.7
Southern	272.3	324.7	319.5	348.2	417.1	449.1	528.0	475.5	501.1	25.6	5.4	228.7	84.0	-798.4	-61.4
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	685.8	743.2	825.2	1,020.9	1,113.7	1,074.4	1,155.6	1,190.6	35.0	3.0	563.9	90.0	-865.3	-42.1
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.9	671.1	715.4	661.2	846.6	782.3	804.4	815.3	10.9	1.4	247.2	43.5	-2,179.8	-72.8
Kowloon City	592.9	636.5	699.2	776.9	930.1	846.2	965.8	958.9	981.6	22.7	2.4	388.6	65.5	-1,450.8	-59.6
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	446.6	472.7	516.2	560.0	626.8	719.0	683.1	823.5	140.4	20.5	354.4	75.6	-2,191.9	-72.7
Kwun Tong	673.2	579.0	686.6	681.4	850.2	873.5	988.3	1,112.6	1,278.4	165.8	14.9	605.2	89.9	-4,383.3	-77.4
Kwai Tsing	452.7	399.8	478.1	541.2	591.6	631.3	649.2	724.8	843.7	118.9	16.4	391.1	86.4	-2,842.5	-77.1
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.0	467.1	537.3	614.9	766.1	695.6	831.7	848.6	16.9	2.0	426.3	100.9	-913.8	-51.8
Tuen Mun	673.5	765.5	822.6	817.4	929.0	1,073.7	1,213.3	1,170.6	1,365.7	195.1	16.7	692.2	102.8	-2,359.4	-63.3
Yuen Long	866.3	947.0	904.2	971.1	1,228.6	1,529.6	1,515.4	1,544.0	1,853.0	309.0	20.0	986.6	113.9	-2,636.2	-58.7
North	461.0	528.8	472.8	659.1	623.7	878.5	795.3	962.9	1,009.8	46.9	4.9	548.9	119.1	-1,475.5	-59.4
Tai Po	454.5	416.9	483.4	510.3	601.0	767.0	761.8	727.6	1,008.7	281.1	38.6	554.2	121.9	-1,000.0	-49.8
Sha Tin	654.7	686.7	950.0	863.7	1,090.2	1,222.5	1,350.9	1,430.2	1,746.3	316.1	22.1	1,091.6	166.7	-2,642.0	-60.2
Sai Kung	386.3	424.9	516.2	568.3	570.1	825.9	954.8	844.5	987.5	143.0	16.9	601.2	155.7	-1,097.6	-52.6
Islands	252.0	254.7	247.9	242.0	334.9	444.5	386.8	364.3	453.9	89.5	24.6	201.8	80.1	-819.5	-64.4

Table B.3.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,600	200	3.6	1,800	64.0	-1,600	-26.1
I. Household size															
1-person	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,600	2,500	2,800	300	12.4	800	37.1	-1,000	-26.8
2-person	3,000	3,400	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,700	4,800	5,100	5,000	-100	-1.0	2,000	67.1	-2,100	-29.1
3-person	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,900	4,300	4,600	4,700	4,900	5,300	500	9.9	2,400	82.7	-1,800	-25.1
4-person	2,900	3,200	3,700	3,700	4,400	5,100	4,900	5,500	5,500	@	@	2,500	85.8	-2,100	-27.9
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,500	3,800	4,600	4,300	5,100	4,800	6,100	1,300	28.1	3,400	127.5	-1,600	-20.6
6-person+	2,800	3,300	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,100	5,600	5,400	5,300	-100	-2.4	2,500	89.8	-3,600	-40.7
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	1,400	1,500	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	2,600	@	@	1,200	86.4	-5,600	-68.3
Elderly households	2,500	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,700	3,700	@	@	1,100	43.7	-1,800	-33.2
Single-parent households	2,000	2,300	2,600	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,700	3,800	3,900	100	1.7	1,800	90.9	-5,300	-57.5
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	3,900	4,600	700	17.9	2,400	103.2	-2,400	-34.4
Households with children	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,500	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	5,100	400	9.0	2,400	88.1	-2,600	-34.2
Youth households	2,200	2,900	2,800	3,000	4,600	3,800	3,900	3,700	3,500	-100	-3.3	1,300	58.0	-1,000	-22.1
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,300	200	5.8	1,700	68.5	-900	-17.5
Working households	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,700	3,800	100	3.7	1,700	76.7	-1,000	-20.3
Unemployed households	4,100	4,400	5,200	5,400	6,000	6,700	6,200	6,400	7,100	600	9.8	3,000	73.7	-2,200	-23.9
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,400	3,800	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,500	4,600	4,700	100	2.7	1,700	56.9	-2,100	-30.7
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	1,500	1,700	1,800	1,900	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,700	200	9.6	1,200	77.8	-3,400	-55.6
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,200	3,400	4,100	3,800	4,000	3,900	-100	-1.9	1,600	70.2	-2,400	-38.2
Owner-occupiers	3,300	3,600	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	5,100	100	1.9	1,800	54.4	-1,100	-18.2
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,200	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,000	5,700	5,500	-200	-3.7	2,500	83.8	-400	-7.5
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	4,900	5,000	5,100	100	2.4	1,700	49.9	-1,200	-19.6
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	3,100	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,500	4,500	4,700	4,900	200	3.9	2,100	75.5	-1,600	-24.1
Household head aged 65 and above	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,900	4,000	4,000	4,100	4,300	100	3.1	1,500	52.8	-1,700	-28.9
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	3,500	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,100	5,300	5,400	100	2.5	2,000	56.3	-1,100	-16.7
Wan Chai	3,900	4,100	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,500	5,400	5,900	5,700	-200	-3.6	1,700	43.8	-800	-11.9
Eastern	3,200	3,600	4,000	4,300	4,600	5,100	4,600	5,000	4,900	-200	-3.0	1,600	50.9	-1,100	-18.3
Southern	2,900	3,800	3,600	3,900	4,700	4,500	4,600	4,600	4,900	300	6.3	2,000	68.4	-1,200	-20.3
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,600	4,500	4,500	4,500	@	@	1,400	44.1	-1,700	-27.3
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,600	3,500	4,200	3,800	4,100	4,200	100	2.0	1,400	51.8	-1,700	-28.8
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	4,100	4,100	4,700	4,500	4,900	4,700	4,800	@	@	1,500	43.9	-1,500	-23.8
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,400	3,400	3,800	3,900	3,800	4,000	200	6.5	1,500	57.4	-2,000	-33.4
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,500	3,600	3,800	3,800	4,100	300	7.4	1,600	64.7	-2,200	-34.8
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,500	3,300	3,400	3,900	3,800	-100	-2.0	1,500	68.0	-2,300	-37.2
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,800	3,300	4,000	4,400	4,700	4,200	4,800	4,900	100	1.3	1,900	64.0	-1,100	-18.9
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,100	3,900	4,100	200	4.0	1,700	67.8	-2,200	-34.6
Yuen Long	2,400	2,700	3,200	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	300	7.0	2,000	82.6	-1,800	-29.0
North	2,500	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,900	3,800	4,500	4,700	200	5.4	2,200	87.3	-2,100	-31.2
Tai Po	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,600	4,300	4,300	4,500	4,300	5,100	800	17.8	2,100	68.1	-1,500	-23.1
Sha Tin	2,700	3,000	3,700	3,700	4,100	4,200	4,500	4,500	5,000	500	11.4	2,300	87.6	-1,300	-20.0
Sai Kung	2,900	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,300	4,200	4,700	4,500	4,800	300	6.7	2,000	69.0	-1,000	-17.5
Islands	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,400	4,400	4,400	4,100	-300	-6.1	1,400	53.6	-1,900	-32.2

Table B.4.1: Poor households by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	253.1	193.8	233.5	249.5	249.6	283.9	287.3	275.7	287.4	11.7	4.3	34.3	13.6	-361.1	-55.7
I. Household size															
1-person	44.7	39.7	48.8	57.1	60.6	72.2	70.6	68.4	80.7	12.3	18.0	36.0	80.4	-117.6	-59.3
2-person	94.6	78.9	92.1	98.8	97.2	107.4	110.6	106.5	110.1	3.7	3.4	15.5	16.4	-104.5	-48.7
3-person	61.0	36.4	51.1	49.9	49.4	59.7	56.3	57.2	54.6	-2.6	-4.5	-6.4	-10.4	-66.7	-55.0
4-person	40.6	30.8	32.0	33.4	32.5	35.5	40.5	35.2	34.6	-0.6	-1.7	-6.0	-14.7	-48.2	-58.2
5-person	8.5	5.9	7.3	7.5	7.5	6.8	7.0	6.7	6.1	-0.5	-8.1	-2.3	-27.4	-16.9	-73.4
6-person+	3.7	2.1	2.1	2.9	2.4	2.4	2.2	1.7	1.2	-0.5	-29.4	-2.5	-67.8	-7.2	-85.8
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	33.0	21.6	29.3	23.8	18.4	22.0	22.2	16.3	16.9	0.6	3.4	-16.2	-48.9	-131.0	-88.6
Elderly households	63.1	59.4	73.0	81.8	86.3	105.4	99.4	97.5	104.9	7.4	7.6	41.8	66.2	-148.5	-58.6
Single-parent households	14.6	10.0	12.8	12.1	10.9	12.0	12.1	10.0	10.8	0.8	8.0	-3.8	-26.1	-26.1	-70.7
New-arrival households	21.7	14.0	16.6	14.2	12.1	11.8	13.9	13.6	10.2	-3.4	-24.9	-11.5	-52.9	-13.8	-57.5
Households with children	85.1	58.5	64.8	66.4	63.7	66.3	74.2	64.6	62.8	-1.9	-2.9	-22.3	-26.2	-99.6	-61.3
Youth households	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.9	2.2	3.3	1.9	-1.4	-43.3	@	@	-1.2	-38.5
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	121.2	71.1	90.7	91.8	86.6	97.3	101.3	96.6	93.3	-3.3	-3.4	-27.9	-23.0	-156.3	-62.6
Working households	95.7	57.1	77.3	77.9	73.6	82.6	86.5	82.9	77.5	-5.4	-6.5	-18.2	-19.0	-149.2	-65.8
Unemployed households	25.5	14.0	13.4	13.8	13.0	14.7	14.8	13.6	15.8	2.1	15.7	-9.7	-38.1	-7.2	-31.2
Economically inactive households	132.0	122.6	142.8	157.8	163.0	186.6	186.0	179.1	194.1	15.0	8.4	62.2	47.1	-204.8	-51.3
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	52.9	29.2	41.3	40.9	35.9	43.4	42.8	39.4	35.5	-3.8	-9.7	-17.4	-32.8	-274.2	-88.5
Tenants in private housing	18.4	14.0	20.6	21.0	23.5	24.5	31.5	33.8	26.1	-7.7	-22.9	7.7	42.1	-26.8	-50.6
Owner-occupiers	167.1	137.2	155.6	169.8	175.3	198.0	192.9	184.8	209.0	24.1	13.1	41.9	25.1	-56.4	-21.2
- with mortgages or loans	27.2	14.5	16.5	16.3	15.6	18.6	18.9	18.6	24.5	5.9	31.6	-2.7	-10.1	-5.5	-18.3
- without mortgages and loans	139.8	122.7	139.1	153.6	159.7	179.4	174.0	166.2	184.5	18.2	11.0	44.7	31.9	-50.9	-21.6
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	153.5	108.1	127.4	129.9	128.7	138.0	144.7	136.3	139.5	3.3	2.4	-14.0	-9.1	-157.5	-53.0
Household head aged 65 and above	98.9	85.1	105.6	119.1	120.3	145.5	140.1	137.5	145.8	8.2	6.0	46.9	47.5	-203.1	-58.2
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	11.3	9.6	10.3	11.4	12.0	11.3	10.1	11.6	12.3	0.7	5.8	1.0	8.6	-3.4	-21.8
Wan Chai	6.8	6.9	7.0	9.2	9.5	9.3	9.1	9.4	9.4	@	@	2.6	37.7	-2.2	-18.7
Eastern	19.6	16.3	21.6	21.6	22.1	18.9	20.7	22.0	21.4	-0.6	-2.9	1.8	9.2	-17.2	-44.5
Southern	6.7	5.2	6.3	7.0	6.5	8.0	8.7	7.8	7.1	-0.6	-8.1	0.4	6.7	-10.7	-59.9
Yau Tsim Mong	15.8	13.5	15.5	17.2	18.2	18.9	18.9	19.2	19.0	-0.2	-1.3	3.2	20.0	-8.8	-31.8
Sham Shui Po	15.1	12.3	14.6	15.0	13.2	15.1	16.0	14.4	13.3	-1.1	-7.7	-1.8	-12.1	-29.2	-68.7
Kowloon City	13.4	11.3	13.0	14.6	14.9	14.6	15.5	15.2	14.9	-0.4	-2.4	1.5	11.2	-17.6	-54.2
Wong Tai Sin	13.2	8.7	10.8	11.3	11.5	12.5	13.9	12.4	13.9	1.4	11.4	0.7	5.1	-27.6	-66.5
Kwun Tong	19.4	12.0	17.0	17.3	17.1	18.3	19.6	19.8	20.0	0.2	1.0	0.6	3.0	-55.3	-73.5
Kwai Tsing	13.8	9.0	11.5	13.9	11.7	14.2	14.3	12.4	14.7	2.3	18.8	0.9	6.7	-35.7	-70.8
Tsuen Wan	10.8	8.0	10.3	10.5	10.6	13.1	12.6	12.5	12.5	@	@	1.7	15.7	-11.8	-48.6
Tuen Mun	20.3	16.0	19.2	19.3	19.2	21.8	23.3	21.7	22.9	1.2	5.6	2.6	12.8	-26.8	-53.9
Yuen Long	26.2	20.4	20.4	22.9	25.1	30.8	29.3	26.4	29.5	3.1	11.6	3.3	12.4	-30.4	-50.8
North	13.8	10.8	11.3	13.8	11.1	17.3	16.0	16.0	15.0	-1.0	-6.5	1.2	8.3	-15.3	-50.5
Tai Po	11.6	7.9	10.1	10.8	10.6	14.1	13.4	12.2	13.9	1.7	13.6	2.2	19.2	-11.4	-45.0
Sha Tin	18.1	12.8	18.6	18.2	20.0	22.3	23.1	22.4	25.1	2.6	11.7	7.0	38.7	-33.3	-57.1
Sai Kung	10.0	7.9	10.4	10.4	10.0	15.3	15.9	13.9	14.9	1.1	7.9	5.0	49.6	-14.7	-49.6
Islands	7.1	5.1	5.8	5.1	6.0	8.0	7.0	6.2	7.7	1.5	24.6	0.6	8.6	-9.8	-55.9

Table B.4.2: Poor population by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	644.4	472.2	564.4	593.3	585.6	656.7	671.4	638.1	641.5	3.5	0.5	-2.9	-0.4	-849.1	-57.0
I. Household size															
1-person	44.7	39.7	48.8	57.1	60.6	72.2	70.6	68.4	80.7	12.3	18.0	36.0	80.4	-117.6	-59.3
2-person	189.3	157.8	184.2	197.5	194.5	214.8	221.2	213.0	220.3	7.3	3.4	31.0	16.4	-209.0	-48.7
3-person	182.9	109.2	153.4	149.8	148.2	179.0	169.0	171.7	163.9	-7.8	-4.5	-19.1	-10.4	-200.1	-55.0
4-person	162.5	123.2	128.0	133.7	129.9	141.8	162.1	141.0	138.6	-2.4	-1.7	-23.9	-14.7	-192.9	-58.2
5-person	42.3	29.5	36.7	37.4	37.5	34.2	35.0	33.4	30.7	-2.7	-8.1	-11.6	-27.4	-84.6	-73.4
6-person+	22.7	12.7	13.3	17.8	14.9	14.7	13.5	10.7	7.4	-3.2	-30.2	-15.3	-67.3	-45.0	-85.8
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	80.4	55.7	82.6	68.8	56.4	64.3	63.0	48.2	48.7	0.6	1.2	-31.6	-39.4	-262.5	-84.3
Elderly households	100.4	94.4	116.4	129.6	134.5	161.3	153.9	153.0	160.1	7.1	4.6	59.7	59.5	-202.0	-55.8
Single-parent households	41.1	29.2	36.9	36.3	33.0	37.1	37.2	31.1	32.7	1.5	5.0	-8.4	-20.5	-75.2	-69.7
New-arrival households	74.7	48.1	55.7	48.9	40.1	40.4	47.4	46.1	35.0	-11.2	-24.2	-39.7	-53.2	-49.3	-58.5
Households with children	306.1	212.0	231.7	240.9	232.1	238.0	263.6	230.2	220.5	-9.6	-4.2	-85.5	-27.9	-374.8	-63.0
Youth households	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.3	2.7	3.3	3.8	5.4	3.2	-2.3	-41.9	0.6	22.5	-2.3	-42.2
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	387.5	234.6	287.7	293.1	276.9	305.7	323.1	305.2	285.7	-19.6	-6.4	-101.8	-26.3	-527.9	-64.9
Working households	320.2	197.7	254.5	259.3	244.6	268.3	286.4	271.2	246.5	-24.8	-9.1	-73.7	-23.0	-511.2	-67.5
Unemployed households	67.3	36.9	33.3	33.8	32.3	37.4	36.7	34.0	39.2	5.2	15.4	-28.1	-41.8	-16.7	-29.9
Economically inactive households	256.9	237.6	276.7	300.2	308.7	351.0	348.3	332.8	355.9	23.1	6.9	99.0	38.5	-321.2	-47.4
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	155.8	88.1	121.8	119.2	106.2	127.8	126.1	115.6	105.7	-9.9	-8.5	-50.1	-32.2	-630.3	-85.6
Tenants in private housing	50.9	37.4	58.3	59.0	64.5	66.7	84.9	92.3	67.8	-24.6	-26.6	16.9	33.1	-72.8	-51.8
Owner-occupiers	410.5	321.6	354.4	381.3	386.6	427.8	422.9	398.8	437.3	38.5	9.6	26.8	6.5	-137.6	-23.9
- with mortgages or loans	81.5	44.3	46.7	45.9	45.0	52.9	50.8	50.5	64.6	14.1	27.9	-16.9	-20.8	-17.5	-21.3
- without mortgages and loans	329.0	277.3	307.7	335.4	341.7	374.9	372.1	348.3	372.7	24.4	7.0	43.7	13.3	-120.2	-24.4
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	444.2	307.7	355.4	357.6	354.5	383.0	396.2	369.5	363.4	-6.1	-1.7	-80.8	-18.2	-477.8	-56.8
Household head aged 65 and above	198.8	163.2	208.2	234.7	229.9	273.0	271.3	265.3	274.8	9.5	3.6	76.1	38.3	-370.0	-57.4
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	23.9	20.2	21.9	21.4	23.3	23.5	19.6	23.1	23.5	0.4	1.6	-0.4	-1.6	-8.2	-26.0
Wan Chai	14.4	13.4	12.9	16.1	17.3	17.4	16.3	17.5	17.8	0.4	2.1	3.4	23.6	-4.8	-21.1
Eastern	44.8	37.4	46.3	48.7	48.5	40.6	44.2	46.6	42.5	-4.1	-8.7	-2.3	-5.1	-40.6	-48.8
Southern	16.6	12.0	14.9	16.5	16.0	17.8	20.6	16.9	14.7	-2.2	-12.8	-1.9	-11.5	-25.1	-63.0
Yau Tsim Mong	36.0	30.1	36.2	38.2	39.9	39.1	40.7	41.0	39.2	-1.8	-4.4	3.2	8.8	-20.4	-34.3
Sham Shui Po	40.1	29.0	36.0	37.1	30.7	36.1	38.4	34.5	29.2	-5.2	-15.1	-10.9	-27.1	-67.6	-69.8
Kowloon City	32.0	27.4	29.7	33.4	33.0	33.0	34.3	35.1	32.6	-2.5	-7.1	0.5	1.6	-40.8	-55.6
Wong Tai Sin	33.5	22.7	27.2	29.1	30.0	32.1	35.5	30.5	32.3	1.8	6.0	-1.2	-3.5	-64.8	-66.7
Kwun Tong	48.6	28.9	43.0	41.4	44.3	47.9	50.7	50.7	50.1	-0.6	-1.3	1.5	3.1	-130.2	-72.2
Kwai Tsing	36.9	22.6	30.6	37.0	30.7	37.1	35.4	32.5	36.4	3.8	11.8	-0.5	-1.4	-82.9	-69.5
Tsuen Wan	27.2	20.3	24.1	25.9	24.7	30.7	30.5	30.0	27.5	-2.6	-8.6	0.3	1.1	-26.2	-48.8
Tuen Mun	55.6	42.4	48.2	47.5	46.4	51.0	55.6	52.6	54.3	1.7	3.2	-1.3	-2.3	-61.1	-53.0
Yuen Long	74.5	54.1	55.3	57.4	64.3	73.1	72.8	64.0	67.6	3.6	5.6	-6.9	-9.3	-74.0	-52.2
North	38.2	27.8	29.2	36.0	28.3	39.6	38.9	39.8	35.1	-4.8	-11.9	-3.1	-8.1	-38.2	-52.2
Tai Po	30.8	19.4	23.7	27.1	25.0	33.4	30.8	28.6	32.3	3.7	13.0	1.5	4.8	-28.1	-46.5
Sha Tin	46.8	31.3	45.6	43.7	45.6	53.0	55.1	52.2	58.2	5.9	11.3	11.3	24.2	-78.8	-57.5
Sai Kung	28.4	20.5	26.6	26.2	24.8	35.1	37.0	30.5	33.6	3.1	10.3	5.2	18.4	-32.6	-49.2
Islands	16.1	12.7	12.9	10.8	12.7	16.2	15.1	12.0	14.7	2.7	23.0	-1.4	-8.7	-24.7	-62.7

Table B.4.3: Poverty rate by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	9.9	7.1	8.4	8.8	8.6	9.7	9.8	9.3	9.2	-0.1	-	-0.7	-	-12.2	-
I. Household size															
1-person	11.7	9.8	11.9	13.5	13.7	15.1	14.5	13.2	15.2	2.0	-	3.5	-	-22.2	-
2-person	15.7	12.7	14.0	14.8	14.2	15.5	15.5	14.7	14.6	-0.1	-	-1.1	-	-13.9	-
3-person	10.3	5.9	8.1	7.8	7.7	9.3	8.5	8.7	8.2	-0.5	-	-2.1	-	-10.1	-
4-person	8.0	6.1	6.4	6.7	6.5	7.3	8.4	7.3	7.2	-0.1	-	-0.8	-	-10.0	-
5-person	5.5	3.9	5.1	5.3	5.2	4.9	5.1	5.0	4.6	-0.4	-	-0.9	-	-12.8	-
6-person+	6.0	3.7	3.8	4.8	4.1	4.1	4.1	3.0	2.2	-0.8	-	-3.8	-	-13.1	-
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	16.5	11.8	20.1	17.6	14.9	18.2	18.3	14.8	15.0	0.2	-	-1.5	-	-80.7	-
Elderly households	33.2	28.7	31.6	33.3	32.2	36.0	33.3	31.1	30.9	-0.2	-	-2.3	-	-39.0	-
Single-parent households	17.8	13.7	18.4	18.3	16.0	18.5	18.0	15.5	15.1	-0.4	-	-2.7	-	-34.6	-
New-arrival households	23.0	16.6	21.6	18.9	17.5	18.6	20.1	18.2	14.6	-3.6	-	-8.4	-	-20.5	-
Households with children	10.4	7.4	8.4	8.9	8.6	9.0	9.9	8.7	8.4	-0.3	-	-2.0	-	-14.2	-
Youth households	3.3	3.3	3.7	3.4	3.5	4.4	4.8	7.0	4.2	-2.8	-	0.9	-	-3.0	-
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	6.6	4.0	4.8	4.9	4.6	5.1	5.4	5.1	4.7	-0.4	-	-1.9	-	-8.7	-
Working households	5.6	3.4	4.3	4.4	4.1	4.5	4.8	4.5	4.1	-0.4	-	-1.5	-	-8.5	-
Unemployed households	55.9	46.1	47.2	51.3	52.4	55.1	56.2	52.0	55.3	3.3	-	-0.6	-	-23.5	-
Economically inactive households	39.1	34.1	39.5	40.6	39.9	43.9	42.9	39.6	40.4	0.8	-	1.3	-	-36.4	-
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	7.9	4.4	6.0	5.8	5.1	6.2	6.1	5.5	4.9	-0.6	-	-3.0	-	-29.5	-
Tenants in private housing	7.2	5.0	6.8	6.6	6.9	7.0	8.4	8.7	6.6	-2.1	-	-0.6	-	-7.0	-
Owner-occupiers	11.3	8.8	9.9	10.7	10.9	12.1	12.0	11.3	12.3	1.0	-	1.0	-	-3.9	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.2	3.1	3.6	3.6	3.6	4.4	4.3	4.3	5.4	1.1	-	0.2	-	-1.5	-
- without mortgages and loans	15.9	12.4	13.6	14.6	14.7	16.1	16.0	14.9	15.9	1.0	-	@	-	-5.1	-
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	8.1	5.5	6.5	6.6	6.5	7.1	7.4	6.9	6.8	-0.1	-	-1.3	-	-9.0	-
Household head aged 65 and above	19.5	15.4	17.2	18.1	17.3	20.0	18.6	17.5	17.1	-0.4	-	-2.4	-	-23.1	-
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	10.5	9.1	9.9	9.8	10.6	11.1	9.2	10.9	11.1	0.2	-	0.6	-	-3.9	-
Wan Chai	10.4	10.0	9.8	12.1	12.9	11.1	10.3	11.0	11.2	0.2	-	0.8	-	-3.0	-
Eastern	8.1	6.8	8.5	9.0	9.1	7.9	8.7	9.2	8.5	-0.7	-	0.4	-	-8.0	-
Southern	6.6	4.8	6.0	6.6	6.5	7.4	8.6	7.0	6.2	-0.8	-	-0.4	-	-10.5	-
Yau Tsim Mong	12.9	10.5	12.4	13.1	13.4	12.5	13.2	13.4	12.9	-0.5	-	@	-	-6.7	-
Sham Shui Po	11.6	8.1	9.9	10.1	8.3	9.6	10.2	9.3	7.5	-1.8	-	-4.1	-	-17.2	-
Kowloon City	9.6	8.1	8.7	9.1	8.9	8.8	9.2	9.4	8.5	-0.9	-	-1.1	-	-10.7	-
Wong Tai Sin	8.3	5.6	6.6	7.1	7.3	7.9	8.8	7.6	8.1	0.5	-	-0.2	-	-16.3	-
Kwun Tong	8.5	4.8	6.9	6.7	7.1	7.8	8.0	7.8	7.6	-0.2	-	-0.9	-	-19.6	-
Kwai Tsing	7.5	4.6	6.3	7.6	6.2	7.5	7.2	6.7	7.5	0.8	-	@	-	-17.2	-
Tsuen Wan	9.8	7.1	8.5	9.1	8.7	10.3	10.3	10.3	9.4	-0.9	-	-0.4	-	-8.9	-
Tuen Mun	11.8	9.1	10.3	10.0	9.7	11.1	12.1	11.1	11.5	0.4	-	-0.3	-	-12.9	-
Yuen Long	14.3	9.8	9.8	10.0	11.0	12.6	12.3	10.7	11.1	0.4	-	-3.2	-	-12.1	-
North	13.1	9.5	10.0	12.3	9.5	13.4	13.1	13.3	11.7	-1.6	-	-1.4	-	-12.8	-
Tai Po	11.2	7.0	8.4	9.5	8.7	11.9	10.9	10.0	11.3	1.3	-	0.1	-	-9.8	-
Sha Tin	8.1	5.3	7.5	7.2	7.4	8.7	8.7	8.2	9.1	0.9	-	1.0	-	-12.3	-
Sai Kung	7.2	5.0	6.4	6.2	5.8	8.2	8.6	7.0	7.7	0.7	-	0.5	-	-7.4	-
Islands	11.6	9.7	9.6	8.0	9.3	11.5	10.2	7.6	8.4	0.8	-	-3.2	-	-14.2	-

Table B.4.4: Annual total poverty gap by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$Mn									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	8,354.1	6,730.2	9,252.0	10,511.6	11,710.2	13,908.1	14,605.9	14,344.0	15,148.5	804.5	5.6	6,794.4	81.3	-33,097.6	-68.6
I. Household size															
1-person	1,028.3	946.9	1,299.7	1,568.0	1,794.7	2,156.7	2,117.2	1,950.6	2,505.8	555.2	28.5	1,477.5	143.7	-6,587.6	-72.4
2-person	3,366.5	3,055.7	4,097.2	4,718.8	5,160.3	5,843.3	6,397.5	6,369.0	6,486.3	117.4	1.8	3,119.8	92.7	-11,707.3	-64.3
3-person	2,152.9	1,349.7	2,030.6	2,296.0	2,524.8	3,279.2	3,167.5	3,273.0	3,437.2	164.2	5.0	1,284.2	59.7	-6,956.4	-66.9
4-person	1,415.3	1,108.5	1,419.3	1,452.6	1,694.4	2,150.0	2,357.3	2,253.6	2,183.0	-70.6	-3.1	767.6	54.2	-5,358.5	-71.1
5-person	272.6	196.6	306.4	340.9	411.4	359.6	417.7	375.9	441.3	65.4	17.4	168.6	61.9	-1,686.5	-79.3
6-person+	118.3	72.8	98.8	135.2	124.7	119.3	148.8	122.0	95.0	-27.0	-22.1	-23.3	-19.7	-801.2	-89.4
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	513.5	310.0	684.7	527.7	442.5	561.0	597.0	465.6	440.1	-25.5	-5.5	-73.4	-14.3	-14,190.0	-97.0
Elderly households	1,872.8	1,781.7	2,400.5	2,913.6	3,287.8	4,179.6	4,073.5	4,037.2	4,127.7	90.5	2.2	2,254.9	120.4	-12,537.0	-75.2
Single-parent households	355.0	278.0	384.0	442.1	424.9	462.0	540.5	505.9	523.9	18.0	3.6	168.9	47.6	-3,525.0	-87.1
New-arrival households	588.4	384.8	565.4	515.4	454.3	503.9	655.2	639.7	558.4	-81.3	-12.7	-30.0	-5.1	-1,484.4	-72.7
Households with children	2,739.1	1,971.1	2,521.8	2,808.5	3,029.9	3,531.6	3,946.5	3,640.3	3,804.8	164.5	4.5	1,065.7	38.9	-11,173.8	-74.6
Youth households	44.7	52.4	51.2	52.8	84.3	79.5	103.8	146.5	83.2	-63.3	-43.2	38.4	85.9	-82.6	-49.8
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	3,676.0	2,122.4	3,115.5	3,312.8	3,484.3	4,257.5	4,643.1	4,603.4	4,668.6	65.2	1.4	992.6	27.0	-10,921.1	-70.1
Working households	2,454.6	1,446.9	2,287.3	2,441.6	2,581.9	3,122.6	3,548.9	3,555.3	3,388.3	-167.0	-4.7	933.7	38.0	-9,643.2	-74.0
Unemployed households	1,221.4	675.5	828.2	871.2	902.4	1,134.8	1,094.1	1,048.2	1,280.4	232.2	22.2	59.0	4.8	-1,277.9	-50.0
Economically inactive households	4,678.1	4,607.8	6,136.5	7,198.8	8,226.0	9,650.6	9,962.9	9,740.6	10,479.9	739.3	7.6	5,801.8	124.0	-22,176.5	-67.9
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	960.5	536.2	832.6	881.9	846.9	1,114.4	1,162.8	1,168.6	1,102.6	-66.0	-5.6	142.0	14.8	-21,766.2	-95.2
Tenants in private housing	513.0	382.6	722.6	791.0	919.4	1,192.0	1,423.7	1,649.2	1,220.9	-428.3	-26.0	707.9	138.0	-2,803.6	-69.7
Owner-occupiers	6,404.3	5,347.8	7,081.9	8,110.3	9,287.2	10,761.1	11,059.2	10,732.5	12,027.6	1,295.0	12.1	5,623.2	87.8	-7,969.1	-39.9
- with mortgages or loans	936.7	522.5	723.8	801.1	894.7	1,052.8	1,143.3	1,263.6	1,552.4	288.7	22.9	615.7	65.7	-586.4	-27.4
- without mortgages and loans	5,467.6	4,825.3	6,358.2	7,309.3	8,392.5	9,708.2	9,915.9	9,468.9	10,475.2	1,006.3	10.6	5,007.6	91.6	-7,382.7	-41.3
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,081.6	3,911.4	5,370.6	5,810.2	6,383.4	7,335.3	7,881.8	7,749.7	8,224.2	474.6	6.1	3,142.6	61.8	-14,808.9	-64.3
Household head aged 65 and above	3,242.6	2,793.2	3,857.7	4,668.9	5,287.9	6,549.5	6,580.2	6,477.0	6,804.3	327.3	5.1	3,561.7	109.8	-18,205.6	-72.8
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	442.6	408.2	504.0	576.6	609.1	645.3	601.9	694.8	768.8	73.9	10.6	326.2	73.7	-461.2	-37.5
Wan Chai	306.2	269.0	335.6	397.2	525.5	573.5	579.5	652.0	590.7	-61.3	-9.4	284.5	92.9	-300.5	-33.7
Eastern	735.6	650.6	967.1	1,051.8	1,151.2	1,099.3	1,118.1	1,268.8	1,185.0	-83.8	-6.6	449.4	61.1	-1,576.4	-57.1
Southern	233.0	222.2	261.0	306.3	363.9	400.0	490.7	409.1	418.6	9.4	2.3	185.5	79.6	-881.0	-67.8
Yau Tsim Mong	572.5	487.3	633.2	738.2	885.0	1,004.7	1,007.4	1,005.1	983.7	-21.3	-2.1	411.2	71.8	-1,072.2	-52.2
Sham Shui Po	502.3	402.4	558.2	629.6	552.5	755.8	717.1	687.5	646.5	-40.9	-6.0	144.2	28.7	-2,348.6	-78.4
Kowloon City	526.8	452.5	597.5	686.4	810.8	758.4	907.0	836.7	815.1	-21.6	-2.6	288.3	54.7	-1,617.3	-66.5
Wong Tai Sin	404.2	281.8	381.9	454.3	471.9	560.7	649.2	561.0	631.7	70.7	12.6	227.5	56.3	-2,383.7	-79.1
Kwun Tong	581.7	374.1	543.7	589.4	706.0	773.5	897.8	920.0	986.0	66.0	7.2	404.2	69.5	-4,675.7	-82.6
Kwai Tsing	387.1	244.1	381.8	470.8	492.7	556.0	579.5	600.8	629.2	28.4	4.7	242.1	62.6	-3,057.1	-82.9
Tsuen Wan	376.8	253.4	389.5	478.3	530.0	691.5	640.9	723.2	706.1	-17.1	-2.4	329.3	87.4	-1,056.3	-59.9
Tuen Mun	590.6	494.0	687.3	732.3	793.3	974.9	1,113.7	976.8	1,050.2	73.4	7.5	459.6	77.8	-2,674.8	-71.8
Yuen Long	754.7	611.7	759.7	865.7	1,035.7	1,382.7	1,390.6	1,313.2	1,482.4	169.2	12.9	727.7	96.4	-3,006.7	-67.0
North	405.9	363.8	393.8	592.6	539.6	792.8	729.6	832.1	816.7	-15.3	-1.8	410.8	101.2	-1,668.6	-67.1
Tai Po	406.7	293.2	413.5	450.6	529.2	695.8	700.7	624.6	836.9	212.3	34.0	430.2	105.8	-1,171.8	-58.3
Sha Tin	568.8	455.8	798.8	766.3	941.8	1,097.4	1,237.0	1,207.0	1,428.5	221.6	18.4	859.7	151.1	-2,959.8	-67.4
Sai Kung	335.3	292.1	435.9	506.3	485.8	743.3	885.6	713.3	798.8	85.5	12.0	463.4	138.2	-1,286.3	-61.7
Islands	223.2	174.1	209.5	218.8	286.0	402.6	359.7	318.3	373.7	55.5	17.4	150.6	67.5	-899.6	-70.7

Table B.4.5: Monthly average poverty gap by selected household group

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$									2019 compared with 2018		2019 compared with 2009		2019 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators	
	2009	2011	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,400	100	1.3	1,600	59.7	-1,800	-29.1
I. Household size															
1-person	1,900	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,400	2,600	200	8.9	700	35.1	-1,200	-32.3
2-person	3,000	3,200	3,700	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,800	5,000	4,900	-100	-1.5	1,900	65.6	-2,200	-30.5
3-person	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,800	4,300	4,600	4,700	4,800	5,200	500	10.0	2,300	78.2	-1,900	-26.5
4-person	2,900	3,000	3,700	3,600	4,300	5,100	4,800	5,300	5,300	-100	-1.4	2,300	80.8	-2,300	-30.8
5-person	2,700	2,800	3,500	3,800	4,600	4,400	5,000	4,700	6,000	1,300	27.8	3,300	123.0	-1,700	-22.1
6-person+	2,700	2,900	3,900	3,900	4,400	4,200	5,600	6,000	6,600	600	10.3	4,000	148.9	-2,300	-25.5
II. Social characteristics															
CSSA households	1,300	1,200	1,900	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,200	-200	-8.6	900	67.9	-6,100	-73.6
Elderly households	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,400	3,500	3,300	-200	-4.9	800	32.6	-2,200	-40.1
Single-parent households	2,000	2,300	2,500	3,000	3,200	3,200	3,700	4,200	4,000	-200	-4.2	2,000	99.7	-5,100	-55.8
New-arrival households	2,300	2,300	2,800	3,000	3,100	3,600	3,900	3,900	4,500	600	16.2	2,300	101.5	-2,500	-35.7
Households with children	2,700	2,800	3,200	3,500	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,700	5,100	400	7.6	2,400	88.3	-2,600	-34.3
Youth households	2,000	2,600	2,800	2,800	4,000	3,600	4,000	3,700	3,700	@	@	1,700	87.9	-800	-18.4
III. Economic characteristics															
Economically active households	2,500	2,500	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,600	3,800	4,000	4,200	200	5.0	1,600	65.0	-1,000	-19.9
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,600	100	2.0	1,500	70.4	-1,100	-24.0
Unemployed households	4,000	4,000	5,200	5,300	5,800	6,400	6,200	6,400	6,800	400	5.6	2,800	69.3	-2,500	-27.2
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,500	4,500	4,500	@	@	1,500	52.3	-2,300	-34.1
IV. Housing characteristics															
Public rental housing	1,500	1,500	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,500	2,600	100	4.5	1,100	71.0	-3,600	-58.0
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,900	3,100	3,300	4,100	3,800	4,100	3,900	-200	-4.0	1,600	67.5	-2,400	-38.5
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,200	3,800	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,800	4,800	4,800	@	@	1,600	50.1	-1,500	-23.6
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,100	4,800	4,700	5,000	5,700	5,300	-400	-6.7	2,400	84.3	-700	-11.1
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,800	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,800	4,700	4,700	@	@	1,500	45.2	-1,600	-25.2
V. Age of household head															
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	3,000	3,500	3,700	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,700	4,900	200	3.6	2,200	78.0	-1,600	-24.0
Household head aged 65 and above	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,800	3,900	3,900	3,900	@	@	1,200	42.3	-2,100	-34.9
VI. District Council districts															
Central and Western	3,300	3,500	4,100	4,200	4,200	4,800	5,000	5,000	5,200	200	4.5	1,900	59.9	-1,300	-20.1
Wan Chai	3,700	3,200	4,000	3,600	4,600	5,100	5,300	5,800	5,200	-500	-9.3	1,500	40.1	-1,200	-18.5
Eastern	3,100	3,300	3,700	4,100	4,300	4,800	4,500	4,800	4,600	-200	-3.8	1,500	47.6	-1,400	-22.6
Southern	2,900	3,600	3,500	3,600	4,700	4,200	4,700	4,400	4,900	500	11.3	2,000	68.3	-1,200	-19.8
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,400	4,300	@	@	1,300	43.2	-1,800	-29.9
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,700	3,200	3,500	3,500	4,200	3,700	4,000	4,100	100	1.9	1,300	46.5	-1,800	-31.0
Kowloon City	3,300	3,300	3,800	3,900	4,500	4,300	4,900	4,600	4,600	@	@	1,300	39.1	-1,700	-26.9
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,400	3,700	3,900	3,800	3,800	@	@	1,200	48.7	-2,300	-37.4
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,400	3,500	3,800	3,900	4,100	200	6.1	1,600	64.6	-2,200	-34.4
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,300	2,800	2,800	3,500	3,300	3,400	4,000	3,600	-500	-11.8	1,200	52.3	-2,500	-41.6
Tsuen Wan	2,900	2,700	3,100	3,800	4,200	4,400	4,200	4,800	4,700	-100	-2.0	1,800	61.9	-1,300	-22.0
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,600	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,700	4,000	3,800	3,800	100	1.8	1,400	57.6	-2,400	-38.8
Yuen Long	2,400	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,200	@	@	1,800	74.7	-2,100	-32.9
North	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,600	4,000	3,800	3,800	4,300	4,500	200	5.0	2,100	85.8	-2,300	-33.6
Tai Po	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	4,100	4,400	4,300	5,000	800	18.0	2,100	72.7	-1,600	-24.2
Sha Tin	2,600	3,000	3,600	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,800	300	6.0	2,100	81.0	-1,500	-24.2
Sai Kung	2,800	3,100	3,500	4,100	4,000	4,000	4,600	4,300	4,500	200	3.8	1,700	59.2	-1,400	-23.9
Islands	2,600	2,800	3,000	3,600	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,300	4,000	-200	-5.8	1,400	54.2	-2,000	-33.4

Table B.5.1: Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2019

All poor households	Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	After policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)
(A) Poverty indicators			
I. Poor households ('000)	648.5	474.0	287.4
II. Poor population ('000)	1 490.7	1 097.8	641.5
(B) Characteristics of households			
I. No. of households ('000)			
I. Household size			
1-person	198.2	122.3	80.7
	(30.6%)	(25.8%)	(28.1%)
2-person	214.6	180.1	110.1
	(33.1%)	(38.0%)	(38.3%)
3-person	121.3	92.6	54.6
	(18.7%)	(19.5%)	(19.0%)
4-person	82.9	62.4	34.6
	(12.8%)	(13.2%)	(12.1%)
5-person	23.1	12.3	6.1
	(3.6%)	(2.6%)	(2.1%)
6-person+	8.4	4.2	1.2
	(1.3%)	(0.9%)	(0.4%)
II. Social characteristics			
CSSA households	147.9	62.1	16.9
	(22.8%)	(13.1%)	(5.9%)
Elderly households	253.4	172.6	104.9
	(39.1%)	(36.4%)	(36.5%)
Single-parent households	36.9	26.1	10.8
	(5.7%)	(5.5%)	(3.8%)
New-arrival households	24.1	18.7	10.2
	(3.7%)	(3.9%)	(3.6%)
Households with children	162.4	119.4	62.8
	(25.0%)	(25.2%)	(21.8%)
Youth households	3.0	2.4	1.9
	(0.5%)	(0.5%)	(0.6%)
III. Economic characteristics			
Economically active households	249.6	174.6	93.3
	(38.5%)	(36.8%)	(32.5%)
Working households	226.7	154.2	77.5
	(34.9%)	(32.5%)	(27.0%)
Unemployed households	22.9	20.3	15.8
	(3.5%)	(4.3%)	(5.5%)
Economically inactive households	398.9	299.4	194.1
	(61.5%)	(63.2%)	(67.5%)
IV. Housing characteristics			
Public rental housing	309.8	184.4	35.5
	(47.8%)	(38.9%)	(12.4%)
Tenants in private housing	52.9	34.1	26.1
	(8.1%)	(7.2%)	(9.1%)
Owner-occupiers	265.3	236.9	209.0
	(40.9%)	(50.0%)	(72.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	30.0	28.4	24.5
	(4.6%)	(6.0%)	(8.5%)
- without mortgages and loans	235.3	208.5	184.5
	(36.3%)	(44.0%)	(64.2%)
V. Age of household head			
Household head aged between 18 and 64	297.0	231.5	139.5
	(45.8%)	(48.8%)	(48.6%)
Household head aged 65 and above	348.9	240.1	145.8
	(53.8%)	(50.6%)	(50.7%)
II. Other household characteristics			
Average household size	2.3	2.3	2.2
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	2,400	6,800	4,800

Table B.5.2: Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2019

All poor households	Before policy intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	After policy intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash + in-kind)
(C) Characteristics of persons			
I. No. of persons ('000)			
(i) Gender			
Male	684.8 (45.9%)	500.1 (45.6%)	290.7 (45.3%)
Female	805.9 (54.1%)	597.7 (54.4%)	350.9 (54.7%)
(ii) Age			
Children aged under 18	253.2 (17.0%)	181.2 (16.5%)	94.7 (14.8%)
Youth aged between 18 and 29	123.4 (8.3%)	91.3 (8.3%)	48.9 (7.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	688.7 (46.2%)	525.4 (47.9%)	306.7 (47.8%)
Elders aged 65+	548.7 (36.8%)	391.2 (35.6%)	240.1 (37.4%)
(iii) Economic activity status and age			
Economically active	308.0 (20.7%)	216.2 (19.7%)	112.7 (17.6%)
Working	263.0 (17.6%)	178.0 (16.2%)	87.2 (13.6%)
Unemployed	45.0 (3.0%)	38.2 (3.5%)	25.5 (4.0%)
Economically inactive	1 182.7 (79.3%)	881.6 (80.3%)	528.9 (82.4%)
Children aged under 18	252.4 (16.9%)	180.6 (16.4%)	94.5 (14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	402.8 (27.0%)	323.0 (29.4%)	202.3 (31.5%)
Student	56.7 (3.8%)	40.9 (3.7%)	22.0 (3.4%)
Home-maker	169.7 (11.4%)	137.2 (12.5%)	79.7 (12.4%)
Retired person	77.3 (5.2%)	70.6 (6.4%)	55.0 (8.6%)
Temporary / permanent ill	55.7 (3.7%)	36.1 (3.3%)	18.1 (2.8%)
Other economically inactive*	43.4 (2.9%)	38.3 (3.5%)	27.5 (4.3%)
Elders aged 65+	527.5 (35.4%)	378.0 (34.4%)	232.1 (36.2%)
(iv) Whether new arrival(s)			
Yes	34.9 (2.3%)	26.4 (2.4%)	14.6 (2.3%)
No	1 455.8 (97.7%)	1 071.4 (97.6%)	626.9 (97.7%)
(v) Receiving social security benefit			
OALA**	271.5 (18.2%)	175.6 (16.0%)	85.5 (13.3%)
DA	52.8 (3.5%)	37.0 (3.4%)	23.6 (3.7%)
OAA	96.3 (6.5%)	88.4 (8.1%)	75.4 (11.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)			
(i) Occupation			
Higher-skilled	35.6 <13.5%>	28.2 <15.9%>	18.8 <21.5%>
Lower-skilled	227.4 <86.5%>	149.7 <84.1%>	68.4 <78.5%>
(ii) Educational attainment			
Primary and below	39.4 <15.0%>	26.6 <14.9%>	11.7 <13.4%>
Lower secondary	70.8 <26.9%>	46.0 <25.9%>	19.9 <22.8%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	105.5 <40.1%>	70.6 <39.7%>	34.0 <39.1%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	20.5 <7.8%>	14.6 <8.2%>	8.4 <9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	26.9 <10.2%>	20.2 <11.3%>	13.1 <15.1%>
(iii) Employment status			
Full-time	190.4 <72.4%>	122.8 <69.0%>	57.1 <65.5%>
Part-time / underemployed	72.6 <27.6%>	55.2 <31.0%>	30.1 <34.5%>
III. Other indicators			
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,500	10,000	9,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	24.0	22.8	20.1
Unemployment rate (%)	14.6	17.7	22.6
Median age	55	55	58
No. of children ('000)	253.2	181.2	94.7
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 164	1 089	1 092
Elderly	797	744	783
Child	368	345	309
Economic dependency ratio#	3 840	4 078	4 695

Glossary

Term	Definition
Domestic households	Refer to a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he / she is also regarded as a household. In this case, it is a 1-person household. Foreign domestic helpers are excluded from all the domestic households.
CSSA households	Refer to domestic households that receive Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
Elderly households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
Single-parent households	Refer to domestic households with at least one widowed, divorced, separated or never married member living with child(ren) aged below 18.
New-arrival households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is One-way Permit Holder and has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
Households with children	Refer to domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.
Youth households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 18 to 29.
Economically active households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is economically active.
Economically inactive households	Refer to domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
Unemployed households	Refer to domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
Working households	Refer to domestic households with at least one employed member.
Households in public rental housing	Refer to domestic households residing in public rental housing.

Term	Definition
Private tenant households	Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing[91] or temporary housing.
Owner-occupier households	Refer to domestic households which own the subsidised sale flat[92], private permanent housing, or temporary housing that they occupy.
Households in other types of housing	Include domestic households which reside in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation.
Households with head aged 18-64	Domestic households with household head aged 18 to 64.
Households with head aged 65 and above	Domestic households with household head aged 65 and above.
Demographic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 18 (youth and child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
Economic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
Economic activity status	Households / population can be classified into two main groups: economically active and economically inactive.
Household income	The total income earned by all member(s) of the household in the month before enumeration. Household income in this Report can be divided into the following five types: (i) Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption); (ii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash); (iii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash);

---

91 Private permanent housing includes private housing blocks, flats built under the Urban Improvement Scheme of the HKHS, villas / bungalows / modern village houses, simple stone structures / traditional village houses and quarters in non-residential buildings. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are also put under this category.

92 Subsidised sale flats include flats built under the Home Ownership Scheme, Middle Income Housing Scheme, Private Sector Participation Scheme, Green Form Subsidised Home Ownership Scheme, Buy or Rent Option Scheme and Mortgage Subsidy Scheme, and flats sold under the Tenants Purchase Scheme of HA. Flats built under the Flat-for-Sale Scheme, Sandwich Class Housing Scheme and Subsidised Sale Flats Projects of the HKHS, and under the subsidised sale flat scheme of the Urban Renewal Authority are also included. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are excluded.

Term	Definition
	(iv) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind); and (v) Post-intervention (all selected measures).
Pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption)	This income type only includes household members' employment earnings (before deduction of Mandatory Provident Fund contributions), investment income, and non-social-transfer cash income. In other words, the income is pre-tax income before deducting taxes payable with all cash benefits excluded.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Refers to the household income after deducting taxes payable, including all recurrent cash benefits received.
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Refers to the household income after deducting taxes payable, including both recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) received.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Refers to the household income after deducting taxes payable, including recurrent cash benefits and selected means-tested in-kind benefits monetised as part of income received.
Post-intervention (all selected measures)	Refers to the household income after deducting taxes payable, including recurrent cash benefits, non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) and selected means-tested in-kind benefits monetised as part of income received.
Policy intervention measures	According to the discussion of CoP, policy intervention measures can broadly be classified into four types: (i) Taxation; (ii) Recurrent-cash benefits; (iii) Non-recurrent cash benefits; and (iv) In-kind benefits.
Taxation	Includes salaries tax and property tax payable, as well as rates and government rents payable by households.
Recurrent cash benefits	Refer to cash-based benefits / cash-equivalent supplements recurrently provided by the Government to individual households, such as social security benefits and education allowances in cash.

Term	Definition
Non-recurrent cash benefits	Refer to non-recurrent cash benefits provided by the Government, including one-off measures. Cash measures provided by the Community Care Fund are also included.
In-kind benefits	Refer to in-kind benefits provided with means tests. The provision of public rental housing by the Government is the major in-kind benefit.
Persons	Refer to those persons residing in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers) in the Report.
Economically active persons	Synonymous with the labour force, comprise the employed persons and the unemployed persons.
Economically inactive persons	Include all persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before enumeration, excluding persons who have been on leave / holiday during the 7-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.
Employed persons	For a person aged 15 and above to be classified as employed, that person should: (i) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) have formal job attachment (i.e. that the person has continued receipt of wage or salary; or has an assurance or an agreed date of return to job or business; or is in receipt of compensation without obligation to accept another job).
Full-time workers	Refer to employed persons who work at least 35 hours, or those who work less than 35 hours due to vacation during the seven days before enumeration.
Part-time workers	Refer to employed persons who work less than 35 hours voluntarily for reasons other than vacation and underemployment during the seven days before enumeration.
Underemployed persons	The criteria for an employed person to be classified as underemployed are: involuntarily working less than

Term	Definition
	35 hours during the seven days before enumeration and either
	(i) has been available for additional work during the seven days before enumeration; or
	(ii) has sought additional work during the 30 days before enumeration.
	Working short hours is considered involuntary if it is due to slack work, material shortage, mechanical breakdown or inability to find a full-time job. Following this definition, employed persons taking no-pay leave due to slack work during the seven days before enumeration are also classified as underemployed if they work less than 35 hours or are on leave even for the whole period during the 7-day period.
Unemployed persons	For a person aged 15 and above to be classified as unemployed, that person should:
	(i) not have had a job and should not have performed any work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; and
	(ii) have been available for work during the seven days before enumeration; and
	(iii) have sought work during the 30 days before enumeration.
	However, if a person aged 15 and above fulfils conditions (i) and (ii) above but has not sought work during the 30 days before enumeration because he / she believes that work is not available, he / she is still classified as unemployed and is regarded as a "discouraged worker".
	Notwithstanding the above, the following types of persons are also classified as unemployed:
	(i) persons without a job and who have sought work, but have not been available for work because of temporary sickness; and
	(ii) persons without a job and who have been available for work, but have not sought work because they:
	✧ have made arrangements to take up a new job or to start business on a subsequent date; or

Term	Definition
	✧ are expecting to return to their original jobs (e.g. casual workers are usually called back to work when service is needed).
Household head	A household head is acknowledged by other family members. Generally speaking, the household head should be responsible for making major decisions for the household.
Unemployment rate	Refers to the proportion of unemployed persons in the economically active population.
Underemployment rate	Refers to the proportion of underemployed persons in the economically active population.
Labour force participation rate	Refers to the proportion of economically active persons in all persons aged 15 and above.
Median	For an ordered data set which is arranged in ascending order (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value), the median is the value that ranks in the middle of all data in the set. If the total number of data is an odd number, the median is the middle value of the ordered data set. If the total number of data is an even number, the median is the average of the two middle values of the ordered data set.
Percentiles	Percentiles are the 99 values that divide an ordered data set into 100 equal parts (in terms of the number of observations). In brief, the pth percentile is the value which delineates the lowest p% of all the data, where p can be any integer value from 1 to 99.
Poverty indicators	Quantitative measurements of poverty.
Poverty incidence	Refers to the number of poor households and the corresponding number of persons living therein (i.e. the poor population), with monthly household income less than the poverty line corresponding to the household size.
Poverty rate	The ratio of the poor population to the total population living in domestic households.
Poverty gap	Poverty gap of a poor household refers to the difference between a household's income and the poverty line. The total poverty gap is the sum of all such differences over

Term	Definition
	all poor households. The total poverty gap divided by the number of poor households is the average poverty gap.
Poverty line	A threshold to define poor households and poor population. In this Report, 50% of the median monthly household pre-intervention (purely theoretical assumption) income by household size is adopted as the poverty line.

Abbreviations (listed in alphabetical order)

ASCP	After School Care Programme
CoP	Commission on Poverty
CCF	Community Care Fund
C&SD	Census and Statistics Department
CSSA	Comprehensive Social Security Assistance
DA	Disability Allowance
DPIK	Direct payment in-kind
ERB	Employees Retraining Board
EU (The)	The European Union
FDH	Foreign Domestic Helper
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GHS	General Household Survey
HA	Hong Kong Housing Authority
HKCSS	Hong Kong Council of Social Service
HKHS	Hong Kong Housing Society
LD	Labour Department
LFPR	Labour force participation rate
LIFA	Low-income Working Family Allowance
OAA	Old Age Allowance
OALA	Old Age Living Allowance
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
OJT	On-the-job training
Oxfam	Oxfam Hong Kong
PRH	Public rental housing
PSEA	Post-secondary Educational Attainment
Report	*Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report*
RMP	Reverse Mortgage Programme
RVD	Rating and Valuation Department
SF	Samaritan Fund
SSA	Social Security Allowance
WFA	Working Family Allowance
WITS	Work Incentive Transport Subsidy

References

1.   Adamson, P. (2012). *Measuring child poverty: New league tables of child poverty in the world's rich countries* (Innocenti Report Card 10). Florence, Italy: UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre. Retrieved from https://www.unicef-irc.org/publications/660-measuring-child-poverty-new-league-tables-of-child-poverty-in-the-worlds-rich-countries.html

2.   Bellù, L. G., & Liberati, P. (2005). *Impacts of policies on poverty. Absolute poverty lines*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Retrieved from http://www.fao.org/docs/up/easypol/316/abslt_pov_lines_005en.pdf

3.   Blackwood, D. L., & Lynch, R. G. (1994). The measurement of inequality and poverty: A policy-maker's guide to the literature. *World Development*, *22*(4), 567-578.

4.   Buhmann, B., Rainwater, L., Schmaus, G., & Smeeding, T. M. (1988). Equivalence scales, well-being, inequality, and poverty: Sensitivity estimates across ten countries using the Luxembourg Income Study (LIS) database. *Review of Income and Wealth, 34*(2), 115-142.

5.   Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, June). *2016 Population By-census – Thematic Report: Household Income Distribution in Hong Kong.* Retrieved from http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200962016XXXXB0100.pdf

6.   Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2020, September). *Hong Kong Population Projections 2020-2069.* Retrieved from https://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B1120015082020XXXXB0100.pdf

7.   Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2020, September). *Statistical Table E485: Hong Kong Domestic Household Projections up to 2054.* Retrieved from https://www.censtatd.gov.hk/hkstat/sub/sp190.jsp?productCode=D5320185

8.   Citro, C. F., & Michael, R. T. (Eds.). (1995). *Measuring poverty: A new approach*. National Research Council.

9.   Danziger, S., van der Gaag, J., Taussig, M. K., & Smolensky, E. (1984). The direct measurement of welfare levels: How much does it cost to make ends meet? *Review of Economics and Statistics, 66*(3), 500-505.

10.   Duclos, J. Y., & Araar, A. (2006). *Poverty and equity: measurement, policy and estimation with DAD*. New York: Springer. Retrieved from https://www.idrc.ca/en/book/poverty-and-equity-measurement-policy-and-estimation-dad?PublicationID=324

11.   Eurostat. (2018, August 1). Glossary: At-risk-of-poverty rate. Retrieved from http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Glossary:At-risk-of-poverty_rate

12.   Eurostat. (2020, January 30). Income and living conditions (ilc). Reference Metadata in Euro SDMX Metadata Structure (ESMS). Retrieved from http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/EN/ilc_esms.htm

13.   Förster, M. F., & d'Ercole, M. M. (2009). *The OECD approach to measuring income distribution and poverty: Strengths, limits and statistical issues*. Paper presented at the Joint Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) / University of Maryland International Conference on measuring poverty, income inequality, and social exclusion: Lessons from Europe. Retrieved from http://umdcipe.org/conferences/oecdumd/conf_papers/Papers/The%20OECD%20Approach%20to%20Measuring%20Income%20Distribution%20and%20Poverty.pdf

14.   Gupta, P. D. (1978). A general method of decomposing a difference between two rates into several components. *Demography, 15*(1), 99-112.

15.   Haughton, J., & Khandker, S. R. (2009). *Handbook on poverty and inequality*. Washington, DC: World Bank Group. Retrieved from https://documents.worldbank.org/en/publication/documents-reports/documentdetail/488081468157174849/handbook-on-poverty-and-inequality

16.   Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, April 25). *Commission on Poverty Convenes 18th Meeting in Its Second Term* [Press Release]. Retrieved from http://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201604/25/P201604250909.htm

17.   Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, August 23). *Third-term Commission on Poverty convenes first meeting* [Press Release]. Retrieved from https://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201808/23/P2018082300804.htm

18.   Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, October 18). *Third-term Commission on Poverty convenes second meeting* [Press Release]. Retrieved from https://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201810/18/P2018101800542.htm

19.   Kamanou, G., Morduch, J., Isidero, D. P., Gibson, J., Ivo, H., & Ward, M. (2005). *Handbook on poverty statistics: Concepts, methods and policy use*. The United Nations Statistics Division. Retrieved from http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/poverty/pdf/UN_Book%20FINAL%2030%20Dec%2005.pdf

20. Minami U., Nishi M., Fukaya T., Hasebe M., Nonaka K., Koike T., Suzuki H., Murayama Y., Uchida H., Fujiwara Y. (2015). Effects of the change in working status on the health of older people in Japan. *PLOS ONE, 10*(12). Retrieved from https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0144069

21. Office of the Government Economist, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2020, June). *Economic Letter 2020/08 - Possible economic losses caused by the local social incidents – An update.* Retrieved from https://www.hkeconomy.gov.hk/en/pdf/el/el-2020-08.pdf

22. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2008). *Growing unequal? Income distribution and poverty in OECD countries.*

23. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2013). *OECD framework for statistics on the distribution of household income, consumption and wealth.* Retrieved from http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/9789264194830-en

24. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (n.d.). *What are equivalence scales?* Retrieved from http://www.oecd.org/eco/growth/OECD-Note-EquivalenceScales.pdf

25. Oxfam (2012, May). *Feasibility Study of Low-income Working Family Subsidy.* Retrieved from https://www.oxfam.org.hk/tc/f/news_and_publication/1409/content_12978en.pdf

26. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2009, November 9). *Definition of Poverty.* LC Paper No. CB(2)179/09-10(07). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr09-10/english/panels/ws/papers/ws1109cb2-179-7-e.pdf

27. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, January 25). *2016 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau.* LC Paper No. CB(2)624/15-16(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr15-16/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20160125cb2-624-1-e.pdf

28. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, January 26). *2017 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau.* LC Paper No. CB(2)666/16-17(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr16-17/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20170126cb2-666-1-e.pdf

29. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, October 24). *2017 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau.* LC Paper No. CB(2)35/17-18(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20171024cb2-35-1-e.pdf

30. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, November 13). *The Working Family Allowance Scheme*. LC Paper No. CB(2)233/17-18(05). Retrieved from https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20171113cb2-233-5-e.pdf

31. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, March 12). *The Poverty Line*. LC Paper No. CB(2)981/17-18(05). Retrieved from https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20180312cb2-981-5-e.pdf

32. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, October 30). *2018 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)30/18-19(01). Retrieved from https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr18-19/english/panels/ws/papers/wscb2-30-1-e.pdf

33. Pittini, A., Dijol, J., Turnbull, D. & Whelan, M. (2019). *The State of Housing in the EU 2019*. European Federation of Public, Cooperative and Social Housing. Retrieved from http://www.housingeurope.eu/file/860/download

34. Rio Group. (2006). *Compendium of best practices in poverty measurement*. Rio de Janeiro. Retrieved from https://www.ibge.gov.br/poverty/pdf/rio_group_compendium.pdf

35. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, May 8). *Setting "Poverty Line" – Supplementary Information*. LC Paper No. CB(2)1090/12-13(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510508cb2-1090-1-e.pdf

36. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, November 22). *Working Poverty*. LC Paper No. CB(2)298/13-14(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs511122cb2-298-1-e.pdf

37. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, January 29). *2014 Policy Address Initiatives Relating to Poverty Alleviation*. LC Paper No. CB(2)768/13-14(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-768-1-e.pdf

38. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, January 29). *2015 Policy Address Initiatives Relating to Poverty Alleviation*. LC Paper No. CB(2)728/14-15(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-728-1-e.pdf

39. *The 2015-16 Budget* (2015, February 25). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.budget.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2015-16.pdf

40. *The 2016-17 Budget* (2016, February 24). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.budget.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2016-17.pdf

41. *The 2017-18 Budget* (2017, February 22). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2017-18.pdf

42. *The 2018-19 Budget* (2018, February 28). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2018/eng/pdf/e_budget_speech_2018-19.pdf

43. *The 2019-20 Budget* (2019, February 27). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2019/eng/pdf/e_budget_speech_2019-20.pdf

44. *The 2020-21 Budget* (2020, February 26). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2020/eng/pdf/e_budget_speech_2020-21.pdf

45. *The 2015 Policy Address* (2015, January 14). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/PA2015.pdf

46. *The 2016 Policy Address* (2016, January 13). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/PA2016.pdf

47. *The 2017 Policy Address* (2017, January 18). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/jan2017/eng/pdf/PA2017.pdf

48. *The Chief Executive's 2017 Policy Address* (2017, October 11). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/PA2017.pdf

49. *The Chief Executive's 2018 Policy Address* (2018, October 10). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2018/eng/pdf/PA2018.pdf

50. *The Chief Executive's 2019 Policy Address* (2019, October 16). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2019/eng/pdf/PA2019.pdf

51. *The Chief Executive's 2020 Policy Address* (2020, November 25). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2020/eng/pdf/PA2020.pdf

52. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, September). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012_Poverty_Situation_Eng.pdf

53. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2013*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/poverty_report13_rev2.pdf

54. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Disability 2013*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation _Report_on_Disability_2013(E).pdf

55. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2014_e.pdf

56. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/2014_EM_Report_Eng.pdf

57. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, May). *2015 Study on Earnings Mobility: Information Paper*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Information%20Paper%20- %20Bilingual%20-%20Main%20Text%20(25.5.2016).pdf

58. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2015_e.pdf

59. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, April). *Supplementary Poverty Line Analysis: Expenditure Patterns of Poor Households in 2015* (Information paper). Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Expenditure%20patterns%20of %20poor%20households%20in%202015%20(30.12.2016)_final.pdf

60. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation _Report_2016(2017.11.17).pdf

61. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, February). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2016*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Hong%20Kong%20Poverty%20Sit uation%20Report%20on%20Ethnic%20Minorities%202016.pdf

62. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2017*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2017(2018.11.19).pdf

63. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2019, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2018*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2018(2019.12.13).pdf

64. Transport and Housing Bureau, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2020, December). *Long Term Housing Strategy Annual Progress Report 2020*. Retrieved from https://www.thb.gov.hk/eng/policy/housing/policy/lths/LTHS_Annual_Progress_Report_2020.pdf

65. Wong Hung (2005, February). *Definition and Measurement of Poverty: Overseas and Local Experience* (Chinese version only). LC Paper No. CB(2)915/04-05(04). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510223cb2-915-04-c.pdf

66. Wong Yue-chim (2015, October 28). Demystifying the Rising Poverty Rate. *Hong Kong Economic Journal* (Chinese version). English version retrieved from http://wangyujian.hku.hk/?p=6347&lang=en

67. World Bank. (2002). Choosing and estimating a poverty line. *A Sourcebook for Poverty Reduction Strategies Volume 1: Core Techniques and Cross-cutting Issues*, 33-34. Retrieved from http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/156931468138883186/pdf/298000182131497813.pdf

68. World Bank. (2005). *Introduction to poverty analysis*. Retrieved from http://documents1.worldbank.org/curated/en/775871468331250546/pdf/902880WP0Box380okPovertyAnalysisEng.pdf

69. Yip, P. S. F., Wong, J. H. K., Li, B. Y. G., Zhang, Y., Kwok, C. L., & Chen, M. N. (2016). Assessing the impact of population dynamics on poverty measures: A decomposition analysis. *Social Indicators Research*, *134*(2), 531-545. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11205-016-1434-y